Zoonotic Infections December 2018

On the Cover
Hendrick Avercamp (1585-1634), Winter Landscape with Ice Skaters (c. 1608). Oil on panel, 30.4 in x 52 in/77.3 cm x 131.9 cm. Digital image courtesy of Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam.

About the Cover p. 2389

Synopses

Outbreak of HIV Infection Linked to Nosocomial Transmission, China, 2016–2017
X. Pan et al. 2141

Reemergence of St. Louis Encephalitis Virus in the Americas
Reemerging virus in the western United States may have been mediated via migrating infected birds from southern South America, where it reemerged most recently in 2002.
A. Diaz et al. 2150

Autochthonous Human Case of Seoul Virus Infection, the Netherlands
C. Swanink et al. 2158

Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0056_article

Restaurant Inspection Letter Grades and Salmonella Infections, New York, New York, USA
M.J. Firestone, C.W. Hedberg 2164

Research

Spatial Analysis of Wildlife Tuberculosis Based on a Serologic Survey Using Dried Blood Spots, Portugal
N. Santos et al. 2169

Rat Lungworm Infection in Rodents across Post-Katrina New Orleans, Louisiana, USA
R.C. Rael et al. 2176

Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0702_article

Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0404_article

Terrestrial Bird Migration and West Nile Virus Circulation, United States
D. Swetnam et al. 2184

Capnocytophaga canimorsus Capsular Serovar and Disease Severity, Helsinki Hospital District, Finland, 2000–2017
E. Hess et al. 2195

Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/17-2060_article

M.A. Voorhees et al. 2202

Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0175_article

Novel Type of Chronic Wasting Disease Detected in Moose (Alces alces), Norway
L. Pirisinu et al. 2210

Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0740_article

Genomic Characterization of β-Glucuronidase–Positive Escherichia coli O157:H7 Strain Producing Stx2a
Y. Ogura et al. 2219

Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0404_article

Survey of Ebola Viruses in Frugivorous and Insectivorous Bats in Guinea, Cameroon, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, 2015–2017
H.M. De Nys et al. 2228

Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0740_article
### Rat Hepatitis E Virus as Cause of Persistent Hepatitis after Liver Transplant

S. Sridhar et al.  
Related material available online:  

### Influences of Community Interventions on Zika Prevention Behaviors of Pregnant Women, Puerto Rico, July 2016–June 2017

G. Earle-Richardson et al.  
Related material available online:  

### Emerging Multidrug-Resistant Hybrid Pathotype Shiga Toxin–Producing *Escherichia coli* O80 and Related Strains of Clonal Complex 165, Europe

A. Cointe et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0272_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0272_article)

### Comparison of 2016–17 and Previous Epizootics of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5 Guangdong Lineage in Europe

P. Alarcon et al.  
Related material available online:  

### Prevalence of Avian Influenza A(H5) and A(H9) Viruses in Live Bird Markets, Bangladesh

Y. Kim et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0879_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0879_article)

### Human Exposure to Novel *Bartonella* Species from Contact with Fruit Bats

Y. Bai et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0500_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0500_article)

### CTX-M-65 Extended-Spectrum β-Lactamase–Producing *Salmonella enterica* Serotype Infantis, United States

A.C. Brown et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article)

### Substance Use and Adherence to HIV Preexposure Prophylaxis for Men Who Have Sex with Men

M. Hoenigl et al.  
Related material available online:  

### Highly Pathogenic Clone of Shiga Toxin–Producing *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, England and Wales

L. Byrne et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0409_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0409_article)

### Vaccinia Virus among Domestic Dogs and Wild Coatis, Brazil, 2013–2015

G. Barbosa Costa et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0879_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0879_article)

### Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus A(H5N6) in Domestic Cats, South Korea

K. Lee et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article)

### Candidatus Cryptoplasma Associated with Green Lizards and *Ixodes ricinus* Ticks, Slovakia, 2004–2011

B. Kočíková et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article)

### Excess Mortality and Causes Associated with Chikungunya, Puerto Rico, 2014–2015

A.R.R. Freitas et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article)

### Borrelia miyamotoi Infections in Small Mammals, California, USA

D.J. Salkeld et al.  
Related material available online:  
[http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0507_article)
In-Host Adaptation of *Salmonella enterica* Serotype Dublin during Prosthetic Hip Joint Infection
F. El Sayed et al. 2360
Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0214_article

Risk Factors for Acquiring Scrub Typhus among Children in Deoria and Gorakhpur Districts, Uttar Pradesh, India, 2017
J.W.V. Thangaraj et al. 2364
Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0695_article

Using PCR-Based Sequencing to Diagnose *Haycocknema perplexum* Infection in Human Myositis Case, Australia
A.V. Koehler et al. 2368

Research Letters

Chuzan Virus in Yaks, Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau, China
M. Wang et al. 2371
Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/17-1414_article

Conservation of White Rhinoceroses Threatened by Bovine Tuberculosis, South Africa, 2016–2017
M.A. Miller et al. 2373
Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0293_article

Lung Involvement in Chronic Schistosomiasis with Bladder Squamous Cell Carcinoma
A. Saade et al. 2375

Strongyloidiasis and Culture-Negative Suppurative Meningitis, Japan, 1993–2015
M. Mukaigawara et al. 2378
Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0375_article

Use of Next-Generation Sequencing for Diagnosis of West Nile Virus Infection in Patient Returning to Belgium from Hungary by E. Wollants et al. 2380

Disseminated *Spiroplasma apis* Infection in Patient with Agammaglobulinemia, France
N. Etienne et al. 2382
Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0567_article

**Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae** in Wildlife Species beyond Subfamily *Caprinae*
M.A. Highland et al. 2384
Related material available online:
http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/24/12/18-0632_article

Locally Acquired Leptospirosis in Expedition Racer, Manitoba, Canada
S.S. Kassim et al. 2386

About the Cover

An Icy Vista from a Golden Age
B. Breedlove 2389

Etymology

*Capnocytophaga canimorsus*
R. Henry 2201

Reviewer Appreciation 2391

Thank You EID Reviewers

We couldn’t do it without you.

We only maintain high standards because of your support.

EID’s 2018 Impact Factor of 7.42 ranked it 1st among open-access infectious disease journals and 4th out of 88 infectious disease journals.

The Google Scholar h-Index is 86; 2nd of top 20 publications in Epidemiology and 2nd among open-access journals; ranked 3rd among top 20 publications in Communicable Diseases and 1st among open-access journals.

The electronic table of contents goes to 1,262,951 subscribers each month.

All articles published in the *Emerging Infectious Diseases* journal are peer-reviewed by volunteers from around the globe, enabling us to bring you high-quality content about new and emerging infectious diseases and trends world-wide.

A list of reviewers is posted at http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/page/reviewers
DPDx
Diagnostic Assistance and Training in Laboratory Identification of Parasites

A free service of CDC available to laboratorians, pathologists, and other health professionals in the United States and abroad

- Diagnosis from photographs of worms, histological sections, fecal, blood, and other specimen types
- Expert diagnostic review
- Formal diagnostic laboratory report
- Submission of samples via secure file share

Visit the DPDx website for information on laboratory diagnosis, geographic distribution, clinical features, parasite life cycles, and training via Monthly Case Studies of parasitic diseases.

www.cdc.gov/dpdx
dpdx@cdc.gov

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

CS272346-DE
Outbreak of HIV Infection Linked to Nosocomial Transmission, China, 2016–2017
Xiaohong Pan,1 Jianmin Jiang,1 Qiaoqin Ma, Jiafeng Zhang, Jiezhe Yang, Wanjun Chen, Xiaobei Ding, Qin Fan, Zhihong Guo, Yan Xia, Shichang Xia,2 Zunyou Wu2

On January 25, 2017, a physician from ZC Hospital in Hangzhou, China, reported to the Zhejiang Provincial Center for Disease Control and Prevention that a potential HIV outbreak might have occurred during lymphocyte immunotherapy (LIT) performed at the hospital on December 30, 2016. We immediately began investigating and identified the index case-patient as an LIT patient’s husband who donated lymphocytes for his wife’s LIT and later screened HIV-reactive. Subsequent contamination by a technician resulted in the potential exposure of 34 LIT patients. Acute HIV infection was diagnosed in 5 persons. Phylogenetic analysis confirmed that the HIV-1 gag, pol, and env gene sequences from the index and outbreak-related cases had >99.5% similarity. Rapid investigation and implementation of effective control measures successfully controlled the outbreak. This incident provides evidence of a lapse in infection control causing HIV transmission, highlighting the need for stronger measures to protect patients from infectious disease exposure.

Lympocyte immunotherapy (LIT) to treat recurrent miscarriage involves receipt of lymphocytes to a patient from a donor, usually the patient’s male partner. Although the European Society of Human Reproduction and Embryology (1), the Royal College of Obstetricians (2), and the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (3) have issued clear guidance against LIT, supported by a 2014 Cochrane review (4), more recent meta-analyses support its use (5,6), as do 4 newer intervention control studies conducted in China (7–10). Although the number of LIT recipients in China is estimated to be large, no statistics are available. Within China’s healthcare system, LIT is a category III medical service, meaning that each hospital regulates itself (11).

On January 24, 2017, a woman receiving LIT at ZC Hospital in Hangzhou, China, called a hospital staff member, Dr. X, asking if she had risk for HIV infection. She explained that her husband had just received a confirmed diagnosis of HIV infection and that on December 30, 2016, she had received LIT using lymphocytes her husband donated. Dr. X immediately reported this information to the hospital’s deputy director, who informed the clinical medical laboratory director, Dr. Y. At ≈4:00 pm the same day, Dr. Y informed the responsible laboratory technician, Dr. Z, and requested that she stop LIT. One hour later, Dr. Z voluntarily reported to Dr. Y that she had deviated from protocol on December 30 and that other patients who received LIT on the same day might have been exposed. At 5:30 pm, the director of ZC Hospital called an emergency meeting with department directors, who decided to request help from the Zhejiang Provincial Center for Disease Control and Prevention (Zhejiang CDC). On January 25, 2017, Zhejiang CDC epidemiologists began investigating a possible HIV outbreak among LIT recipients at ZC Hospital. We report on the investigation conducted, control measures implemented, and outcomes observed.

Methods
The potential HIV outbreak at ZC Hospital was declared a public health emergency, and a formal investigation began on January 25, 2017, supported by provincial (Zhejiang Health Commission and Zhejiang CDC) and national (National Health Commission and National Center for AIDS/STD Control and Prevention, Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention [China CDC]) authorities and resources. Neither institutional review board approval nor individual informed consent was required for the investigation. Routine informed consent for HIV,

Author affiliations: Zhejiang Provincial Center for Disease Control and Prevention, Hangzhou, China (X. Pan, J. Jiang, Q. Ma, J. Zhang, J. Yang, W. Chen, X. Ding, Q. Fan, Z. Guo, Y. Xia, S. Xia); National Center for AIDS/STD Control and Prevention, Beijing, China (Z. Wu); University of California, Los Angeles, California, USA (Z. Wu)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180117

1 These first authors contributed equally to this article.
2 These senior authors contributed equally to this article.
hepatitis B virus (HBV), hepatitis C virus (HCV), and syphilis testing (oral or written) and for contact tracing (oral) was obtained.

**Case Definition, Case Finding, and Contact Tracing**
We defined an outbreak-related case as a newly diagnosed laboratory-confirmed HIV infection, with evidence of acute infection suggesting occurrence of transmission on December 30, 2016, among women who had received LIT at ZC Hospital that day or their secondary contacts, with HIV gene sequence highly related to that of the index case-patient. Initial case finding began among all women who received LIT at ZC Hospital on December 30. A trained public health specialist conducted interviews on HIV risk behavior during December 30, 2016–January 25, 2017, to assess the possibility that HIV infection had been acquired by means other than LIT and that HIV already had been transmitted to others.

**HIV, HBV, HCV, and Syphilis Testing**
All potential outbreak-related case-patients and their contacts were provided free testing and counseling at ZC Hospital. Persons in whom HIV infection was diagnosed were referred to treatment. For HIV, serologic screening was conducted at ZC Hospital’s laboratory using the Anti-HIV (1+2) 4th-generation antigen/antibody enzyme immunoassay (EIA) kit (Shanghai Kehua Bio-Engineering, Shanghai, China) and the HIV 1/2/O Tri-Line HIV Rapid Test Device (ABON Biopharm, Hangzhou). If reactive, new venous blood specimens were collected and sent to the Hangzhou Center for Disease Control and Prevention laboratory for confirmatory serologic testing by Western blot (WB; MP Biomedicals, Singapore). In parallel, plasma specimens were sent to the Zhejiang CDC, where HIV nucleic acid testing was conducted using COBAS AmpliPrep/COBAS TaqMan HIV-1 Test v2.0 kits (Roche, Branchburg, NJ, USA).

HBV, HCV, and syphilis testing were performed at ZC Hospital’s laboratory. For HBV, samples were screened for 5 indicators (i.e., hepatitis B surface antigen, hepatitis B surface antibody, hepatitis B e-antigen, hepatitis B e-antibody, hepatitis B c-antibody) using EIA kits (InTec Products, Xiamen, China). For HCV, samples were screened for antibodies using an EIA kit (Zhuhai Livzon Diagnostics, Zhuhai, China). For syphilis, samples were initially screened by Toluidine Red Untreated Serum Test (TRUST, Shanghai Rongsheng Biotech, Shanghai, China). Reactive samples were confirmed by *Treponema pallidum* particle agglutination assay (Fujirebio Inc., Nagasaki, Japan).

**Laboratory Audit**
An audit of the hospital laboratory began immediately on January 25 and lasted 6 days. It was conducted by 3 trained compliance specialists and 3 public health officials from independent institutions. They thoroughly reviewed all relevant records: staffing, training, qualification, certification, security, inventory, equipment, LIT protocol, compliance, supervision, and infection control procedures, as well as records generated during the execution of LIT-related procedures. The audit also included private interviews with all laboratory staff and direct observation of staff re-hearing LIT procedures; investigation of other potential violations of protocol that might have caused nosocomial transmission; and a check of baseline laboratory tests for HIV, HBV, HCV, and syphilis for all 34 women and their husbands.

**Molecular Phylogeny Analysis**
All HIV sequencing was performed at the Zhejiang CDC laboratory using plasma specimens. Two technicians in separate laboratory areas extracted HIV RNA from specimens, each using a different method: one used the QIAamp Viral RNA Mini Kit (QIAGEN, Hilden, Germany), the other a viral RNA/DNA extraction kit on an automatic extraction platform (Suzhou Tianlong, Suzhou, China). Partial sequences for the HIV genes *gag*, *pol*, and *env* were amplified by reverse transcription PCR and nested PCR using GUX/GDX primers for *gag*, 5 different pairs of primers for *pol*, and M13F/M13R primers for *env*. PCR products were confirmed by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis and then purified and sequenced.

We analyzed sequences with Sequencher v5.0 (Gene Codes Corporation, Ann Arbor, MI, USA), examined them for similarity, and aligned them to reference sequences using BioEdit v7.2.0 (Ibis Therapeutics, Carlsbad, CA, USA). Two sets of reference sequences for each gene were selected for comparison to outbreak-related consensus sequences. The first set was international reference sequences obtained from the Los Alamos National Laboratory (https://www.hiv.lanl.gov). The second was representative of strains circulating in the area at the time of the outbreak. We used the neighbor-joining tree method (Kimura 2-parameter model) to determine HIV subtype and phylogenetic relationships and genetic distance between sequences. Two technicians blindly and independently analyzed 2 specimens from each patient. Neighbor-joining phylogenetic trees were constructed using MEGA 6.0 (https://www.megasoftware.net) with 1,000 replicate bootstrap alignments. We defined a transmission cluster as having a bootstrap value ≥90% and a mean genetic distance of ≤0.015.

**Results**

**Epidemiologic Investigation**
Mrs. P0, age 36, is the wife of the index-case patient, P0, and had been enrolled in LIT starting June 21, 2016. At
enrollment, P0 and Mrs. P0 both underwent behavioral health screening, physical examination, and HIV testing (both tested HIV negative). Mrs. P0 received LIT on July 19, August 16, September 13, October 14, November 11, December 2, and December 30, 2016, at ZC Hospital, each time with lymphocytes donated by her husband 3 days before her LIT dates. Later in the day after her December 30 treatment, Mrs. P0 learned that her husband had screened HIV reactive. On December 31, Mrs. P0 went to XX Hospital in Hangzhou, which treats persons living with HIV, where she informed the physician she had just discovered she was pregnant and had great concern about possible exposure to HIV by LIT because her husband had just screened HIV-reactive, which she worried she might transmit to her unborn baby. She was strongly encouraged to immediately begin postexposure prophylaxis (PEP), using a regimen of 3 antiretroviral medications (tenofovir, lopinavir/ritonavir, and lamivudine) for 4 weeks. She started PEP the same day.

Upon attending antenatal care shortly thereafter, Mrs. P0 tested negative for HIV, HBV, HCV, and syphilis. On January 24, 2017, after her husband received a confirmed diagnosis of HIV infection, Mrs. P0 alerted staff at ZC Hospital that she was concerned she was exposed to HIV via LIT because her husband had just screened HIV-reactive, which she worried she might transmit to her unborn baby. She was strongly encouraged to immediately begin postexposure prophylaxis (PEP), using a regimen of 3 antiretroviral medications (tenofovir, lopinavir/ritonavir, and lamivudine) for 4 weeks. She started PEP the same day.

Mrs. P0’s baby was born on July 9, 2017, and Mrs. P0 stopped all use of antiretroviral therapy (ART) on the same day. Her most recent HIV screening test was performed on March 9, 2018, at 9 months since she stopped ART and >14 months since her exposure. Her results remained negative.

**Index Case-Patient**

P0 was the 40-year-old husband of Mrs. P0. Public health workers constructed a 2-month timeline related to his HIV exposure and testing (Figure 1). His most recent negative HIV screening result was on November 27, 2016. The residual specimen was retested using a 4th-generation antigen/antibody test during the investigation and confirmed negative. The exposure event that probably led to P0’s HIV infection was traced to December 1, 2016, when he had condomless, receptive anal sex with a man he did not know at a gay bathhouse. Approximately 2 weeks later, fever developed, and he began to suspect HIV infection.

P0 went to the Yiwu CDC for HIV testing on Friday, December 23, but his specimen was not tested until December 29 (HIV testing by both antibody-only and antibody/antigen EIA is only performed on Thursdays at Yiwu CDC). He was not informed of his reactive result until on December 30, at which time he was encouraged to return for confirmatory testing. However, P0 instead sought re-screening at another facility. He returned for confirmatory testing on January 3, 2017. His first WB result was indeterminate (gp160/p24). His second result (using a new specimen obtained on January 23) was positive (gp160/gp120/p66/p31/p24), and his viral load (VL) was 121,000 copies/
mL. P0 was informed of his HIV diagnosis on January 24 and started treatment the next day. He tested negative for HBV, HCV, and syphilis. Investigators determined that P0 made no other donations of fluids, cells, or tissues after his exposure on December 1, 2016.

**Laboratory Investigation**

The audit of the LIT laboratory resulted in 5 main findings. First, although the appropriate protocol was used and requires that each disposable sterile tube for lymphocyte processing is used only once, the laboratory experienced a shortage of these tubes for 1 day on December 30. To provide LIT to 34 women, >136 tubes were needed (34 for moving lymphocytes from culture containers to washing plates and 102 for washing the 34 cultures 3 times each). Approximately 100 tubes were available on December 30. Second, instead of stopping and calling this issue to the attention of a supervisor, the laboratory technician processing donated lymphocytes for LIT on December 30 deviated from protocol and reused tubes. Deviations occurred in 2 procedures: tubes were used repeatedly for moving lymphocytes from culture containers to washing plates and for washing the lymphocyte cultures. Third, the technician failed to properly document the work performed and upon interview, admitted to reusing disposable tubes “a few times,” but could not remember how many times or for which couples. Fourth, no deviation occurred on December 27 that could have caused contamination during blood specimen collection, lymphocyte separation, or lymphocyte culturing. Finally, LIT was performed at ZC Hospital only ≈1 time each month. No LIT had yet been conducted during December 30, 2016–January 25, 2017. No evidence of these failures, or other failures that could have similarly resulted in nosocomial transmission of HIV, was found before December 30 or during December 31–January 25.

The auditors concluded that lymphocyte processing deviated from the protocol on December 30 and that the technician responsible contaminated an unknown number of patients’ prepared lymphocytes on December 30 with lymphocytes from the index case-patient. Thus, all patients who received LIT on December 30 should be tested as if they had potentially been exposed. Auditors recommended that all the women and their husbands be tested for HIV, HBV, HCV, and syphilis.

**Contact Tracing**

Along with Mrs. P0, 33 other women received LIT at ZC Hospital on December 30. A medical records review found that all 33 had tested negative for HIV, HBV, HCV, and syphilis before beginning LIT in 2016. None reported any HIV risk behavior other than sexual contact, and none reported sexual contact with anyone other than their husbands. All 33 women (possible primary contacts) and their husbands (possible secondary contacts) were tested for HIV, HBV, HCV, and syphilis. Five cases of HIV were found (Figure 2).

**Case-Patient 1**

P1, age 35 (not pregnant) at the time of the investigation, received LIT at ZC Hospital on November 4, December 2, and December 30, 2016. She reported having fever, sore throat, and other symptoms, for which she had been given penicillin at a local clinic for a suspected bacterial infection. HIV serologic results were nonreactive, but virologic results were positive with VL of 756,000 copies/
mL on January 26, 2017, suggesting acute infection. Later confirmatory WB result was positive (gp160/gp120/p24). P1 was informed of her diagnosis on January 29, and she initiated ART the next day.

**Case-Patient 2**
P2, age 28 and pregnant (10 weeks’ gestation) at the time of the investigation, received LIT at ZC Hospital on July 22, August 19, September 16, October 14, November 11, December 9, and December 30, 2016. She reported symptoms including headache, dizziness, and fever but sought no care. HIV screening results were nonreactive; however, virologic results were positive with VL of 8,920,000 copies/mL on January 25, 2017, suggesting acute infection. Confirmatory WB result was positive (gp160/gp120/p24). P2 was informed of her HIV diagnosis, and she enrolled in PMTCT and initiated ART on January 30.

**Case-Patient 3**
P3, age 34 (not pregnant) at the time of the investigation, received LIT at ZC Hospital on October 10, November 4, December 2, and December 30, 2016. She had muscle soreness and fever but did not seek care. HIV screening results were nonreactive; however, virologic results were positive with VL of 841,000 copies/mL on January 26, 2017, suggesting acute infection. Confirmatory WB result was positive (gp160/gp120/p24) on January 31, and she was informed of her diagnosis on the same day. She began ART on February 9, 2017.

**Case-Patient 4**
P4, age 28 and pregnant (17 weeks’ gestation) at the time of the investigation, received LIT at ZC Hospital on March 4, April 1, April 29, May 27, June 24, July 29, August 19, November 18, December 9, and December 30, 2016. She reported symptoms including feeling cold and red allergy-like spots on her chest but did not see a doctor. HIV screening results were nonreactive, but virologic results were positive with VL of 3,000,000 copies/mL on January 31, 2017, suggesting acute infection. First confirmatory WB result was indeterminate (gp160/p24); second was positive (gp160/gp120/p24). P4 was informed of her diagnosis, enrolled in PMTCT, and initiated ART on February 2.

**Case-Patient 5**
P5, age 34 (not pregnant) at the time of the investigation, received LIT at ZC Hospital only on December 30, 2016. She reported no symptoms. HIV screening results were nonreactive, but virologic results were positive with VL of 6,460,000 copies/mL on January 26, 2017, suggesting acute infection. First confirmatory WB result was indeterminate (gp160), but the second was positive (gp160/gp120/p24). P5 was informed of her diagnosis and initiated ART on February 9.

**Other Contacts**
The remaining 29 women, including Mrs. P0, the wife of the index case-patient, all had multiple negative serologic and virologic results during follow-up (Table 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0117-T1.htm). None had HBV, HCV, or syphilis. Although all 33 husbands were tested initially, 3 husbands of the 5 women with newly diagnosed HIV infection, all of whom who reported sexual contact with their wives after December 30, 2016, were followed and provided HIV serologic and virologic testing, as well as HBV, HCV, and syphilis testing. All results were negative. Additionally, the infants of Mrs. P0 (born July 9, 2017), P2 (born August 14, 2017), and P4 (born July 3, 2017) were tested for HIV by early infant diagnosis (EID; by PCR) and were HIV-negative.

**Phylogenetic Investigation**
The HIV sequences derived from the index case-patient and the 5 women with newly diagnosed HIV infection shared a very high degree of similarity: mean of 99.95% for gag, 99.48% for pol, and 99.92% for env (Table 2). The gag and pol sequences were consistent with HIV-1 subtype CRF01_AE, and env sequences were subtype as C, indicating that all 6 persons were infected with a recombinant CRF01_AE/C strain. Phylogenetic trees of gag, pol, and env sequences (Figure 3) indicate a very close genetic relationship between the virus present in the 5 women with newly diagnosed infection and the index case-patient. The sequences of all 3 genes map to monophyletic clusters in 100% of bootstrap replicates with genetic distances of <0.015.

**Summary of Outbreak Response**
In response to this outbreak, the National Health Commission immediately suspended all LIT services nationwide, and all 34 couples involved were provided counseling and support. The epidemiologic investigation found that a lymphocyte donor (P0) had become infected with HIV before donation on December 27 and that laboratory contamination occurred on December 30, which together caused 5 women to become infected with HIV. HIV phylogenetic investigation confirmed the causal relationship. All 5 women had initiated ART as of February 9, 2017, only 15 days after the investigation began. All remaining 29 women who initially screened nonreactive and the husbands of the 5 infected women were followed up for 6 months; no additional HIV infections were found. The 3 pregnant women were provided PMTCT; their newborn infants were followed...
up, and no HIV infection was found. The laboratory technician was sentenced to 2.5 years in prison. The hospital director, deputy director, and division chief accountable for the laboratory were dismissed. LIT services were suspended until a new guideline was issued on December 22, 2017 (12).

Discussion
These epidemiologic and phylogenetic investigations used techniques similar to those used during HIV outbreak investigations including a famous case of a Florida, USA, dentist (13–16); several criminal cases (17–20); a prison outbreak in Scotland, UK (21); 2 nosocomial outbreaks

Table 1. Interval between HIV exposure and follow-up HIV tests for the 37 persons followed up after initially screening HIV-nonreactive in investigation of nosocomial HIV outbreak, Hangzhou, China, 2016–2017*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Potential contact</th>
<th>1st test</th>
<th>2nd test</th>
<th>3rd test</th>
<th>4th test</th>
<th>5th test</th>
<th>6th test</th>
<th>7th test</th>
<th>8th test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. P0‡</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q2</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q5</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q6</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>188</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q7</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q8</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>189</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q9</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q10</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q11</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q12</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>185</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q13</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>199</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q14</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q15</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q16</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q17</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>189</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q18</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q19</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q21</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q22</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>188</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q23</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q24</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>196</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q25</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>189</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q26</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q27</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q28</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary§¶</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P3’s husband</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P4’s husband</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P5’s husband</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>196</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant P0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant P2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant P4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*First HIV test was conducted using both nucleic acid testing and EIA. All subsequent HIV tests were conducted using EIA only. Blank cells indicate no further HIV test. EIA, enzyme immunoassay; LIT, lymphocyte immunotherapy; P, patient infected with HIV; Q, women who might have been exposed to HIV but were not infected.

†Beginning of the time interval was counted from contaminated LIT at ZC Hospital on December 30, 2016.

‡Mrs. P0 is the wife of the index case-patient, P0. She is continuing to be followed once a year for at least 3 years since she discontinued antiretroviral therapy. Her most recent HIV test, on March 9, 2018, was again negative.

§For husbands, beginning of the time interval was counted from the most recent sexual contact with the wife from the wife’s exposure on December 30, 2016, through the start of the investigation on January 25, 2017. Husbands received both serologic (4th-generation Ag/Ab EIA, Shanghai Kehua Bio-Engineering, Shanghai, China) and virologic testing (HIV-1 RNA, COBAS AmpliPrep/COBAS TaqMan HIV-1 Test v2.0, Roche, Branchburg, NJ, USA). For infants, beginning of the time interval was counted as the date of birth. The first 3 HIV tests for infants were early infant diagnosis tests by a standard nucleic acid testing protocol. The fourth test for infant P0 was a 4th-generation Ag/Ab EIA.

Table 2. Similarity of HIV genetic sequence of viral nucleic acid from the index case-patient and the 5 women infected by during nosocomial HIV outbreak, Hangzhou, China, 2016–2017  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Case-patient 1</th>
<th>Case-patient 2</th>
<th>Case-patient 3</th>
<th>Case-patient 4</th>
<th>Case-patient 5</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gag</td>
<td>99.70</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pol</td>
<td>99.50</td>
<td>99.40</td>
<td>99.50</td>
<td>99.50</td>
<td>99.50</td>
<td>99.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>env</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>99.60</td>
<td>99.92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HIV Infection Linked to Nosocomial Transmission

(22, 23); and a recent outbreak in Indiana, USA, associated with injection drug use (24). These investigations identified P0 as the index case-patient for this nosocomial HIV outbreak and demonstrate that deviation from protocol and lapse in infection control during LIT were the cause. We have yet to detect HIV infection in Mrs. P0, the wife of the index case-patient, suggesting that her immediate initiation of PEP might have averted infection. However, we are unable to definitively determine Mrs. P0’s HIV status because she has been followed for only 9 months since she discontinued ART, and evidence of viremic rebound nearly 30 months after ART cessation was observed in the case of a child in Mississippi, USA (25, 26). These results underscore the critical importance of quickly investigating a suspected outbreak. Among the 34 women potentially exposed, only 5 acquired infections, and potential onward transmission of HIV to their husbands and infants was averted.

This study was subject to at least 2 limitations. First, follow-up HIV testing for the 29 potentially exposed women was voluntary, and some declined to have third and fourth HIV tests. For example, Q17 was followed up at 27 days (with nucleic acid testing and antigen/antibody EIA) and 33 days (antigen/antibody EIA only) and, although unlikely, it is possible that she had undetected HIV infection. Second, as noted, we were unable to definitively ascertain Mrs. P0’s HIV status within the scope of this study. Hence, HIV infection linked to this outbreak might not yet have been diagnosed.

The results of this outbreak investigation offer important lessons that China must not ignore. First, the unacceptably long process of HIV diagnosis in China directly contributed to this outbreak. Ample evidence of the substantial benefit of streamlining and accelerating China’s HIV care continuum already exists (27–29). However, although a rapid 1-visit testing, diagnosis, clinical staging, and ART initiation protocol has been adopted, China must accelerate the pace at which these changes are implemented if it is to avoid another, similar outbreak.

Second, China must implement more frequent and thorough training for medical professionals on the risks of nosocomial HIV transmission. The finding that Mrs. P0’s attending physician at XX Hospital was concerned enough to start her on PEP but not to alert public health officials and the finding that the laboratory technician did not consider reusing sterile tubes to be unsafe both indicate that education about the risks for nosocomial HIV transmission is still lacking. China must act quickly to fill this gap.

Finally, laboratories in medical settings must be placed under stricter controls. Immediate supervision and monitoring and thorough and frequent laboratory audits should be implemented immediately in China’s medical laboratories. A high level of vigilance in the medical laboratory setting is critical if China is to prevent similar future nosocomial outbreaks.

Acknowledgments
We are very grateful to Jennifer McGoogan for her invaluable comments, suggestions, and English editing of many revisions of the paper; Roger Detels and Julio Montaner for their helpful

Figure 3. Phylogenetic trees showing relationships between HIV-1 gene sequences from index case-patient and 5 women infected during nosocomial HIV outbreak, Zhejiang Province, China, 2016–2017, and reference sequences. Bootstrap values ≥90% only are shown for gag sequences (A), pol sequences (B), and env sequences (C). Triangles indicate index case-patient (P0) and 5 women found to have HIV infection (P1–5); dots indicate international reference sequences. Scale bars indicate nucleotide substitutions per site.
comments; the national and Zhejiang provincial panels for this emergency response; and the staff of Yiwu Municipality CDC, Hangzhou Municipality CDC, Shanghai District CDC, ZC Hospital, and Xixi Hospital for their participation and support in the epidemiologic investigation, as well as HIV testing, counseling, and treatment.

The study was funded by the Emergency Response Funds from the National Health and Family Planning Commission, People’s Republic of China; the Emergency Response Funds from the Zhejiang Health and Family Planning Commission; China National Technical Support and Operational Research for HIV/AIDS Prevention, Treatment and Care (grant no. 131-13-000 105-01); National Science and Technology Major Project on Prevention and Treatment of Major Infectious Diseases Including AIDS and Viral Hepatitis (grant no. 2012ZX10001-007); and Zhejiang Provincial Key Programs for Science and Technology (grant no. 2013C030047-1). The funding agencies were actively involved in the field and laboratory investigations, data collection, analysis, and interpretation. They did not contribute to manuscript development.

About the Author
Dr. Pan is the director of the Division of HIV/STD at the Zhejiang Provincial CDC. Her research interests are monitoring and responding to HIV, sexually transmitted diseases, and HCV epidemics. Her current research priority is the HIV epidemic among men who have sex with men in China.

References


Address for correspondence: Shichang Xia, Zhejiang Provincial Center for Disease Control and Prevention, 3399 Binsheng Rd, Hangzhou, 310051, Zhejiang, China; email: scxia@cdc.zj.cn; Zunyou Wu, National Center for AIDS/STD Control and Prevention, 155 Changbai Rd, Beijing, 102206, China; email: wuziy@263.net
We summarize and analyze historical and current data regarding the reemergence of St. Louis encephalitis virus (SLEV; genus Flavivirus) in the Americas. Historically, SLEV caused encephalitis outbreaks in the United States; however, it was not considered a public health concern in the rest of the Americas. After the introduction of West Nile virus in 1999, activity of SLEV decreased considerably in the United States. During 2014–2015, SLEV caused a human outbreak in Arizona and caused isolated human cases in California in 2016 and 2017. Phylogenetic analyses indicate that the emerging SLEV in the western United States is related to the epidemic strains isolated during a human encephalitis outbreak in Córdoba, Argentina, in 2005. Ecoepidemiologic studies suggest that the emergence of SLEV in Argentina was caused by the introduction of a more pathogenic strain and increasing populations of the eared dove (amplifying host).
The disease known as St. Louis encephalitis (SLE) is caused by St. Louis encephalitis virus (SLEV), identified as the causative agent of a mosquito-borne viral epidemic in St. Louis, Missouri, USA, during the summer of 1933 (1). SLEV is transmitted by numerous mosquito species in the genus *Culex* and is amplified by passerine and columbiform avian species (1). Phylogenetic analysis based on the full-length E gene sequences grouped SLEV strains into 8 genotypes (2). Genotypes I and II are prevalent in the United States and genotype V is widely distributed in South America. Other genotypes have limited distribution: genotype III is in southern South America, IV is limited to Colombia and Panama, VII is in Argentina, and VIII has been detected only in the Amazon region of Brazil (2).

A retrospective analysis revealed that 38 human cases and 14 deaths were caused by SLEV in Paris, Illinois, USA, during the summer of 1932 (3). A 1933 SLE epidemic resulted in 1,959 clinical human cases and 201 deaths (3). Because subclinical cases are not identified or reported, retrospective serosurveys were conducted to determine the ratio of subclinical to clinical infections, which was determined to be 300:1 (3). Using this ratio, the actual number of SLE cases during the 1933 SLE epidemic was ≈328,500, affecting nearly 40% of the city’s 821,960 inhabitants, based on US census data for 1930 (4).

Since SLEV was first identified, 4 human SLE transmission scenarios have been reported (5). First, during most years, no human SLE infections are reported. However, SLEV transmission to sentinel animals and virus isolation from mosquito pools is documented in the absence of human cases. Second, small numbers of spatially and temporally isolated human SLE cases occur. For example, in 1993, 8 human SLE cases were reported in Lee and Collier counties, Florida, USA; 5 of the cases reported onset during October (6). Third, sporadic transmission occurs as widely dispersed (temporally and spatially) individual human cases. For example, in 1997, 9 human SLE cases were reported from 6 Florida counties, ranging from Brevard County on the central Atlantic Coast south to Lee County on the southern Gulf Coast. Onset for these cases ranged from July through late October (6). Finally, epidemic transmission occurs as focused (in space and time) clusters of human clinical cases: for example, an extensive 1975 epidemic that occurred along the Mississippi and Ohio River basins from Ontario, Canada; Cleveland, Ohio; and Chicago, Illinois, in the north to Birmingham, Alabama, and Mississippi in the south. Well-documented SLE outbreaks include the 1933 St. Louis epidemic and the 1959, 1961, 1962, 1977, and 1990 epidemics in southern Florida. Other epidemics of note occurred in St. Louis (1937); Hidalgo County, Texas (1954); High Plains, Texas; Louisville, Kentucky; and Cameron County, Texas (1956); and Houston, Texas (1964). There was also a 1990 SLE epidemic in Florida (5), and, most recently, a 2015 epidemic in the Phoenix area of Arizona (Figure 1).

Epidemics of SLE are promoted by environmental factors including summer temperature, rainfall, snowmelt, and surface water conditions (7,8). One of the most notable environmental drivers for SLEV activity is the cycling of rainfall and drought. The wet–dry cycle can affect the epidemiology of SLEV by forcing gravid floodwater *Culex* vectors to delay oviposition long enough to complete viral development (extrinsic incubation) in a single gonotrophic cycle, thus making them capable of viral transmission during their second blood meal (8). Drought has also been linked to urban SLE and West Nile virus (WNV) epidemics involving vectors in the *Cx. pipiens* complex (9).

**Transmission Cycles**

The 4 primary vectors of SLEV in the United States are *Cx. pipiens pipiens* Linnaeus, *Cx. pipiens quinquefasciatus* Say, *Cx. tarsalis* Coquillett, and *Cx. nigripalpus* Theobald mosquitoes (1). Vector species distribution determines the geographic distribution of SLEV, and affects whether epidemics are urban or rural. Urban SLE epidemics usually involve *Cx. pipiens pipiens* and *Cx. pipiens quinquefasciatus* (*Cx. pipiens* complex) mosquitoes, species that oviposit in the permanent aquatic habitats provided by storm drains, sewage treatment facilities, and wastewater retention ponds. Rural SLE epidemics usually involve floodwater species, such as *Cx. tarsalis* and *Cx. nigripalpus* mosquitoes (1). Urban and rural epidemic transmission patterns are best demonstrated by the history of SLE in Florida, where urban human SLE cases were detected in Miami in 1952 and 1954, followed by St. Petersburg in 1959, Tampa in 1961, and Sarasota in 1962. In 1977, SLEV epidemic transmission in Florida shifted from urban to rural areas (7). The 1977 and 1990 Florida SLE epidemics both started in Indian River County and then spread throughout the Florida peninsula (7). The temporal shift from urban to rural epidemic transmission in Florida was facilitated by changes in *Cx. nigripalpus* oviposition preference and behavior. The *Cx. nigripalpus* mosquito is a widespread subtropical species and a highly opportunistic blood feeder that oviposits in freshly flooded temporary aquatic habitats. In urban habitats, *Cx. nigripalpus* mosquitoes oviposit in wastewater retention ponds and open wastewater outflow ditches (10). The shift to rural transmission in 1977 and 1990 was facilitated by an increase in citrus farming, as citrus groves were designed to be maintained by flood irrigation (10). In the 1970s through the 1990s, rural citrus grove drainage furrows became the preferred oviposition site for *Cx. nigripalpus* mosquitoes (11). The proclivity of *Cx. nigripalpus* mosquitoes to blood-feed on birds as well as mammals and the tendency of females to delay oviposition...
SYNOPSIS

until the proper aquatic oviposition habitats are created by heavy summer rainfalls make it an excellent vector of SLEV (11).

The introduction of WNV into the United States in 1999 promoted debate about how the presence of WNV would affect the continued transmission of SLEV, given the serologic cross-reactivity of the 2 viruses in avian hosts. Laboratory studies demonstrated that house finches (Haemorhous mexicanus) experimentally infected with WNV developed neutralizing immunity that prevented infection after rechallenge with WNV or SLEV (12). In contrast, house finches first exposed to SLEV showed lower subsequent viremias after rechallenge with WNV. This suggests that WNV could competitively exclude SLEV from amplification in shared avian hosts like house finches (13). Indeed, transmission of SLEV in Florida decreased notably following the introduction and establishment of WNV (13). For competitive exclusion to suppress SLEV transmission, considerable host overlap between SLEV and WNV must occur. In Florida, avian species in the families

Figure 1. Geographic distribution of historical St. Louis encephalitis human cases reported in the Americas through November 2017. Dot size represents the number of human cases reported in each episode. Colors represent year of detection.

Cardinalidae (northern cardinal, *Cardinalis cardinalis*), Columbidae (mourning dove, *Zenaida macroura*), Corvidae (blue jay, *Cyanocitta cristata*), and Icteridae (common grackle, *Quiscalus quiscula*) are frequently exposed to SLEV (14). For WNV, house sparrows (*Passer domesticus*) and blue jays are highly infectious to mosquitoes; in contrast, mourning doves were found to be 1 of the least competent WNV hosts of 25 bird species examined experimentally (15). Even if mourning doves are poor WNV hosts, being exposed to WNV may provide cross neutralization to SLEV and preemt amplification of SLEV, provided that doves are exposed to WNV early in the transmission season. In California, sparrows, finches, and corvids (house finch, house sparrow, purple finch [*Haemorhous purpureus*]; song sparrow [*Melospiza melodia*]; western scrub jay [*Aphelocoma californica*]; and white-crowned sparrow [*Zonotrichia leucophrys*]) are considered major amplifying hosts of WNV and SLEV (1,16). As in Florida, host overlap of WNV and SLEV likely contributed to the initial disappearance of SLEV from the western United States (17). Of these avian hosts, only house sparrows, house finches, American crows (*Corvus brachyrhynchos*), and western scrub jays were found to be amplifying hosts capable of developing viremias above the threshold for infection of *Cx. tarsalis*, the principal vector of WNV and SLEV throughout much of California (16). Further work is needed to characterize the specific avian hosts fed on by *Cx. pipiens quinquefasciatus* and *Cx. tarsalis* mosquitoes in epidemic and nonepidemic settings to determine whether additional host species may be involved in amplification of SLEV and to what degree host overlap contributes to the competitive exclusion or reemergence of SLEV in areas of the United States outside California.

Since the introduction of WNV into the United States, human SLE cases continue to occur throughout the country. During 2004–2013, 92 clinical SLE cases were reported (18). Most cases were located in the Gulf Coast states of Louisiana (10 cases), Mississippi (13 cases), and Texas (16 cases). During 2014–2016, a total of 32 human SLE cases were reported (19). Most of these cases were reported in the Phoenix area, where a SLE epidemic resulted in 23 confirmed human cases, including 1 fatality (19). SLEV has remained endemic throughout much of the United States despite the introduction and establishment of WNV.

**Emergence and Reemergence in South America**

Historically, SLEV has not been considered a major public health threat in the Americas, other than in the United States. Human SLE cases have been reported sporadically throughout Latin America, but no human epidemics were reported until 2005. In Argentina, Charosky et al. (20) reported a neurologic human SLEV case in 1968. Two years later, Mettler et al. (21) isolated SLEV from a febrile human suspected to have Argentinean hemorrhagic fever. Human encephalitis cases were reported sporadically until 2005, when an unprecedented outbreak of SLE was reported in Córdoba City, Argentina (22). During this outbreak, signs and symptoms associated with a neurologic infection, including headache, sensory depression, temporal–spatial disorientation, tremors, and changes in consciousness, were reported. A correlation between age and sign or symptom severity was detected (Spearman coefficient = 0.74) (22). The frequency of encephalomyelitis varied from 80% of the cases in patients <20 years of age to 95% in those >60 years of age (22). A total of 47 probable and confirmed human cases were reported. Of these, 45 patients were hospitalized; 9 died, 1 25 years of age and 8 >50 years of age (22).

The SLEV strains CbaAr-4006 and CbaAr-4006 were isolated from *Cx. p.quinquefasciatus* mosquitoes collected during the outbreak in the backyard of the index case-patient in Córdoba City (23). Molecular classification and phylogenetic analyses indicated that the strains isolated during the outbreak were closely related to a genotype III SLEV strain (79V-2533) that had been isolated in Santa Fe Province, Argentina (23). A 3-year retrospective phylogenetic analysis of SLEV genomes from mosquitoes collected in Córdoba City, designed to find an enzootic progenitor of the outbreak strains, indicated no circulation of genotype III before the 2005 outbreak (24). The extensive sampling effort detected low levels of SLEV transmission of genotypes other than genotype III. The CbaAr-4005 strain was more virulent and produced higher viremias in avian and murine models. In house sparrows, CbaAr-4005 produced viremias that were 2.2 logs higher and lasted for 2 days longer than its closest relative, the 1978 79V-2533 strain. Because mosquitoes show a dose response to infection, house sparrows inoculated with SLEV strain CbaAr-4005 will theoretically produce viremia sufficient to infect 10 times more mosquitoes than those inoculated with a nonepidemic strain (25).

In adult Swiss mice, the CbaAr-4005 strain of SLEV resulted in 100% (10/10) illness and death compared with sympatric nonepidemic SLEV strains isolated previously in Córdoba and Santa Fe Province, Argentina (26). Inoculation of only 1 plaque-forming unit in 10-day-old mice or 2 plaque-forming units in 21-day-old mice caused a 50% death rate with the strain CbaAr-4005 (lethal dose 50 [LD50] in 10-day-old mice = 0.02), proving it to be the most lethal strain compared in the study (78V-6507 LD50 = 1.75; CorAn-9275 LD50 = 3.90). That evidence supports the hypothesis that a more virulent SLEV strain was introduced into Córdoba City in early 2005 from Santa Fe (Argentina) or São Paulo (Brazil) (Figure 2). Serologic studies of wild birds sampled before and during the 2005 outbreak indicated that 99% (434/437) of the avian population lacked a SLEV-neutralizing antibody and were therefore
susceptible to infection with SLEV, potentially serving as amplification hosts (27). The absence of natural immunity in the wild avian population may have promoted the 2005 SLE outbreak in Córdoba City. A host competence study in avian species showed that the eared dove (Zenaida auriculata) and picui ground-dove (Columbina picui) produce high levels of viremia compared with other avian species tested (28). Moreover, that study confirmed the role as amplifying host of these 2 dove species during the 2005 SLEV outbreak in Córdoba. Additional studies indicate that the population of eared doves has been increasing in the central region of Argentina during the past 10 years because of agricultural geographic expansion (29).


SLE was diagnosed in a febrile human in São Paulo State, Brazil, in 2004, by viral isolation and molecular detection (31). Molecular characterization classified the isolate as SLEV genotype III. During a dengue virus outbreak in São José do Rio Preto (São Paulo State, Brazil) in 2006, Mondini et al. (32) reported the first outbreak of SLE in Brazil. Human cases were diagnosed by molecular detection of SLEV RNA in serum or cerebrospinal fluid. All SLEV-infected patients (6) had an initial diagnosis of dengue fever or viral encephalitis; 3 cases were diagnosed as viral meningoencephalitis, and the other 3 patients had signs of hemorrhagic disease (32). This finding was the
first reported link of SLE infection and human hemorrhagic disease (32). A blastn analysis (https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi) comparing genomes of different SLEV strains, which we carried out for this review, indicates that the SLEV strains from Brazil are closely related to SLEV genotype V. This finding indicates that genotype V SLEV strains are also pathogenic for humans, as shown in previous studies in murine models (26). Because genotype V strains are widespread in South America, human SLEV cases could be misdiagnosed as dengue virus infection. A detailed analysis of South America human SLE cases is shown in Figure 1.

Reemergence in Western United States

SLEV was recognized in 1937 in California; cases were documented during 1940–1950 and in Kern County during a 1952 outbreak of Western equine encephalitis virus (33). SLEV caused periodic epidemics in humans and epizootics in equines during the 1950s–1990s. However, expansive epidemics similar to those observed in Missouri and Texas were not detected in California, although concurrent activity in mosquitoes and seroconversions in birds were repeatedly documented in the San Joaquin Valley, Los Angeles Basin, and Imperial Valley (1,34–36). An outbreak resulting in 26 human cases occurred in 1984 in Los Angeles, (34), leading to avian studies (37), vector competence experiments (38), and vectoral capacity studies (39). A SLEV serosurvey following the Los Angeles outbreak found that 1.6% of 1,803 serum samples tested from residents of Los Angeles were seropositive. A subsequent outbreak of 26 confirmed SLEV cases was centered in Kern County but disappeared the following summer (35,36). Envelope gene sequencing from mosquito isolates suggested that different SLEV strains were most likely responsible for these outbreaks (40). Sequencing of longitudinal SLEV isolates from California showed that isolates were genetically similar from 1952 through the 1970s, after which genetic changes were observed (41).

Even in the absence of epidemics since 1989, SLEV activity was documented continuously in California from the 1990s through 2003 by human cases, detections in mosquitoes, or seroconversions in sentinel chickens (42). In 2003, WNV activity was first detected in the state (17). During 2003–2015, no SLEV activity was detected in California, despite ongoing SLEV surveillance in Culex mosquitoes and sentinel chicken seroconversions (17). The absence of SLEV activity during that period was likely not the result of a lack of surveillance because the invasion of WNV led to a ~6-fold statewide increase in mosquito pool testing, from ~5,000 pools in 2003 to 30,000–35,000 pools annually since 2007.

Instead, the absence of SLEV activity suggested extirpation from California.

Beginning in July 2015, SLEV activity was detected by the presence of viral RNA in mosquito pools and sentinel chicken seroconversions in the Coachella Valley of Riverside County, California (43). In 2016, SLEV spread northward to 6 additional counties in California (44); in 2017, a total of 15 California counties reported activity (45). A clinical study used unbiased clinical testing by metagenomic next-generation sequencing to diagnose a fatal case of meningoencephalitis from SLEV in a patient from Kern County, California, in September 2016 (46).

In Arizona, SLEV detection was historically less frequent than in California; low enzootic activity was reported most years during 1972–2006 and only a single human case during 2010–2014 (47). In Maricopa County (which includes Phoenix), a human SLEV outbreak during July–October 2015 resulted in 23 confirmed cases (48). Three patients in that outbreak were organ transplant recipients who experienced fever, rigors, diarrhea, headache, and confusion; all developed meningoencephalitis, and 1 patient died (48). SLEV infection in the 2 surviving transfusion recipients was confirmed by plaque reduction neutralization tests (48). Retrospective testing of archived mosquito pools from Phoenix collected in 2014 revealed a single SLEV isolate, indicating that SLEV was present in Arizona the summer before the 2015 outbreak (48).

To define the genetic relatedness of reemerging SLEV from Arizona and California to SLEV from elsewhere to infer a possible origin and pattern of spread, we performed phylogenetic analyses of genomes from mosquitoes in 2014–2016 and the fatal case in 2016 in Kern County. The 2014 and 2015 California and Arizona SLEV isolates share >99% nucleotide identity with each other and also with their closest published relative isolated from Cx. pipiens quinquefasciatus mosquitoes collected in the 2005 epidemic in Córdoba City (49). The SLEV genome sequence from the fatal case in Kern County from September 2016 was >99% identical with 2014–2015 SLEV isolates from mosquitoes in California and Arizona, suggesting that the patient was infected by the reemergent genotype circulating in the southwestern United States (46). The 2014 and 2015 SLEV isolates are genetically distinct from the 2003 Imperial Valley, California, strain that was isolated before the 11-year absence of SLEV activity in the state (49).

These results suggest there was likely a single introduction of SLEV into the United States from South America, and possibly Argentina, no later than November 2014, the earliest dated sample from which SLEV was isolated in Arizona and that the virus spread in the summer of 2015 from Arizona to California (49).
Conclusion and Future Perspectives

Arthropodborne virus infections are emerging and re-emerging infectious diseases worldwide. Mosquitoborne viruses, including dengue (emerged in 1990), WNV (emerged in 1999), chikungunya (2013), and Zika viruses (2015), have emerged as public health threats in the Western Hemisphere. SLEV is maintained in a bird–mosquito transmission network involving multiple species in a broad range of ecosystems encompassing a wide geographic distribution that ranges from southern Canada to southern Argentina. Biotic factors, including vector and host abundance and population age structure, as well as abiotic factors, including rainfall and drought dynamics and elevated summer temperatures, combine to produce conditions favorable for transmission of SLEV. A better understanding of how SLEV circulates between enzootic transmission cycles in nature and epidemic transmission in human populations is needed to more accurately predict where and when human SLEV epidemics will emerge.

The reemergence of SLEV in central Argentina is associated with several factors, including the recent introduction of a more virulent strain of SLEV into a native bird community and increased populations of caged doves, a highly susceptible amplification species in Argentina. Argentina has experienced intense land use changes primarily because of the expansion of agricultural and urbanized habitats. More research is needed to define the effects of environmental change on avian reservoir and vector populations to clarify the dynamics of SLEV transmission, introduction, reintroduction, and reemergence in susceptible habitats throughout the Western Hemisphere.

The reemergence of SLEV in California and Arizona resulted from introduction of a South American strain of SLEV. The genetic diversity of SLEV in the Americas is spatially influenced, with wide genetic variation across the space, but some SLEV strains from North and South America show high genetic similarity, indicating long-range dispersal. Similar to WNV, long-range SLEV dispersal is likely mediated by migrating SLEV-infected birds. A better understanding of SLEV in wild birds and avian host migration patterns is necessary to predict the spread of SLEV.

About the Author

Dr. Diaz, a biologist, is an adjunct researcher at the National Council for Scientific and Technical Researches (CONICET) and associate professor at the Instituto de Virologia Dr. J.M. Vanella, Universidad Nacional de Córdoba, Argentina, where he is in charge of the Arbovirus Laboratory. His research interests include ecology and phylogeography of viral zoonoses and biological interactions among vectors, hosts, and viruses.

References


Address for correspondence: Adrián Diaz, National University of Córdoba–Arbovirus Laboratory, Institute of Virology Dr. J.M. Vanella, School of Medicine, Enfermera Gordillo Gómez s/n, CPX5016GCA, Córdoba, Argentina; email: adrian.diaz@conicet.gov.ar

Emerging Infectious Diseases • www.cdc.gov/eid • Vol. 24, No. 12, December 2018 2157
Orthohantaviruses are a group of rodentborne viruses with a worldwide distribution. The orthohantavirus Seoul virus (SEOV) can cause hemorrhagic fever with renal syndrome in humans and is distributed worldwide, like its reservoir host, the rat. Cases of SEOV in wild and pet rats have been described in several countries, and human cases have been reported in the United Kingdom, France, Canada, and the United States. In the Netherlands, SEOV has previously been found in wild brown rats. We describe an autochthonous human case of SEOV infection in the Netherlands. This patient had nonspecific clinical symptoms of an orthohantavirus infection (gastrointestinal symptoms and distinct elevation of liver enzymes). Subsequent source investigation revealed 2 potential sources, the patient’s feeder rats and a feeder rat farm. At both sources, a high prevalence of SEOV was found in the rats. The virus closely resembled the Cherwell and Turckheim SEOV strains that were previously found in Europe.

Orthohantaviruses are a family of rodentborne viruses with a worldwide distribution. Human infection can occur when virus-contaminated aerosols of rodent excreta are inhaled while entering or cleaning rodent-infested areas (1). Infection can also be transmitted by rodent bites or when orthohantavirus contaminated materials are directly introduced into broken skin or conjunctiva. The clinical syndromes that are associated with severe disease are hemorrhagic fever with renal syndrome (HFRS) and orthohantavirus cardiopulmonary syndrome (HCPS). HFRS cases are found in large parts of Europe and Asia, whereas HCPS cases are found in North America and South America (2). The orthohantavirus Seoul virus (SEOV) causes HFRS of medium severity and was originally found in Asia. In Europe, cases of SEOV in wild and pet rats have been described in the United Kingdom, Belgium, Sweden, and France (3–6). Additional outbreaks have been reported in Canada and the United States (7). The first non–laboratory-related human infections with SEOV in Europe were reported in the United Kingdom and France in 2012, although retrospectively earlier cases might have occurred (8–10). From 2013 on, multiple additional human cases were reported in the United Kingdom and France (3,11,12). In the United States, domestic cases of HFRS attributable to SEOV have been described since 1994 (13). In the Netherlands, SEOV has been reported in wild rats (14,15). In this article, we describe an autochthonous human case of SEOV infection in the Netherlands and the subsequent source investigation.

Case Description

In September 2016, a 28-year-old man sought medical care at Rijnstate Hospital (Arnhem, the Netherlands); he reported having fever, vomiting, abdominal cramps, and diarrhea of 7 days’ duration. He had a history of gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) addiction and tobacco use (10 cigarettes/d). He denied drinking alcohol. He had no history of travel. The patient mentioned that he had been bitten regularly while handling live rats at his work at a rat breeding farm and by live rats that he kept for his reptiles at home. He also mentioned he had been swimming in the Rhine River, in which rats can be found. Physical examination revealed a sweating, obese, ill patient with normal blood pressure, tachycardia (113 beats/min), and a temperature of 38.6°C. No abnormalities on auscultation of heart and lungs or lymphadenopathy were found. Abdominal examination revealed a painful enlarged liver. No abnormalities of the skin were recorded. We have summarized the patient’s laboratory test results (Table 1). Ultrasound revealed normal aspect of liver and gall bladder and a slightly enlarged spleen (17.2 cm). The patient was hospitalized with an initial diagnosis of gastroenteritis, colitis, or leptospirosis. Antibiotic treatment with cefuroxime, metronidazole, and doxycycline was started. Blood cultures remained negative. A serum sample from the patient, taken at admission, tested...
negative for hepatitis A, B, C, and E viruses; HIV; *Trepo-

nema pallidum* (syphilis); cytomegalovirus; Epstein-Barr

virus; and *Leptospira* spp. The patient did not have signs of

acute kidney injury and showed only a mild proteinuria of

0.25 g/L in a single urine sample. He was tested for ortho-
hantavirus infection because he mentioned that he was bitten

by rats regularly. The father of the patient, who took care of

the reptiles occasionally, and the patient’s partner, who did

not have any contact with the reptiles, were not feeling ill.

**Material and Methods**

**Human SEOV Diagnostics**

For detection of hantavirus IgG and IgM, we used an im-
munofluorescent assay (IFA) with mosaic slides containing

SEOV and other orthohantaviruses Puumala virus, Sin Nomb-

bre virus, Hantaan virus, Dobrava-Belgrade virus, and Saar-

remaa virus (Euroimmun, Lübeck, Germany), according to

the manufacturer’s instructions (16). The titer was defined as

the last sample dilution for which the fluorescence was iden-
tifiable, and a titer >1:32 was considered positive. Serum

samples of the patient and 2 close contacts were tested for

hantavirus antibodies. Total nucleic acid was extracted from

patient serum by using the MagNAPure 96 system (Roche).

As a first screening, a hantavirus genus–specific real-time reverse

transcription PCR (rRT-PCR) was performed on lung tissue, as

described previously. Subsequently, a selection of the sam-

ples was confirmed with a nested rRT-PCR assay of the

large (L) segment, as described by Klempa et al. (18). The

resulting fragments were purified with ExoSAP-IT PCR

clean-up (Isogen Life Science, Utrecht, the Netherlands) and

sequenced by Baseclear (Leiden, the Netherlands). For

clarity, details of the selection of rats and the subsequent

experimental procedures are summarized in Figure 1.

**Investigation of Feeder Rats Owned by the Patient**

Because the patient kept feeder rats at home and these

rats are a known source of SEOV infection, the rats were

collected for source investigation. At the time of investi-
gation, the patient had 5 live and 5 frozen feeder rats at

home. The rats were housed in a domestic residence and

were 7–13 months old. All likely originated from a feeder

rat breeding farm, where the patient worked regularly

as a volunteer, although the patient gave contradicting

information about this. All available rats were tested for

SEOV virus. The 5 live rats were euthanized, and serum and

lung tissues were collected. For the frozen rats, serum was

investigated by vortexing and centrifugation of the rat hearts,
as described previously (15). Antibodies in rat serum were
detected by using a human SEOV ELISA (Hantavirus Do-

brava/Hantaan IgG Elisa; Progen Biotechnik GmbH, Hei-
delberg, Germany), which was adapted to enable detection of

IgG in rats. Rabbit-α-rat horseradish peroxidase-labeled

IgG (Sigma-Aldrich Chemie B.V., Zwijndrecht, the Neth-

erlands) was used as conjugate at a 1:5,000 dilution. A cut-

off value was based on the average OD of negative control

rat serum + 3 × SD (in this case, a value of 0.2–0.3).

For euthanized and frozen rats, lung tissue was col-

clected in RNAlater (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA,

USA) and stored at −80°C. Lung tissue was disrupted in

MagNA Pure 96 External Lysis Buffer (Roche) by using

Lysis matrix D (MP Biomedicals, Santa Ana, CA, USA) and

Fast Prep FP120 homogenizer (Thermo Savant, Carls-

bad, CA, USA). Total nucleic acid was isolated by auto-

mated nucleic acid extraction by using the MagNA Pure

96 system (Roche). As a first screening, a hantavirus gen-

us–specific rRT-PCR was performed on lung tissue, as

described previously. Subsequently, a selection of the sam-

ples was confirmed with a nested rRT-PCR assay of the

large (L) segment, as described by Klempa et al. (18). The

resulting fragments were purified with ExoSAP-IT PCR

clean-up (Isogen Life Science, Utrecht, the Netherlands) and

sequenced by Baseclear (Leiden, the Netherlands). For

clarity, details of the selection of rats and the subsequent

experimental procedures are summarized in Figure 1.

**Investigation of Rats from the Feeder Rat Breeding Farm**

The feeder rats from the patient’s home likely originated

from the feeder rat breeding farm where the patient vol-

unteered. At the time of the investigation, the feeder rat

breeding farm housed 8,000–9,000 rats, 7 rabbits, and

approximately 30 gerbils, 100 mice, and 60 snakes (constric-
tors). Adult rats at the farm were housed in 40 open boxes

that measured 1 m × 1 m. About 30 rats were kept per box,
of which ≈5–10 were male and 20–25 were female. Smaller

boxes were available for pregnant female rats, female rats

with pups, and juvenile rats.
Sixty rats, of which 40 were adults (age 7–13 months) and 20 were juveniles (age 4–6 weeks), were collected. One adult rat per box was picked randomly out of each box for this study. Five juvenile rats were collected randomly from 4 different boxes that contained the juvenile rats. When handling the rats, researchers used face masks (protective class FFP-2), disposable gloves, and coveralls. Serum and lung samples of the adults and juveniles were collected and analyzed as described previously.

The owner of the rat farm did not keep a record of where he bought and sold his rats. He reported that he regularly sold rats to several feeder rat breeding farms within the Netherlands. These farms were subsequently contacted, but their management would not cooperate with the investigation.

**Sequencing**

From 1 rat owned by the patient and 1 rat from the breeding farm, the complete SEOV genome (i.e., the small, medium [M], and L segments) was sequenced. Primers were developed based on published sequences and are available on request. All fragments were purified with ExoSAP-IT PCR clean-up (Isogen Life Science) and sequenced by Baseclear.

**Results**

**Patient and Close Contacts**

Testing found high antibody titers to the orthohantaviruses, especially SEOV, in the patient. The patient improved in 4 days, platelet count and liver enzyme test improved, and he was discharged. A second serum sample for detection of antibodies to orthohantaviruses was taken 3 weeks later when the patient had made a full recovery.

The patient was found to be positive in the orthohantavirus IFA with the highest IgG and IgM titers to SEOV (Table 2). Orthohantavirus RNA was not detected in the serum sample. Two close contacts of the patient tested negative in serologic testing for orthohantaviruses. The first close contact was the father of the index patient. While the index patient was hospitalized, his father had fed several rats to the reptiles. The second close contact was the cohabiting partner of the index patient and reported no contact with the rats.

**Feeder Rats from Patient**

Of the 10 rats collected from the patient’s home, 6 (2/5 fresh and 4/5 frozen) rats were found positive by serologic testing and rRT-PCR (Table 3). All 5 fresh rats were tested in the nested rRT-PCR assay of the L segment, and again, the same 2 rats were positive.

**Feeder Rats Breeding Farm**

Of 60 rats purchased from the rat breeding farm, 4 juveniles died from poor condition before they could be euthanized. The remaining 40 adults and 16 juveniles were tested using ELISA and rRT-PCR. All 40 adult rats were seropositive for orthohantaviruses. Lung tissues of all adult rats tested...
positive for SEOV RNA by rRT-PCR. A selection of 5 adult rats was tested with the nested rRT-PCR assay of the L segment, and all 5 rats were positive. Of the juveniles, 1 of the 16 was found to be seronegative. However, all 16 were orthohantavirus negative by rRT-PCR on lung tissues (Table 3).

**Sequencing**

The 7 SEOV-positive rats (2 from the patient and 5 from the rat breeding farm) tested by nested rRT-PCR showed identical sequences of the L segment. The complete SEOV genome was sequenced from 1 of the patient’s rats and 1 breeding farm rat. Sequences were submitted to GenBank (accession nos. MG764078–83). The phylogenetic tree of the small segments (Figure 2) shows the strains are 100% identical. Furthermore, these strains are 100% identical to the Turckheim strain isolated from pet rats in France (11) and 99.6% identical to the Cherwell strain (3) isolated from pet rats in the United Kingdom. Also, the M segment were identical to each other and 99.8% identical to the Cherwell strain. The L segment was 99.6% identical to the Cherwell strain. The sequence of the M and L segments of the Turckheim strain were not available for comparison.

**Discussion**

SEOV was detected in wild brown rats in the Netherlands in 2013, but no human cases had been reported. In this article, we report an autochthonous case of SEOV infection in the Netherlands. The case-patient had nonspecific clinical symptoms of an orthohantavirus infection, showing gastrointestinal symptoms and distinct elevation of liver enzymes. Although the patient did not develop acute kidney injury, we found mild proteinuria and thrombocytopenia, which might also be found in SEOV infection. Because SEOV infections are related to a mild form of HFRS, with low incidence of hemorrhagic manifestations and low mortality rates, previous cases might have been missed or misdiagnosed as viral infection or gastroenteritis. Elevation of liver enzymes has been reported to occur to a greater extent in SEOV infections but in this patient might have been attributable to use of medication (acetaminophen) or gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Diagnosis of HFRS attributable to SEOV infection is largely based on serologic testing.

The patient had high SEOV IgG and IgM titers (1:16,384 for IgG and 1:4,096 for IgM) by IFA. Cross-reactions exist within 2 defined serogroups of orthohantaviruses but are limited between the serogroups. Antibodies against Puumala virus and Sin Nombre virus cross-react, whereas SEOV as member of the other serogroup cross-reacts with Hantaan virus, Dobrava-Belgrade virus, and Saaremaa virus. This investigation found a clear link from the patient to the SEOV-infected rats at home and at the breeder farm. Combined with the high antibody titers against SEOV, we concluded that the patient’s positive IFA result was due to a recent SEOV infection.

The patient’s rats probably originated from the breeding farm where the patient worked as a volunteer, which is also suggested by the sequence results. Management at the farm facilitated spread of SEOV by frequently moving rats from one box to the other and randomly returning female rats to boxes after they had weaned their pups. No registration of these movements was recorded. The tested rats

### Table 2. Serologic orthohantavirus results for the patient with Seoul virus infection and 2 close contacts, the Netherlands, September 2016*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Age, y</th>
<th>SEOV IgG</th>
<th>SEOV IgM</th>
<th>DOBV IgG</th>
<th>DOBV IgM</th>
<th>SAAV IgG</th>
<th>SAAV IgM</th>
<th>HNTV IgG</th>
<th>HNTV IgM</th>
<th>PUUV IgG</th>
<th>PUUV IgM</th>
<th>SNV IgG</th>
<th>SNV IgM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patient sample 1†</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>1:16,384</td>
<td>1:4,096</td>
<td>1:2,048</td>
<td>1:2,048</td>
<td>1:512</td>
<td>1:1,024</td>
<td>1:16,384</td>
<td>1:512</td>
<td>1:64</td>
<td>1:32</td>
<td>1:512</td>
<td>1:64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient sample 2‡</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1:2,048</td>
<td>1:8,192</td>
<td>1:512</td>
<td>1:2,048</td>
<td>1:256</td>
<td>1:16,384</td>
<td>1:1,024</td>
<td>1:512</td>
<td>1:64</td>
<td>1:512</td>
<td>1:128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close contact 1 (father)</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close contact 2 (partner)</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*DOBV, Dobrava-Belgrade orthohantavirus; HNTV, Hantaan orthohantavirus; PUUV, Puumala orthohantavirus; SAAV, Saaremaa orthohantavirus; SEOV, Seoul orthohantavirus; SNV, Sin Nombre orthohantavirus; –, negative. †Taken 7 days after onset of symptoms. ‡Taken 31 days after onset of symptoms (reconvalescent).

### Table 3. Results of Seoul virus tests in rats from the patient’s residence and the rat breeding farm, the Netherlands, September 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Tested rats</th>
<th>No. (%) seropositive rats</th>
<th>No. (%) rats found to be positive by rRT-PCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feeder rats of the patient, n =10</td>
<td>5 freshrats</td>
<td>2 (40)</td>
<td>2 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 frozen adults</td>
<td>4 (80)</td>
<td>4 (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeder rats from the farm, n = 8,000–9,000</td>
<td>40 adults</td>
<td>40 (100)</td>
<td>40 (100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16 juveniles</td>
<td>1 (6)</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*rRT-PCR, real-time reverse transcription PCR.
were in a poor body condition, and many had bite wounds on their ears, providing ideal transmission conditions for SEOV (19). Several health risks (including public health risks) were identified with regard to the SEOV-positive feeder rat breeding farm, including the possibility of infection of personnel and visitors to the farm and the potential spread of the pathogen by regular trade and exchange with other feeder rat breeding farms and occasionally with unknown parties, possibly including pet stores. Also, SEOV might spread from the feeder rats to wild rats living around the farm through direct contact or through contaminated materials (e.g., bedding material). Anyone entering the breeding farm was advised to wear disposable gloves, shoe sleeves, an apron, and a face mask (protective class FFP-2) and to wash their hands immediately after leaving the barn. They were also warned to avoid being bitten by the rats. All employees and volunteers were offered a blood test to see if they had been infected; no one accepted. Anyone buying or otherwise taking rats from the breeding farm was given a letter, signed by the Municipal Health Services, informing them of the possibility of the rats being infected. Pest control measures were set up, preventing contact of wild rats with feeder rats. The distribution of the used sawdust over nearby farm lands was discontinued. Used sawdust was thereafter brought to the municipal facility to be burnt in a waste disposal facility. By law in the Netherlands, notification of orthohantavirus infection in humans is mandatory but not in animals. Therefore, no legislation on control measures (e.g., enforced quarantine of infected animals, a ban on selling rats, or a forced closure of the breeding farm) was in effect. These limitations complicated source investigation because testing of the breeder rat farm was based on voluntary cooperation of the farm owner; they also severely complicated our efforts to contain this virus.

Duggan et al. showed that the seroprevalence of antibodies to SEOV in persons with a high contact rate with rats, such as rat owners, is 34%, compared with 3% in controls with occupational exposure to pet fancy rats or wild rats (12). Naturally, this probability depends on the spread of SEOV in the domestic rat populations in the Netherlands. To what extent SEOV is present in rat populations in the Netherlands is unknown. Hantavirus-infected rodents do not show any overt symptoms and might spread orthohantavirus for a prolonged period, possibly lifelong (20–23). However, the presence in feeder rats and anecdotal information about exchange between rat populations suggest that SEOV might be present in captive rat populations in the Netherlands. Also, exchange of pet and feeder rats between countries in Europe might be extensive, which is supported by the close resemblance of the SEOV strain in the Netherlands to the Cherwell strain in the United Kingdom and the Turckheim strain in France. In Europe, SEOV

Figure 2. Phylogenetic tree calculated for the coding region (1,290 bp) of the small segment of the nucleocapsid protein in the Seoul virus strain implicated in a human case infection in the Netherlands, September 2016, compared with reference viruses. Boldface indicates isolates from this study; GenBank accession numbers are provided for reference viruses.
has been detected in pet rats in England and Wales (13), Sweden (5), and France (17).

This case illustrates the importance of clinical awareness for orthohantavirus infections after contact with rodents, including in patients with nonspecific symptoms, and the challenges that arise when source investigation and implementation of control measures are hampered by lack of legislation. The source investigation and implementation of control measures required multidisciplinary, constructive cooperation between research institutions and authorities. Future studies to assess the extent of SEOV infection in the domestic rat populations in the Netherlands are needed to inform the general public concerning the risk for contracting this virus by handling rats and the related health risks.

About the Author
Dr. Swanink is a clinical microbiologist at Rijnstate Hospital, Arnhem and Velp, the Netherlands. Her primary research interests are clinical virology, hepatitis, HIV, immune-compromised patients, and epidemiology.

References


Address for correspondence: Caroline Swanink, Rijnstate Hospital, Department of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, President Kennedylaan 100, 6883 AZ, Velp, the Netherlands; email: cs Swanink@rijnstate.nl
Rates of *Salmonella* infection in the United States have not changed over the past 20 years. Restaurants are frequent settings for *Salmonella* outbreaks and sporadic infections. Few studies have examined the effect of posting letter grades for restaurant inspections on the incidence of foodborne illness. We compared *Salmonella* infection rates in New York, New York, USA (NYC), with those in the rest of New York state before and after implementation of a letter grade system for restaurant inspections in NYC. We calculated a segmented regression model for interrupted time series data. After implementation of letter grading, the rate of *Salmonella* infections decreased 5.3% per year in NYC versus the rest of New York state during 2011–2015, compared with the period before implementation, 2006–2010. Posting restaurant inspection results as letter grades at the point of service was associated with a decline in *Salmonella* infections in NYC and warrants consideration for broader use.

Each year, an estimated 48 million persons get sick, 128,000 are hospitalized, and 3,000 die from foodborne illness in the United States (1). Consumption of food prepared away from home, such as at restaurants and for takeout, has continuously increased, accounting for 50% of food expenditures in 2014, up from 33% in 1970 (2). Restaurants are frequent settings for transmission of foodborne illness; in 2015, 60% of foodborne illness outbreaks were associated with restaurants (3). There is also evidence that commercial food service establishments, such as restaurants, play a role in sporadic (nonoutbreak) cases of foodborne illness (4). Given our dependence on food prepared away from home, reducing the risk for foodborne illness from commercial food service establishments is of critical importance.

Food service establishments play a role in the epidemiology of *Salmonella* infections; *Salmonella* may contaminate a wide range of raw ingredients, infect food workers, survive on contaminated surfaces, and grow in improperly held food items. Nontyphoidal *Salmonella* infections are the second most common foodborne illness and the leading cause of foodborne illness hospitalizations and death (1). Reducing *Salmonella* infections is a Healthy People 2020 objective (5), yet rates have not substantially changed over the last 20 years (6). Inspection of food service establishments to protect food safety is a core function of state and local health departments; the inspections help to identify risk factors for foodborne illness, such as those associated with *Salmonella* transmission, and to correct them, thus protecting consumers and industry.

New York does not have a statewide policy for reporting restaurant inspection results. In 2005, the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (DOHMH) in New York, NY, USA (NYC), began using a point-scoring system for food service establishment inspections to weight violations to reflect risk factors for foodborne illness. In 2010, the NYC DOHMH implemented a letter grade program that converted these scores into categorical rankings of A, B, or C, or grade pending, in an effort to improve restaurant food safety, increase transparency of inspection information, and reduce the risk for foodborne illness transmission in restaurants (7). The DOHMH required establishments to post a sign with the letter grade in its window so that consumers could see it before entering. Public disclosure programs like this one seek to provide information to consumers when and where they need it so they can make informed decisions about potential risks (8). These consumer decisions encourage restaurant operators to improve and maintain sanitary standards, thus improving sanitary conditions in restaurants. The letter grade program has already been shown to lead to improvements in sanitary conditions in NYC: 35% more restaurants earned A grades in the 3 years after grading, compared with the 3 years before (9).

The value of posting restaurant inspection ratings at the point of service has been the subject of considerable debate. Few studies have looked at the impact of posting policies on the incidence of foodborne illness. Two studies of a letter grade program in Los Angeles County, California, USA, showed a reduction in foodborne-illness hospitalizations (10,11). In NYC, a preliminary analysis of letter grading at 18 months suggested a decline in *Salmonella* infections. The goal of our study was to compare the incidence of *Salmonella* infections in NYC with incidence in the rest of New York and warrants consideration for broader use.
of the state before and after the implementation of posting letter grade placards at the point of service.

Methods

Data

Salmonella infections are nationally notifiable (12). We obtained yearly laboratory-confirmed case counts from 1994–2015 from the NYC DOHMH and the New York State Department of Health. Cases are reported by year of diagnosis and county of residence.

Statistical Analyses

To account for population changes, we calculated annual rates using intercensal population estimates for 1994–2015 from the US Census Bureau. We calculated the percent change from year to year. We compared mean rates of Salmonella infection before and after implementation of a point scoring system in 2005 and after implementation of grade cards in 2010 using t-tests for NYC and the rest of the state (NYS). We considered the year of implementation to be a part of the before period in both analyses because the policies were not implemented on January 1 of each year.

We used segmented regression to determine the trend before implementing the policy in Salmonella infections, an immediate change at the time of policy implementation, and the long-term trend after policy implementation (13). We hypothesized that the long-term trend would decline after policy implementation. We expected a delayed effect because restaurants are not all on the same inspection cycle and because underlying improvements in sanitation driving the decline are not likely to be immediate. Because there were indications of overdispersion and heteroskedasticity, we used a negative binomial regression model with robust SEs to quantify the effect of letter grade placards on Salmonella infections. We used an offset term to account for population changes across the period. Examination of autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation functions confirmed that the outcome was not autocorrelated. We calculated incidence rate ratios (IRR) comparing Salmonella infections in NYC to NYS before and after the implementation of the point scoring system and posting of letter grade placards.

Key variables included year, coded as a continuous variable starting with 1994 = 1; variables representing the 2 policy periods (prepolicy = 0, postpolicy = 1); 2 variables representing the trends after policy implementation, coded as 0 before the policy and a continuous numerical function after the policy was implemented; and a variable (region) representing NYC versus NYS. The model also included 5 interaction terms: region by year, to control for regional secular trends; region by policy for each policy (before and after letter grade was implemented), to account for the mean level change in NYC after the new policy took effect; and region by trend before and after policy implementation, to determine if the average Salmonella infections in NYC changed after policy implementation versus NYS (14). We also conducted a subanalysis using data from 2000–2015 to compare NYC to surrounding counties (NYC metropolitan area) and NYS. We analyzed data using Stata version 14.2 (StataCorp LLC, College Station, TX, USA) and determined statistical significance as p<0.05.

Results

The annual rate of Salmonella infections decreased in both NYC and NYS during 1994–2015 (Table 1; Figure). The period-to-period percent change after letter grading implementation was a decline of 32.6% in NYC, compared with a decline of 14.1% in NYS (Table 1). Mean Salmonella infection rates in NYC between 1994 and 2010 were significantly higher (p<0.01) than in NYS (Table 2). In the period after letter grading was implemented (2011–2015), the mean rate of Salmonella infection was no longer significantly different (p = 0.37) in NYC (mean 12.6 cases/100,000 persons; 95% CI 10.9–14.4) compared with NYS (mean 12.0 cases/100,000 persons; 95% CI 11.4–12.6).

In NYC and NYS, Salmonella infections were decreasing before either policy was implemented in NYC (IRR 0.95; 95% CI 0.94–0.96; p<0.01). The interaction term for trend by region after letter grade implementation was statistically significant (p<0.01), which indicates that Salmonella infection rates declined on average in NYC versus NYS in the years after letter grading was implemented, compared with the period after the point scoring system was implemented (Table 3). After letter grading was implemented, the rate of Salmonella infections decreased 5.3% per year in NYC versus NYS (IRR 0.95; 95% CI 0.92–0.98; p<0.01).

In a subanalysis of Salmonella infections from 2000–2015 comparing number of infections in NYC with that of other counties in the NYC metropolitan area and NYS separately, Salmonella infections declined in both NYC and the NYC metropolitan area compared with those in NYS. In contrast to the findings in NYS, in the period after letter grading was implemented, NYC Salmonella infections declined 8.8% per year and Salmonella infections in the NYC metropolitan area declined 7.5% per year compared with the period between the implementation of a point scoring system and the letter grade program.

Discussion

Overall, Salmonella infections declined in NYC and NYS between 1994 and 2015. Although NYS had declines in Salmonella infection rates after 2010, NYC saw declines greater than those in NYS. Inspection processes were largely unchanged in NYC with the implementation of the point scoring system in 2005 (15). The letter grade
placard program begun in 2010 did not change the point scoring system but rather used the points to create a readily comprehensible ranking system accessible at the point of service. Our analysis supports the hypothesis that having a point scoring system was not associated with declines in Salmonella infections. In the 1980s, high rates of Salmonella Enteritidis infections primarily associated with shell eggs were recognized, and a variety of prevention and control measures were put in place to combat these rising rates (16). Prevention measures appeared to have the greatest success in reducing rates in the Northeast compared with others (16). Furthermore, 2 notable changes in NYC during this time period led to improved surveillance, which typically results in better detection and reporting. In 2006, the NYC Board of Health mandated electronic laboratory reporting of notifiable diseases (17); in 2009, NYC became a Foodborne Diseases Centers for Outbreak Response Enhancement (FoodCORE) center with the goal of improving surveillance for Salmonella infections (18). To the extent that these efforts may have improved surveillance in NYC, they may also have been expected to benefit other areas as well. In this study, implemented at the end of a hyperendemic period of Salmonella enterica serotype Enteritidis infections. In the 1980s, high rates of Salmonella Enteritidis infections primarily associated with shell eggs were recognized, and a variety of prevention and control measures were put in place to combat these rising rates (16). The Northeast was particularly affected by this outbreak; New York state reported the highest number of outbreaks during 1985–1999 (16). Prevention measures appeared to have the greatest success in reducing rates in the Northeast compared with others (16). Furthermore, 2 notable changes in NYC during this time period led to improved surveillance, which typically results in better detection and reporting. In 2006, the NYC Board of Health mandated electronic laboratory reporting of notifiable diseases (17); in 2009, NYC became a Foodborne Diseases Centers for Outbreak Response Enhancement (FoodCORE) center with the goal of improving surveillance for Salmonella infections (18). To the extent that these efforts may have improved surveillance in NYC, they may also have been expected to increase case detection in NYC versus NYS.

The implementation of letter grading in 2010 marks the beginning of the current declining trend in Salmonella infections. By improving sanitation conditions in NYC food service establishments, the letter grade program can be expected to benefit other areas as well. In this study,
Salmonella infection were reported by county of residence, and improvements in restaurant sanitary conditions (22). As a result, it is possible that changes in restaurant sanitary conditions in NYC restaurants after the implementation of letter grades reduced risk for Salmonella exposure among NYS residents who commuted to or visited NYC.

This study had several limitations. First, this was a quasi-experimental, ecologic study that represents an association and not a causal relationship. Second, the NYC restaurant letter grade program involved multiple changes to sanitation enforcement in addition to letter grade posting; changes included inspection frequency, greater risk for fines, improvements to online resources, and additional training opportunities (21). As a result, we could not determine which factors contributed the most to the reduction in Salmonella infections. Furthermore, we were not able to assess whether Salmonella-infected persons had a known exposure to restaurants in the period before illness.

This study supports findings from an earlier NYC study (21) and previous studies of Los Angeles County that showed a decline in foodborne illness hospitalizations. Hospitalizations represent a subset of foodborne illnesses that may be caused by a variety of agents, such as Campylobacter, another leading cause of foodborne illness in the United States (1). However, Campylobacter rarely causes outbreaks in restaurant settings because its biology limits transmission to inadequate cooking of contaminated poultry or meats or cross-contamination from raw to ready-to-eat foods (22). As a result, improvements in restaurant sanitary conditions are unlikely to affect Campylobacter transmission in restaurants.

In contrast, the selection of Salmonella infections is a strength of this study because the biology of Salmonella makes it uniquely suited for transmission in food service establishments. In restaurants, Salmonella can cause illness from contaminated raw ingredients, through cross-contamination, or from infected food workers. Improper cooling of inadequately cooked foods, or failure to maintain cold or hot holding temperatures can amplify contamination. Thus, Salmonella transmission serves as a good indicator of overall restaurant food safety practices.

Despite limitations, NYC’s experience provides a useful case study of the beneficial effect of letter grading programs. Although the relationship between restaurant inspections and risk for foodborne illness is not well understood (23) and inspections represent a snapshot in time that may not represent the overall sanitary conditions in restaurants, factors related to food handling and preparation practices and food worker health and hygiene are frequent contributors to outbreaks in restaurants (24). These factors probably contribute to transmission of sporadic infections in restaurants, which are much more common; outbreak cases represent <10% of all Salmonella infections (4,6). The NYC restaurant letter grade program has been shown to be associated with sustained improvements in sanitary conditions in restaurants, including several factors associated with outbreaks (9). Furthermore, that study showed that after 18 months, 81% of adults in NYC had seen letter grade placards, and 88% of those persons considered the letter grades in their dining decisions (9). This finding suggests that consumer behavior helped support the program goal of driving improvements in sanitary conditions. Although future studies are needed to parse which restaurant inspection results may contribute most to declines in Salmonella infections, our findings support the hypothesis that the successful

### Table 2. Mean Salmonella infection rates for New York, NY, USA, and the rest of the state, by policy implementation period, 1994–2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mean (SE)</td>
<td>95% CI</td>
<td>p value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYC</td>
<td>20.0 (1.3)</td>
<td>17.1–22.9</td>
<td>Ref &lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYS</td>
<td>14.4 (0.7)</td>
<td>12.9–16.0</td>
<td>Ref &lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYC vs. NYS†</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
<td>0.37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NYC, New York City; Ref, referent; NYS, rest of New York state.
†Comparison of mean rate between NYC and NYS within time period.
‡Comparison of mean rate within region to the preceding time period.

### Table 3. Regression for interrupted time series analysis of Salmonella infection rates, New York, NY, USA, and the rest of the state, 1994–2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictor variables</th>
<th>IRR</th>
<th>Robust SE</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.94–0.96</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>1.35–1.68</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region × year</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.97–1.00</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point scoring policy implementation</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>1.08–1.32</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trend after point scoring implementation</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>1.02–1.07</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region × point scoring implementation</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.80–1.07</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region × trend after points</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.99–1.05</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letter grade policy implementation</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.93–1.10</td>
<td>0.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trend after grading</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.96–1.00</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region × grading</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.88–1.11</td>
<td>0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trend after grading</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.92–0.98</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.00–0.00</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*IRR, incidence rate ratio.
implementation of a letter grade program was associated with a reduction of *Salmonella* transmission in restaurants in NYC.

In conclusion, in the United States, considerable resources have been invested to prevent contamination of the food supply before the point of service. However, *Salmonella* infections remain unchanged at the national level. Previous studies have shown improvements in sanitary conditions after the implementation of the NYC restaurant letter grade program, and our study suggests a beneficial effect on the incidence of foodborne illnesses. Implementing a letter grade program is a feasible and relatively inexpensive tool to reduce *Salmonella* infections that warrants consideration for broader use. Other jurisdictions should consider adopting a letter grade program and decide on the form and location of the placard, frequency of inspections, and approaches to engage restaurant-industry and community support to ensure program success.

Acknowledgments
We thank Andrew Ryan and Joseph Servadio for analytic consultations.

About the Author
Ms. Firestone is a doctoral candidate at the University of Minnesota. Her primary research focuses on using surveillance data to inform policy targeted toward reducing foodborne illness. Dr. Hedberg is a professor at the University of Minnesota. His primary research focuses on improving surveillance of foodborne illness and food safety hazards with the goal of reducing the burden of foodborne illness.

References

Address for correspondence: Melanie J. Firestone, University of Minnesota School of Public Health, 420 Delaware St SE, Mayo Mail Code 807, Minneapolis, MN 55455, USA; email: fire0018@umn.edu
We investigated the spatial epidemiology of bovine tuberculosis (TB) in wildlife in a multihost system. We surveyed bovine TB in Portugal by serologic analysis of elutes of dried blood spots obtained from hunted wild boar. We modeled spatial disease risk by using areal generalized linear mixed models with conditional autoregressive priors. Antibodies against Mycobacterium bovis were detected in 2.4% (95% CI 1.5%–3.8%) of 678 wild boar in 2 geographic clusters, and the predicted risk fits well with independent reports of M. bovis culture. Results show that elutes are an almost perfect substitute for serum (Cohen unweighted κ = 0.818), indicating that serologic tests coupled with dried blood spots are an effective strategy for large-scale bovine TB surveys, using wild boar as sentinel species. Results also show that bovine TB is an emerging wildlife disease and stress the need to prevent further geographic spread and prevalence increase.

Bovine tuberculosis (TB) is a zoonotic disease caused by Mycobacterium bovis and other members of the M. tuberculosis complex, whose natural hosts are wild and domestic mammals (1). Bovine TB is a disease of economic and public health relevance and is subjected to mandatory control programs in livestock in many countries. As a result of these programs, bovine TB has been eradicated in regions such as Australia and Scandinavia. However, in other regions, persistence of infection has been attributed to wildlife reservoirs, such as cervids in North America (2). In the Iberian Peninsula (Figure 1, panel A), bovine TB is maintained in a multihost pathogen system in which M. bovis and M. caprae circulate between sympatric wild ungulates (mainly wild boar [Sus scrofa] and red deer [Cervus elaphus]) and free-ranging domestic ungulates (1).

In Portugal, control of bovine TB has resulted in a low prevalence in livestock (4.5 cases/10,000 cattle and 2.9 cases/1,000 herds) in 2017 (3). Nevertheless, disease incidence has stabilized in recent years, and awareness of wildlife hosts has fueled the discussion over their role as reservoirs of bovine TB. In 2011, the Portuguese Animal Health Directorate (Lisbon, Portugal) established a surveillance area for bovine TB in large game species, encompassing regions where the disease was known to be present in wild ungulate populations (Figure 1, panel B).

Bovine TB in wildlife shows spatial structuring in the Iberian Peninsula. There is a core area in the central–southwestern region, in which the average prevalence of macroscopic lesions is 59% in wild boar (4). At the periphery of this core area, prevalence decreases, and becomes low to undetectable in eastern, northern, and western regions of the Iberian Peninsula (5–7). Nevertheless, spatial analyses of bovine TB on wildlife in the Iberian Peninsula, other than disease mapping, are notably lacking.

Large-scale disease surveys in wildlife require mass-scalable and inexpensive diagnostic tests; serologic methods are one of the most suitable techniques (8). An ELISA for detecting antibodies against the M. tuberculosis complex has been described and validated for use in wild boar (9,10) and showed a moderately high estimated sensitivity of 79.2% and an excellent specificity of 100% (10). Another improvement for large-scale disease surveys in wildlife is a sampling protocol that might be used by nonspecialized personnel, such as hunters. One example is the dried blood spot technique, which was originally developed for human sampling but has been increasingly used for wildlife disease surveys (11).

Author affiliations: University of Minho School of Medicine (ICVS), Braga, Portugal (N. Santos, M. Correia-Neves); ICVS/3B’S, Portugal Government Associate Laboratory, Braga/Guimarães, Portugal (N. Santos, M. Correia-Neves); University of Lisbon, Lisbon, Portugal (T. Nunes, V. Almeida); University of Aveiro, Aveiro, Portugal (C. Fonseca); University of Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro, Vila Real, Portugal (M. Vieira-Pinto); Instituto de Investigación en Recursos Cinegéticos, Ciudad Real, Spain (C. Gortázar)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.171357
Wild boar have been shown to be a maintenance host for bovine TB in the Iberian Peninsula (12). Furthermore, wild boar have been used as a sentinel for bovine TB in wildlife because of their high susceptibility to infection with *M. bovis* and *M. caprae* and extensive exposure to these pathogens through direct contact, necrophagic habits, or fossorial habits (13–15). Wild boar populations in Portugal reached their nadir in the middle of the 20th century, when the species survived in only 5 populations or historical refuges (16,17) (Figure 1, panel B). Since that time, wild boar populations have increased markedly and are currently found throughout Portugal (16,17).

To assess the spatial epidemiology of bovine TB in wildlife, we analyzed the multihost pathogen system in the Iberian Peninsula by using the wild boar as a sentinel species. The main aims of this study were to assess the performance of dried blood spots as an alternative sample collection and storage technique for serologic surveys of bovine TB, map the distribution of wildlife bovine in Portugal on the basis of serologic methods, investigate spatial clustering of bovine TB in wildlife, and model the risk for bovine TB in Portugal.

**Methods**

**Collection of Samples**

Biological samples were obtained from 678 wild boar hunted during 2006–2013. Of these samples, 107 were serum and 571 were dried blood spots collected on Protein Saver (PS) 903 cards (Whatman, Maidstone, UK) (n = 308) or Flinders Technology Associates (FTA) paper (Whatman) (n = 263). Serum samples were obtained from blood collected from the thoracic or abdominal cavities of hunted wild boar and stored at −20°C. Absorbent papers were distributed to hunters with instructions for the papers to be soaked in blood available from the thoracic cavity. Papers were dried in the shade and kept at room temperature in zipper-lock bags.

*Figure 1.* Choropleth maps for spatial study of bovine tuberculosis (TB) in wildlife, Portugal. A) Iberian Peninsula. B) Official surveillance area for bovine TB in large game species. Red numbers indicate historical population refuges of wild ungulates: 1) Gerês, 2) Montesinho, 3) Malcata, 4) São Mamede, and 5) left bank of the Guadiana River. C) Distribution of serologic samples analyzed per county. D) Distribution of bovine TB–positive samples. Black circles indicate the 2 clusters identified.
bags with data on the location of collection. Dried blood spots were recovered at the end of the hunting season and kept at -20°C until processed. Elutes were obtained by cutting half a circle of PS card or a quarter of FTA cards. According to the manufacturer’s instructions, a PS card absorbs 80 µL of blood, and an FTA card absorbs 125 µL of blood. These samples were further divided into 5 portions that were incubated overnight refrigerated in 200 µL of phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), and the elute obtained was subjected to serologic analysis. Paired samples of serum and dried blood spots were collected from 22 wild boar that had macroscopic lesions compatible with bovine TB.

In 1 region of southeastern Portugal, tissue samples were collected from 340 hunted wild boar with either bovine TB–compatible lesions or pooled lymph nodes when lesions were absent. These samples were obtained during 2009–2014 and kept at -20°C until bacteriological cultures were performed.

**Laboratory Analysis**

We tested serum samples by using an ELISA and bovine purified protein derivative (bovine PPD) as antigen and protein G–horseradish peroxidase as conjugate (10). In brief, we coated wells of ELISA plates with 100 µg of bovine PPD for 18 hours at room temperature, washed the plates with PBS containing 0.05% Tween 20 (PBST), and incubated the plates for 1 hour at 37°C with 140 µL/well of 5% skimmed milk in PBST to block potential free binding sites. We added serum or elute samples to plates (10 µL/well) at dilutions of 1:200 in PBS for serum and 1:50 in PBS for elutes and incubated samples for 1 hour at 37°C. Protein G–horseradish peroxidase conjugate was added (100 µL/well) at a dilution of 2.5 µg/mL in PBST and incubated at 37°C for 80 min. A total of 100 µL of substrate (SigmaFast OPD; Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO, USA) was added to each well and incubated at room temperature in the dark. The reaction was stopped after 20 min by the addition of 50 µL/well of 3N H2SO4.

We measured optical density (OD) by using a spectrophotometer at 450 nm. Blanks and positive and negative controls were tested in duplicate in each plate, and samples were tested in triplicate. Results were calculated as mean sample OD divided by 2 times the mean negative control OD; the cutoff for positivity was 1 (10).

We prepared bacteriological cultures of tissue samples in a Biosafety Level 3 facility according to a described protocol (18). In brief, 3 g of tissue were homogenized and decontaminated for 2 hours with 0.75% hexa-decylpyridinium chloride, centrifuged at 2,566 × g for 30 min, and the supernatant collected. We inoculated 2 tubes containing Coletsos medium (bioMerieux, Marcy l’Étoile, France) with 250 µL of supernatant–sediment interface and incubated these tubes at 37°C for 15 wks. Isolates were identified by PCR for 16S rRNA, insertion sequence 1561, and Rv1510 genes after DNA extraction by using the standard phenol-chloroform method after bead-beating with 100 µL of 0.1-mm zirconia/silica beads (Biospec Products, Bartlesville, OK, USA) in a FastPrep 24 Homogenizer (MP Biomedicals, Santa Ana, CA, USA).

**Data Analysis**

To determine agreement between ELISA results (positive or negative) from paired serum and elute samples, we computed the Cohen unweighted κ value (19) by using irr in R software (20) (R Development Core Team, Vienna, Austria). We obtained serologic data for 92 of 278 counties in Portugal (Figure 1, panel C). The area considered for each county excluded regions classified as urban or water bodies in the CORINE database (21). We created choropleth maps, which use differences in shading, coloring, or placing of symbols within predefined areas to indicate average values of a property or quantity in those areas, of regions with bovine TB and performed spatial interpolation by using QGIS version 2.6.1 Brighton software (https://www.qgis.org/en/site/get-involved/governance/governance.html). To detect spatial aggregation of bovine TB, we performed cluster analysis on the basis of Kulldorff spatial scan statistics by using the Bernoulli distribution and setting the maximum cluster size at 50% with SatScan version 9.3.1 software (22).

We assessed the association between detection of bovine TB in wild boar in each county and independent variables (Table 1) by using spatial generalized linear mixed modeling of areal data with the localized conditional autoregressive priors proposed by Lee and Mitchel (23). We included the bioregions of the Iberian Peninsula (Atlantic/Mediterranean) (24) as local conditional autoregressive priors because they have been shown to have distinct bovine TB epidemiologic scenarios (7). We implemented models by using the CARBayes version 5.0 package (25) in R software. We based inference on 20,000 Markov Chain Monte Carlo iterations (200,000 iterations with a thin factor of 10 to reduce autocorrelation) after an initial burn-in of 40,000 iterations. Taking into consideration the home ranges of wild boar (26), we decided to include counties ≤25 km apart in the neighborhood matrix of each other.

We estimated domestic host absolute densities on the basis of data from the Portuguese Livestock Movement Database (https://ifap.pt) with the following inclusion criteria: we considered only animals >6 months of age among free-range pigs, extensively reared sheep and goats, and meat production cattle. We excluded intensively reared animals to provide more realistic estimates of the livestock population at potential risk from contact with wildlife. Meat-production cattle were selected as a proxy for extensive rearing because this is the predominant beef/cattle production system in Portugal, and dairy cattle herds are almost exclusively housed indoors.
We selected hunting bag (number of animals hunted per square kilometer in 1 year) as a proxy for wild ungulate density and calculated this density as the annual average of the number of hunted ungulates (wild boar, red deer, and fallow deer) from those hunting areas for which ≥2 years of data were available for 2008–2012. Because hunting bag data were not available for 65/278 counties, we performed an inverse distance weighted interpolation with power set at 3 to obtain estimates for the entire territory.

We selected the proportion of the area of each county dedicated to commercial hunting (tourism and national hunting areas usually intensively managed for maximizing profit) as a proxy for intensity of game management. Other types of hunting areas are dedicated to recreational hunting (i.e., usually no fencing, restocking, or large-scale artificial feeding of large game species). We included the historical presence of wild boar as the distance from the centroid of each county to the nearest historical refuge (Figure 1, panel B). We calculated the incidence of bovine TB in cattle as the average of the annual incidence rate for each county during 2008–2012 on the basis of data from the bovine TB eradication program.

We estimated a variance inflation factor to assess multicollinearity with a threshold of 5. We used a nonspatial logistic regression with backward stepwise elimination and selected the final model based on the Akaike information criterion corrected for small samples and model weights (27). We calculated the McFadden pseudo-$R^2$ value to measure the goodness of fit of each model. We used the posterior probabilities of the spatial model to predict the risk for bovine TB in wild boar populations in all counties in Portugal. We assessed model convergence on the basis of the Geweke statistic (28).

Results

We detected antibodies against bovine PPD in 16/678 wild boar (2.4%, 95% CI 1.5%–3.8%). Antibody-positive wild boar originated from 4/92 counties tested (Figure 1, panel C). Kulldorff spatial scan statistics identified 2 clusters of bovine TB in wildlife. Cluster 1 was found in 1 county that had 8/36 positive wild boar (relative risk = 17.83, p < 0.001), and cluster 2 was found in 5 counties (radius = 43 km) that had 8/65 positive wild boar (relative risk = 9.43, p = 0.011) (Figure 1, panel D).

The selected nonspatial logistic regression model with the presence of bovine TB as the dependent variable showed a McFadden pseudo-$R^2$ value = 0.656 (Table 2). The spatial generalized linear mixed model (deviance information criterion = 24.141) that included the variables distance to historical refuge, bovine TB incidence in cattle, red deer hunting bag, intensity of management, and red deer hunting bag times intensity of management (Table 2) explained 45.5% of the deviance. The posterior probability of the presence of bovine TB in wildlife (Figure 2) was significantly higher for those counties with independent reports of isolation of M. bovis from free-ranging wildlife (Mann-Whitney–Wilcoxon W = 320; p < 0.001) (26, 29–32).

We further investigated bovine TB in southeastern Portugal. This investigation included cluster 1, where M. bovis (n = 51) and M. caprae (n = 2) were isolated from 53/340 wild boar in 6/17 hunting areas, which had an overall bacteriological culture prevalence of 15.6% (95% CI 12.1%–19.8%). In 1 nonfenced hunting area, culture prevalence of wild boar bovine TB increased significantly (p = 0.049 by Fisher exact test) from 46.2% (95% CI 26.6%–66.6%) during 2005–2006 (6) to 67.7% (95% CI 55.4%–78.0%) during 2009–2014 (Figure 3).

Discussion

We report a spatial analysis of bovine TB in wildlife in the multihost system of the Iberian Peninsula on the basis of serologic data for hunted wild boar. Serologic analysis was previously shown to have reasonably good sensitivity and excellent specificity for detecting bovine TB in wild boar (10), and this species is a suitable sentinel for bovine...
TB (13–15). We provide evidence showing that dried blood spots collected on PS cards by nonspecialist personnel are appropriate for serologic surveys of bovine TB, as shown by the almost perfect agreement between serologic results for serum samples and elutes. These results were expected because dried blood spots have been extensively validated for many other human or animal host–pathogen systems and generally found to be suitable for serologic surveys, even when blood is collected in remote and demanding conditions (11,33). This combination of dried blood spots and serologic analysis is a major advance for large-scale surveillance of bovine TB in wildlife anywhere wild boar are a suitable indicator species.

Our results support previous data suggesting a strong spatial structure of bovine TB in wildlife. Two clusters were identified in southern (cluster 1) and central-eastern (cluster 2) Portugal, which are located at the periphery of the high-prevalence core area in the central-southwestern region of the Iberian Peninsula (4,5). A subsequent survey for bovine TB in cluster 1 relied on bacteriological culture of tissues collected from hunted wild boar, which is an established but more expensive and labor-intensive diagnostic technique than serologic analysis. This regional bacteriological survey confirmed bovine TB as an emerging disease in wildlife and documented a 46.2% increase in prevalence in less than a decade at 1 nonfenced hunting area, similar to other populations in the Iberian Peninsula (4).

The spatial risk model we reported identified some predicted high-risk counties not included in the surveillance area for bovine TB in large game species (Figure 1, panel B) and thus could be used for better allocation of resources for wildlife disease surveillance and public health protection. The spatial model of bovine TB risk in wildlife generally agrees with results of published independent surveys because most reported wildlife isolates of *M. bovis* and *M. caprae* overlap with predicted moderate-risk to high-risk areas. The single exception is *M. bovis* isolated from a wild boar in Coimbra in central-western Portugal (Figure 2), an area that has a low predicted risk for bovine TB in wildlife (30). Red deer were introduced into this region during 1995–1999 and some of the founder animals originated from bovine TB–infected areas included in cluster 1, in which the same spoligotype was also found in wild boar and red deer (17,30). No additional *M. bovis* isolates have been reported from this region, suggesting that after the initial introduction and spillover into local wild boar, the infection waned or persists at a low prevalence, in accordance with the predicted low risk for bovine TB in our model.

This observation suggests that relatively dense red deer populations are needed to maintain bovine TB at a high prevalence in wild ungulate populations. This finding also contrasts with the situation reported from south-central

---

**Table 2. Variables included in nonspatial binomial general linear and spatial generalized linear mixed models of bovine tuberculosis in wild boar, Portugal**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Logistic regression model</th>
<th>Spatial generalized linear mixed model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>Coefficient (95% CI)</td>
<td>Median coefficient (95% credible interval)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interception</td>
<td>-8.561 (-25.992 to -2.644)</td>
<td>-12.886 (-19.767 to -7.985)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild boar historical refuge</td>
<td>-0.114 (-0.356 to -0.020)</td>
<td>-0.088 (-0.170 to -0.022)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovine tuberculosis incidence in cattle</td>
<td>73.719 (6.919 to 231.075)</td>
<td>35.797 (-4.396 to 82.742)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management intensity</td>
<td>29.296 (6.167 to 101.249)</td>
<td>25.009 (6.510 to 49.979)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red deer hunting bag</td>
<td>9.391 (1.884 to 34.953)</td>
<td>6.990 (1.823 to 11.814)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red deer hunting bag × management intensity</td>
<td>-30.922 (-118.421 to -7.887)</td>
<td>-23.221 (-39.083 to -8.343)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 2. Choropleth map of risk for bovine TB in wildlife, Portugal, showing the probability of the presence of bovine TB in wildlife in counties based on the conditional autoregressive spatial generalized linear mixed model. Stars indicate counties in which *Mycobacterium bovis* was isolated from free-ranging wildlife, determined on the basis of independent published data (6,29–32). TB, tuberculosis.**
Spain, where wild boar is considered the main maintenance host, probably because intensive game management is rare in Portugal, with similarities with what was described for the Atlantic bioregion of Spain (14,17). Further studies involving spatially structured estimation of the abundance of wild ungulates and bovine TB prevalence along the edge of the infected area are warranted to identify the relative roles of wild boar and red deer densities in maintenance of bovine TB in this multihost system.

Red deer density and its interaction with the intensity of game management were associated with bovine TB in wild boar in the spatial risk model. Red deer density is a better predictor of bovine TB in wild boar populations than wild boar density, further strengthening the role of red deer as a key reservoir of bovine TB in wildlife in Portugal. The historical dynamics of wild boar populations are associated with contemporary distribution of bovine TB. Starting in the mid-20th century, wild boar populations expanded from historical refuges, and bovine TB in wildlife also seems to be increasing but at a much slower pace. One possible explanation for this pattern is that as wild boar populations spread, densities at the front of the expansion wave were low (34). Thus, bovine TB could not be maintained even with the addition of infected animals from infected historical refuges. As expansion continued and wild boar densities increased (34), the range of *M. bovis* seems to be slowly increasing.

The incidence of bovine TB in livestock was included in the selected model and highlighted the link between domestic and wild epidemiologic cycles in wildlife, which was strongly suspected on the basis of molecular epidemiology data (30). Although the directionality of such a link could not be inferred in our study, spillover from wildlife was shown to partially explain incidence of bovine TB in cattle in south-central Spain (35), suggesting that bovine TB in livestock could be an indicator of local disease transmission in wildlife.

In conclusion, we report a spatial analysis of bovine TB in wildlife in Portugal that used wild boar as a sentinel species and assessed the relative performance of dried blood spots collected on PS cards as a new sampling tool for large-scale serologic surveys. We confirmed the strong spatial clustering of bovine TB in wildlife and identified risk factors related to red deer density, intensity of wild ungulate management, historical population dynamics of wild boar, and incidence of bovine TB in cattle. The risk maps developed provide new tools for the targeted control of bovine TB in wild ungulate populations and identify areas at high risk for spread of disease.

**Acknowledgments**

We thank the hunters for collecting blood samples from wild boar; Mariana Boadella, Paqui Talavera, and Natacha Melo for providing assistance with ELISAs; the Direção Geral de Alimentação e Veterinária for providing data on populations of domestic hosts and bovine TB incidence in cattle; and the Instituto de Conservação da Natureza e Florestas for providing data on the number of hunted wild ungulates.

This study was supported by Plan Nacional (grant CGL2017-89866 from the Ministry of Economy and Competitiveness, Spain, and Fondo Europeo de Desarrollo Regional) and Programa Operacional Regional do Norte (grant ON.2 O Novo Norte), Quadro de Referência Estratégico Nacional through the Fundo Europeu de Desenvolvimento Regional. N.S. was supported by PhD grant SFRH/BD/69390/2010 from Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia.

**About the Author**

Dr. Santos is a postdoctoral research scientist at the Research Centre in Biodiversity and Genetic Resources, Vairão, Portugal. His research interests are bovine tuberculosis epidemiology in wild ungulates, disease ecology at the wildlife–livestock interface, and conservation physiology using carnivores and ungulates as research models.

**References**

20. Gamer M, Lemon J, Fellows I, Singh P. Various coefficients of interrater reliability and agreement. R package version 0.84; 2012 [cited 2018 Sep 4]. https://cran.r-project.org/web/packages/irr/

Address for correspondence: Nuno Santos, Research Centre in Biodiversity and Genetic Resources, University of Porto, Campus de Vairão, 4485-661 Vairão, Portugal; email: nuno.santos@cibio.up.pt
Rat lungworm (Angiostrongylus cantonensis), a parasitic nematode that can cause eosinophilic meningitis in humans, was first detected in New Orleans, Louisiana, USA, in the mid-1980s and now appears to be widespread in the southeastern United States. We assessed the distribution, prevalence, and intensity of A. cantonensis infection in New Orleans by examining lung biopsy samples of rodents trapped at 96 sites in 9 areas in Orleans Parish and 1 area in neighboring St. Bernard Parish during May 2015 through February 2017. These areas were selected to capture contrasting levels of income, flooding, and post-disaster landscape management after Hurricane Katrina in 2005. We detected A. cantonensis in all areas and in 3 of the 4 rat species trapped. Overall prevalence was ≈38% but varied by area, host species, and host species co-occurrence. Infection intensity also varied by host species. These findings suggest that socioecological analysis of heterogeneity in definitive and intermediate host infection could improve understanding of health risks across the city.

Concern is increasing about the spread of rat lungworm (Angiostrongylus cantonensis), especially in the southeastern United States (1–5). A parasitic nematode carried by intermediate mollusk hosts and definitive rat hosts (6,7), rat lungworm can cause eosinophilic meningitis in humans who become infected by ingesting intermediate hosts or paratenic hosts, such as freshwater shrimp and frogs (6,7). A. cantonensis was first reported in North America from Norway rats (Rattus norvegicus) trapped in New Orleans, Louisiana, USA, along the Mississippi River during April 1986 through February 1987 (8). Later surveys suggest the parasite has since become more widespread in Louisiana. Surveys of intermediate apple snail (Pomacea canaliculata) hosts, for example, detected the parasite in suburban areas of New Orleans (3,9). Infections have also since been reported in nonhuman incidental mammal hosts (9,10), and 2 cases of human eosinophilic meningitis from rat lungworm infection were diagnosed in nearby areas of Louisiana (11,12). Rat lungworm also appears to have become widespread across Florida (9) and has been recently detected in Oklahoma (11).

We trapped rodents across New Orleans to characterize the current distribution, prevalence, and intensity of A. cantonensis infection and to determine how these aspects vary according to organismal and ecological characteristics of definitive hosts, including species co-occurrence. This study enabled us to identify factors associated with definitive host infection, which might affect transmission risk across the city and offer further insight into the global progression, surveillance, and control of rodent-associated infectious disease.

Methods

Study Animals

We collected rats during May 2015 through February 2017 (following Tulane University [New Orleans, LA, USA] Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee [IACUC] protocol #0451) during a quantitative population survey across 96 city blocks in 8 neighborhoods in New Orleans, a natural area in Orleans Parish, and an area in neighboring St. Bernard Parish. These areas were selected to capture contrasting levels of income, flooding, and postdisaster landscape management after Hurricane Katrina in 2005 (Figure 1; online Technical Appendix Table 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0056-Techapp1.pdf) (13,14). We selected 8–10 sites in each study area by random stratification across a 1-km resolution grid spanning the city. Each site was visited 4 times during May 2015 through January 2017: once during summer and once during winter months each year, except for sites in St. Bernard Parish, which were visited only twice (summer 2016 and winter 2016–17). During each trapping period, 30 Tomahawk Live traps (Hazelhurst, WI, USA) were set in locations with potential or evident rodent activity for a minimum of 3 consecutive nights. Trapping efforts continued at each site until no additional rats were
Rat Lungworm in Rodents, New Orleans

captured. Sherman traps (H.B. Sherman Traps, Inc., Tallahassee, FL, USA) were also placed at a subset of 48 sites to
capture smaller rodents following the same approach (Tulane University IACUC protocol #0460).

All rodents were necropsied after euthanasia following Tulane University IACUC protocols #0451 and #0460. We
recorded standard weight and length measurements, as well as species identity; sex; sexual maturity; and, in females,
parity. We categorized all Norway rats and roof rats (R. rattus) into 3 age classes (juvenile, subadult, adult) according to
body weight (15,16). Urine, lung, liver, spleen, kidney, and
tail tissues were sampled and archived in −80°C freezers.
We visually screened lung tissues for parasites, which were
isolated, counted, and preserved in 95% ethanol. Representative
lung parasites were identified through PCR (17) (online
Technical Appendix; online Technical Appendix Table 2).

Figure 1. Prevalence of rat lungworm (Angiostrongylus
cantonensis) in rodents. New Orleans, Louisiana, USA, May
2015–February 2017. A) Roof rats (Rattus rattus); B) Norway
rats (R. norvegicus).
Statistical Analyses
We report on the distribution and prevalence of *A. cantonensis* according to all species trapped, but additional statistical analyses considered data only from Norway rats and roof rats because of small sample sizes or because the parasite was not detected in other species. Generalized linear models (GLMs) were constructed with a quasi-Poisson distribution to determine whether sex or age class was a significant predictor of infection status (i.e., infected, not infected) in Norway rats and roof rats. We ran 3 GLMs: 1 with both *Rattus* species together and 1 for each species. The same predictors were used in 3 GLMs with a quasi-Poisson distribution to examine relationships with infection intensity (i.e., number of parasites per infected rodent) in Norway rats and roof rats together and separately by species.

We used χ² tests to determine whether infection prevalence in Norway rats and roof rats differed among study areas, and among sites with 1 versus >1 species present. We ran a subset of pairwise tests to compare prevalence among study areas, correcting for multiple comparisons.

We used a Kruskal-Wallis test to compare infection intensity among areas, combining data from Norway rats and roof rats. We used Mann-Whitney U tests to compare infection intensity between Norway rats and roof rats and to compare intensity among sites with 1 or >1 species present. We conducted all statistical analyses using R version 3.4.2 (https://www.r-project.org/).

Results
Rodent Trapping and Overall Prevalence of *A. cantonensis*
A total of 696 rats were trapped at 78 of the 96 sampling sites. Both Norway rats and roof rats were found in all 10 areas, whereas hispid cotton rats (*Sigmodon hispidus*) were found in the natural area and the Lower 9th Ward, and rice rats (*Oryzomys palustris*) were found only in the natural area. We detected *A. cantonensis* in all 10 areas (Figure 1) and in 3 of the 4 rat species sampled. Of the 444 roof rats necropsied, 160 (36.0%) were positive for *A. cantonensis*, whereas 101 (44.1%) of 229 Norway rats, 4 (21.1%) of 19 *S. hispidus*, and 0 of 4 *O. palustris* were positive (Table 1). Prevalence differed between Norway rats and roof rats (χ² = 3.810, p = 0.051). Median site-level prevalence estimates for roof rats (33.3%) and Norway rats (47.2%) (online Technical Appendix Figure) were similar to those estimated by pooling rats by species and area (Table 1).

A total of 488 house mice (*Mus musculus*) were collected at 48 locations with Sherman traps. Lungworms were not detected in any house mice, affirming that they do not serve as definitive hosts (18).

Geographic Variation in Prevalence
Excluding the St. Bernard Parish sites because of small sample sizes (n = 5), we found that overall prevalence in both Norway rats and roof rats differed among the sampled areas (χ² = 81.21, p<0.001). Rats from the Bywater area exhibited the highest overall prevalence of *A. cantonensis* infection (71%), whereas rats from the French Quarter exhibited the lowest (8%) (Table 1; online Technical Appendix; online Technical Appendix Table 3). Most median site-level prevalence values (Figure 2, panel A) were similar to those estimated by pooling rats by species and area (Table 1).

Considering roof rats and Norway rats separately in areas with ≥10 samples, we found that prevalence differed among areas for both species (roof rats, χ² = 46.755, p<0.0001; Norway rats, χ² = 43.62, p<0.0001). Prevalence in roof rats was lowest for rats trapped in the Lakeview area (10%) and highest for those from the Bywater area (70%), although pairwise comparisons showed that prevalence differed only among a subset of the study areas (online Technical Appendix; online Technical Appendix Table 4). Prevalence in Norway rats was lowest for rats trapped in the French Quarter (2%) and highest among those from the Gentilly area (80%). As with roof rats, prevalence in Norway rats differed only among a subset of the study areas (online Technical Appendix; online Technical Appendix Table 5).

### Table 1. Prevalence of rat lungworm (*Angiostrongylus cantonensis*), New Orleans, Louisiana, USA, May 2015–February 2017*%]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Roof rats</th>
<th>Norway rats</th>
<th>Cotton rats</th>
<th>Rice rats</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uptown</td>
<td>16/40 (40)</td>
<td>3/4 (75)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>19/44 (43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakeview</td>
<td>7/72 (10)</td>
<td>1/1 (100)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8/73 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakeshore</td>
<td>27/49 (55)</td>
<td>0/1 (0)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>27/50 (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentilly</td>
<td>29/64 (45)</td>
<td>8/10 (80)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>37/74 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Quarter</td>
<td>3/6 (50)</td>
<td>1/47 (2)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4/53 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bywater</td>
<td>14/20 (70)</td>
<td>6/8 (75)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20/28 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper 9th</td>
<td>14/55 (25)</td>
<td>10/23 (43)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>24/78 (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower 9th</td>
<td>42/112 (38)</td>
<td>71/133 (53)</td>
<td>0/2 (0)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>113/247 (46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural area</td>
<td>5/22 (23)</td>
<td>0/1 (0)</td>
<td>4/17 (24)</td>
<td>0/4 (0)</td>
<td>9/44 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Bernard Parish</td>
<td>3/4 (75)</td>
<td>1/1 (1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4/5 (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>160/444 (36)</td>
<td>101/229 (44)</td>
<td>4/19 (21)</td>
<td>0/4 (0)</td>
<td>265/696 (38)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Prevalence (in parentheses) was computed for each species in each area as the total number of positive rodents divided by the number trapped. Totals represent overall prevalence and number trapped, pooled by neighborhood, species, or both (total positive/total trapped). Roof rats, Rattus rattus; Norway rats, *R. norvegicus*; cotton rats, *Sigmodon hispidus*; rice rats, *Oryzomys palustris*. Dashes indicate no rats were trapped.
Figure 2. Boxplots of rat lungworm (Angiostrongylus cantonensis) prevalence (A) and intensity of infection (no. lungworms per infected rat) (B) showing summary statistics across sites for each area, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA, May 2015–February 2017. Tops and bottoms of boxes indicate 25th and 75th percentiles, horizontal lines within boxes indicate medians, and error bars indicate minimum and maximum values (excluding outliers). Plots were created by using the R statistical software package (https://www.r-project.org).
Infection prevalence was significantly lower in sites where only 1 rat species was trapped (30%, n = 267, 48 sites) than in sites that harbored multiple rat species (44%, n = 429, 30 sites) (χ² = 11.654, p<0.001). However, sites with 1 species had significantly fewer rodents (mean 5.6) than sites with multiple species (mean 14.3) (Mann-Whitney U test, p<0.0001).

### Likelihood of Infection

Considering Norway rats and roof rats together, the likelihood of infection did not differ by sex (df = 656, coefficient = 0.1313, p = 0.42), but adults were significantly more likely to be infected than juveniles (df = 656, coefficient = –1.26201, p<0.0001) and subadults (df = 656, coefficient = –0.42601, p<0.05) (online Technical Appendix Table 6). Among roof rats, likelihood of infection did not differ by sex (df = 224, coefficient = –0.82707, p = 0.007) (online Technical Appendix Table 6). Among Norway rats, juveniles did not differ significantly in likelihood of infection between roof rats and Norway rats (Mann-Whitney U test, p<0.01). Considering Norway rats and roof rats together (Figure 2, panel B) differed from intensities estimated by pooling all rats of each species within each area (Table 2). When we considered species separately, infection intensity did not differ according to sex or age class for Norway rats (all p>0.05) or roof rats (all p>0.05) (online Technical Appendix Table 7).

### Infection Intensity

Infection intensity (Table 2) significantly differed between roof rats and Norway rats (Mann-Whitney U test, p<0.01). Considering Norway rats and roof rats together across all areas, infection intensity did not differ by sex (df = 240, coefficient = 0.0595, p = 0.82) (online Technical Appendix Table 7). Excluding the St. Bernard and French Quarter areas, each of which had only 4 infected rodents, we did not detect significant differences in infection intensity across the sampled areas (Kruskal-Wallis test, p = 0.484). Also, we found no differences in infection intensity between sites with 1 species (8.75, n = 79) versus multiple species present (11.74, n = 186) (Mann-Whitney U test, p = 0.072). Some median site-level intensities within areas (Figure 2, panel B) differed from intensities estimated by pooling all rats of each species within each area (Table 2). When we considered species separately, infection intensity did not differ according to sex or age class for Norway rats (all p>0.05) or roof rats (all p>0.05) (online Technical Appendix Table 7).

### Discussion

We assessed the current distribution and prevalence of *A. cantonensis* in definitive rat hosts across New Orleans, where the parasite has been present since at least 1986 (8). Our overall estimate of 38% infection prevalence in New Orleans is comparable to count-based estimates reported for other areas where *A. cantonensis* is considered endemic (19,20, but see 21). We also found *A. cantonensis* in rats across New Orleans and in neighboring St. Bernard Parish, which contrasts with the patchy distributions exhibited by other rodent-associated pathogens in cities (22–25). Although rat lungworm is present across New Orleans, infection prevalence varied according to geography and rodent host species, suggesting the risk for transmission to humans might be mediated in part by geographically variable landscape features that affect commensal rats (13,14). It is also likely, however, that the distributions of intermediate hosts and human population densities moderate transmission risk.

The first record of *A. cantonensis* in New Orleans reported lower prevalence in rat hosts than those observed in our study. An overall count-based prevalence of 18% was

---

**Table 2.** Intensity of infection by rat lungworm (*Angiostrongylus cantonensis*), New Orleans, Louisiana, USA, May 2015–February 2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Roof rats</th>
<th>Norway rats</th>
<th>Cotton rats</th>
<th>Rice rats</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uptown</td>
<td>13.7 (19)</td>
<td>19.5 (4)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>14.7 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakeview</td>
<td>8.0 (7)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8.0 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakeshore</td>
<td>8.7 (23)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8.7 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentilly</td>
<td>8.5 (29)</td>
<td>27.9 (7)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12.3 (36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Quarter</td>
<td>23.3 (3)</td>
<td>4.0 (1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>18.5 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bywater</td>
<td>11.1 (12)</td>
<td>12.2 (5)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>11.4 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper 9th</td>
<td>7.1 (15)</td>
<td>12.3 (7)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8.7 (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower 9th</td>
<td>7.7 (42)</td>
<td>13.3 (65)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>11.1 (107)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural area</td>
<td>6.4 (5)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>13.5 (4)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>9.6 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Bernard Parish</td>
<td>6.3 (3)</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5.0 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>9.2 (158)</strong></td>
<td><strong>14.3 (90)</strong></td>
<td><strong>13.5 (4)</strong></td>
<td>–</td>
<td><strong>11.1 (252)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Intensity was computed for each species and each area as the sum of all lungworms counted, divided by the total number of lungworm-positive rodents for which lungworms were counted (in parentheses). Totals represent overall intensity and numbers positive. Pooled by neighborhood, by species, or both (total lungworms/total infected rats). Roof rats, *Rattus rattus*; Norway rats, *R. norvegicus*; cotton rats, *Sigmodon hispidus*; rice rats, *Oryzomys palustris*. Dashes indicate no rats were positive, except in the Lakeview area, where no count data were available for the 1 positive rat trapped.
found for Norway rats and roof rats trapped in 1986–1987 (8). However, evidence of infection was found only in Norway rats; *A. cantonensis* was detected in 20 (21%) of 94 trapped Norway rats and in 0 of 19 trapped roof rats (8). In comparison, we found overall prevalence >18% in 8 of the 10 trapping areas in our study (Table 1), and we detected infected roof rats in all trapping areas. However, it is unclear whether the distribution of rodent host infections has changed, because the 1986–1987 surveys were limited to trapping on wharves along the Mississippi River (8). Thus, although we can affirm that infection prevalence varies by geography and definitive host (8), we cannot conclude that *A. cantonensis* became more broadly distributed across the city during the past 3 decades.

Evidence of greater prevalence and infection intensity of *A. cantonensis* in adult rats most likely reflects the increasing probability over time that an individual rat will consume an infected intermediate host and that infection becomes more evident in lung tissue. Waugh et al. (19) similarly reported differences in intensity and prevalence in rats from Jamaica according to size but not sex, although an earlier study found that female Norway rats were more likely to be infected (26). Evidence that *A. cantonensis* infection differs by host age contrasts with findings for other urban rodent–associated pathogens, including flea-vectored *Bartonella* bacteria (25). The finding of distinct *Bartonella* species in Norway rats and roof rats (25) suggests that co-occurrence does not facilitate pathogen transmission, whereas our results indicate otherwise. Contrasting patterns in the demography of definitive host infection may reflect pathogen-specific differences in transmission pathways. Further study is therefore warranted to determine the roles of definitive host abundance and diversity in pathogen transmission.

It has been more than a decade since the last diagnosed case of rat lungworm infection in the New Orleans area (12), which suggests that factors unrelated to rodent hosts mitigate the risk for transmission to humans. Although the most recent case in Louisiana resulted from consumption of a paratenic host (12), work elsewhere suggests that transmission to humans most likely occurs through accidental consumption of raw or undercooked infected snails on produce (7). Accordingly, the distribution and abundance of infected intermediate hosts are probably key factors affecting transmission risk, especially in cities such as New Orleans, where interest in urban agriculture is on the rise (27,28). It is also possible that risk is influenced by climate-driven spread of invasive mollusks (29,30), such as apple snails, that can serve as reservoirs (1,3). Further study of infection prevalence in intermediate hosts would thus probably improve understanding of transmission risk across New Orleans and other cities that are vulnerable to climate change.

We intentionally diagnosed infection through a visual and count-based survey to draw comparisons to historical records, but implementing complementary approaches could have provided further understanding of *A. cantonensis* infection. As has been noted in prior studies (19,20), count-based approaches probably yield conservative estimates relative to PCR-based approaches of infection. For example, in Hawaii, a count-based approach yielded a prevalence estimate of 54%, whereas PCR yielded an estimate of 100% (20). More extensive use of PCR-based approaches in our study probably would have afforded additional perspective on parasitism and could also have excluded possible errors due to misidentification (31–33).

Our results indicate that cross-disciplinary analysis of *A. cantonensis* infection could shed further light on the risk for transmission to humans (34). As has been found with other zoonoses, human risk might correspond to socioecological disparities in habitat and resources favored by infected definitive and intermediate hosts (22,23,35–38). For example, Rael et al. (13) detected a positive correlation between land abandonment and rat abundance in New Orleans across only low-income neighborhoods. The contrasting landscapes (14) and rodent assemblages (Table 1) found in the Lower 9th Ward in New Orleans and in adjacent St. Bernard Parish highlight the possibility that public health risks have been shaped by differences in postdisaster (i.e., Hurricane Katrina) land management policies (29). Although too few rats were trapped in St. Bernard Parish (n = 5) to confidently estimate rat lungworm prevalence (Table 1), the observed differences in rat abundance suggest that transmission risk sharply differs between the Lower 9th Ward and St. Bernard Parish. Thus, further study of associations between definitive and intermediate host infection and socioecological factors probably would better define transmission risk across the city (14,39).

Although rat lungworm is just 1 of many pathogens harbored by urban rats (40,41), citywide estimates of host infection like those presented here can provide an epidemiologic baseline that can improve understanding of infectious disease dynamics in cities. Baselines are particularly informative for cities where zoonotic pathogens are likely to (re) emerge because of shifting climate conditions (30,40,42) or extreme events, such as hurricanes, that can foster disease outbreaks (13). New Orleans unenviably straddles both sets of circumstances (43–45). Accordingly, further study of rat lungworm could help inform public health policies, surveillance programs, and intervention to safeguard the well-being of vulnerable communities in New Orleans and elsewhere.

**Acknowledgments**

We thank the investigators of the Coupled Natural and Human Systems–New Orleans project team for collaborations that supported this work.
The Tulane-Xavier Center for Bioenvironmental Research, the Tulane Bywater Institute, the National Science Foundation (BCS-0948993, BCS-1313703), and the Louisiana Board of Regents provided funding for this work.

About the Author
Dr. Rael is a mathematical biologist involved in research on coupled human and natural systems at the ByWater Institute of Tulane University. Her research interests include modeling ecological interactions and infectious disease epidemiology.

References


Address for correspondence: Rosalyn C. Rael, The ByWater Institute, 627 Lindy Boggs Center, 6823 St. Charles Ave, Tulane University, New Orleans, LA 70118, USA; email: rosalyn.rael@gmail.com
Host migration and emerging pathogens are strongly associated, especially with regard to zoonotic diseases. West Nile virus (WNV), a mosquito-borne pathogen capable of causing severe, sometimes fatal, neuroinvasive disease in humans, is maintained in highly mobile avian hosts. Using phylogeographic approaches, we investigated the relationship between WNV circulation in the United States and the flight paths of terrestrial birds. We demonstrated southward migration of WNV in the eastern flyway and northward migration in the central flyway, which is consistent with the looped flight paths of many terrestrial birds. We also identified 3 optimal locations for targeted WNV surveillance campaigns in the United States—Illinois, New York, and Texas. These results illustrate the value of multidisciplinary approaches to surveillance of infectious diseases, especially zoonotic diseases.

The rapid expansion of WNV in the United States probably cannot be attributed to the movement of humans because humans are dead-end hosts. However, in nature, WNV is maintained in an enzootic transmission cycle involving mosquito vectors and highly mobile avian reservoirs. *Hyalomma marginatum* ticks have also been implicated in the transmission of WNV (8).

Although evidence of WNV infection has been identified in many species of birds, deaths and disease among birds vary greatly, ranging from asymptomatic to fatal infections; peak viremia potentially reaches $>10^{12}$ PFU/mL (9). WNV RNA has been detected in bird spleen and kidneys as long as 36 weeks after infection (10) and in brains of *Nestor notabilis* kea up to 72 months after infection (11).

Although phylogenetic evidence of geographic clustering by location is limited, a recent study reported that WNV isolates clustered according to avian flyway (12). Because birds are the primary reservoirs for WNV, this finding was not surprising, but it is relevant because bird migration has also been implicated in the movement of influenza A virus (13), *Borrelia burgdorferi* (Lyme disease agent) (14), other pathogenic organisms (1), and even invasive invertebrate organisms (15). Several serologic studies (e.g., ELISA, plaque reduction neutralization test) have been used to determine the direction of WNV movement within the Atlantic, Mississippi, and Pacific flyways and demonstrated WNV in birds migrating southward, whereas evidence of the virus in birds during northward migration is limited (16,17).

Studies of virus movement associated with avian hosts in the United States have concentrated on the migration of waterfowl and excluded terrestrial birds, largely because the migratory patterns of waterfowl have been thoroughly characterized by banding studies. However, passerine birds, the primary reservoir for WNV, are terrestrial birds, not waterfowl. Terrestrial birds and waterfowl fly along similar but distinct flyways. Although waterfowl follow regular paths bounded by mountains and rivers, terrestrial birds often follow looped routes that enable them to maximize tail winds, avoid head winds, and correlate with seasonal fluctuations in food availability (18,19). Although looped migration paths have been described for several...
species of birds (Selasphorus rufus hummingbirds [20], Circus aeruginosus western marsh harriers [27], Falco ele-
nonae Eleonora’s falcons [22], Cuculus canorus common
cuckoos [23]), the general flyways of terrestrial birds have
been inadequately studied. However, in 2014, La Sorte et
al. provided a general description of terrestrial bird flyways
in North America (18). They defined 3 flyways: the single
distinct Western flyway and 2 overlapping flyways, the
Central and Eastern flyways. A similar 3-flyways system
(Pacific, Central, and Atlantic flyways) has been described
in North America (28); however, most studies have relied on
the more common 4-flyways system (Pacific, Central, Mis-
sissippi, and Atlantic flyways). In this study, we used phy-
logeographic approaches to investigate the relationship be-
tween WNV circulation in the United States and the flight
paths of terrestrial birds.

Methods

Generation of Alignments

We identified all unique sequences of natural and labora-
tory WNV strains by using the Virus Variation Resource
(25). Virus sequences meeting the following criteria were
included in this study: 1) the nucleotide sequence spanned
the complete open reading frame, 2) the sequence was de-
ferred from natural isolates and not laboratory strains, 3) the
sequence was unique (i.e., all sequences differed by ≥1 nt),
and 4) the sequence contained no degenerate nucleotides.
All sequences were manually aligned in BioEdit version
7.1.3 (http://www.mbio.ncsu.edu/BioEdit/bioedit.html) or
MEGA7 (https://www.megasoftware.net/), and noncoding
regions were removed when necessary (i.e., the open read-
ing frame was used for analyses).

Isolation of Viral RNA and Next-Generation Sequencing

We obtained additional WNV isolates from the World Ref-
erence Center for Emerging Viruses and Arboviruses at the
University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston (Galves-
ton, TX, USA) (26). Isolates were originally collected from
Virginia, Georgia, Texas, and Colorado. We extracted viral
RNA from the supernatant of infected Vero cells by using
a QIAamp Viral RNA Mini Kit (QIAGEN, Germantown,
MD, USA) according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
We generated libraries with a TruSeq RNA version 2 kit (Il-
llumina, San Diego, CA, USA) and samples sequenced by
the University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston Next
Generation Sequencing Core on an Illumina 1500 Hi-Seq
platform. Adaptor sequences and poor quality reads (Q score
<20) were removed with Trimmomatic (27). Reads were
aligned with Bowtie2 (28) under the sensitive local param-
eter against the prototypical strain of WNV (NY99 flamingo
382–99, GenBank accession no. AF196835). Consensus se-
quences were generated by using SAMtools (29).

Phylogeny

To evaluate temporal structure, we generated a time-naive
phylogeny (i.e., a maximum-likelihood phylogeny) to enable
determination of the patristic distance between all isolates on
the phylogeny. We generated maximum-likelihood trees with
RAxML-HPC Black Box on Cyberinfrastructure for Phylo-
genetic Research version 3.3 (30) and determined automatic
halting by bootstrapping. We determined the root-to-tip dis-
ance, which is a phylogenetic measure of genetic distance,
for each isolate of the maximum-likelihood phylogenies by
using TempEst (formerly Path-o-gen) (31). We evaluated the
correlation (Pearson method) between root-to-tip distance
and collection date in R (https://www.r-project.org/).

We used a Bayesian Markov chain Monte Carlo
(MCMC) approach to infer phylogeographic relationships
and selected the most appropriate phylogenetic model by
using standard path sampling and stepping-stone approach-
es. XML files were generated in BEAUti version 1.8.3 or
1.8.4 and run with BEAST version 1.8.4 (32) on Cyberin-
frastucture for Phylogenetic Research (30). We used the
GTR+I+Γ (general time reversible with gamma rate distri-
bution and invariable sites) model to infer nucleotide
substitution frequencies, an uncorrelated lognormal clock
to model the mutation rate, and a Bayesian Skyline
tree prior to model changes in population size. The evolution
rate mean was restricted to 10^{-4} through 9 \times 10^{-4} sub-
stitutions/site/year, consistent with previously reported rates
for WNV evolution (7,33).

We ran trees with an MCMC length of 100 million
and sampled every 5,000 steps. Log files were reviewed
in Tracer (http://tree.bio.ed.ac.uk/software/tracer/) to deter-
mine burn-in, which ranged from 5% through 10%. We ran

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NY</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: x, available; blank cells, not available. 
Figure 1. Maximum-likelihood phylogeny generated with all West Nile virus sequences from New York, Virginia, Georgia, Illinois, North Dakota, South Dakota, Texas, and Colorado (n = 379) in study of terrestrial bird migration and West Nile virus circulation, United States. Sequence names include the 2-letter state abbreviation to indicate the origin of isolation, followed by the year. Multiple isolates collected from the same state within the same year are differentiated by letter. GenBank accession numbers are provided for all taxa that were not sequenced in this study. Scale bar indicates nucleotide substitutions per site.
multiple independent MCMC chains until effective sample size values exceeded 200. Log and tree files were combined in LogCombiner version 1.8, and a maximum clade credibility tree was generated in TreeAnnotator (32). Locations were inferred by using ancestral state reconstruction with an asymmetric discrete trait substitution model (34).

Analysis of Migration
After the XML files were generated in BEAUti, we manually edited them to enable counting of all Markov jumps (MJ) (which described the relative magnitude of migration out of source locations and into sink locations) for 2001 through 2009 (35). This method for evaluating migration, first described by Minin and Suchard (35), has been used to characterize migration of several major pathogens including rabies virus (36), dengue virus (37), HIV (38), influenza virus (39,40), and Rift Valley fever virus (41).

As expected for an emerging zoonotic disease, the annual West Nile neurologic disease (WNND) incidence and sample collection efforts varied dramatically among states over time, adding substantial complexity to the model. To mitigate the effects of inconsistent sampling and to confirm the observed results, we applied a stricter inclusion criterion to confirm the results obtained by using the full dataset. The sequences were randomly down-sampled such that the number of sequences used correlated (p<0.05 by Pearson method) with the incidence of WNND reported to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) in a particular year (the most accurate record of relative WNV activity). Our analysis ensured that the dataset was representative of the WNV activity of each region in a particular year.

We calculated incidence by using the number of WNND cases reported to CDC from each state during each year and dividing that number by the estimated population of each state. The population estimates were obtained from the Time Series of Intercensal State Population Estimates available at the Population Division of the US Census Bureau (42). States with insufficient sequences to represent the WNND incidence were excluded. Down-sampling was undertaken in at least duplicate to ensure that reduction in sample size and diversity did not remove important relationships.

Table 3. Statistical support for phylogeny in study of terrestrial bird migration and West Nile virus circulation, United States*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>ESS</th>
<th>95% HPD interval</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Posterior</td>
<td>-49722.50</td>
<td>1370</td>
<td>-49803.21 to -49640.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior</td>
<td>-3987.09</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>-4051.92 to -3916.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likelihood</td>
<td>-45735.41</td>
<td>2179</td>
<td>-45780.00 to -45691.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRCA</td>
<td>11.92</td>
<td>3119</td>
<td>10.82 to 13.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCLD.mean</td>
<td>3.92$\times10^{-4}$</td>
<td>1604</td>
<td>3.55$\times10^{-4}$ to 4.49$\times10^{-4}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*ESS, effective sample size; HPD, highest posterior density; MRCA, most recent common ancestor (years before 2009); UCLD.mean, evolution rate inferred with an uncorrelated clock model with lognormal distribution.
presented statistical challenges. In particular, although GenBank has >900 WNV open reading frames, most come from a few states where laboratories were actively involved in WNV surveillance and research: California, New York, and Texas. The ability to compare multiple isolates over multiple years was critical to the analysis. Only a few states had sufficient numbers of WNV sequences available in GenBank to enable analysis for multiple consecutive years: New York, Connecticut, Illinois, North Dakota, South Dakota, Texas, and California.

To mitigate the influence of sampling bias, we obtained additional WNV isolates from the World Reference Center for Emerging Viruses and Arboviruses for 3 states and sequences to support the analysis: Virginia (n = 39), Georgia (n = 20), and Colorado (n = 31) (Table 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0382-T1.htm). Given that previous studies have demonstrated limited WNV movement into or out of California (6,7), we did not include isolates from California in the analysis. Similarly, because of the proximity of New York and Connecticut, we chose New York to represent WNV in the Northeast because Connecticut is a small state. Last, to ensure that each location was represented across a similar time frame, we included only isolates collected during 2001–2009 in the Bayesian phylogeny and migration analysis. Table 2 shows the states and availability of yearly isolates.

Model Selection
We compared 203 nucleotide substitution models by using the Bayesian and Akaike Information Criteria in JModelTest2 (https://github.com/ddariba/jmodeltest2) and found the GTR+Γ+I model to be the most appropriate. For assessing temporal signature, we used a maximum-likelihood tree with sequences of WNV strains from New York, Virginia, Georgia, Illinois, North Dakota, South Dakota, Texas, and Colorado (n = 379) (Figure 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0382-F1.htm). We identified a statistically significant positive correlation (r = 0.93, 95% highest posterior density [HPD] = 0.92–0.94; p<2.2 × 10−16) between the root-to-tip distance and the date of isolation in Temp-Est (formerly known as Path-O-gen) (Figure 2). The mutation rate was estimated to be 4.05 × 10−4 substitutions/site/year, and the most recent common ancestor (MRCA) was in 1997. Together these results indicated a strong temporal signal in the dataset. Finally, we evaluated Bayesian tree priors (skyride, skygrid, and skyline) and uncorrelated clock models (lognormal and exponential) by using path-sampling and stepping-stone approaches. The uncorrelated lognormal clock model with the Bayesian skyline tree prior was the most appropriate.

Phylogeographic Analysis for the United States
Analysis of all WNV sequences collected from New York, Virginia, Georgia, Illinois, North Dakota, South Dakota, Texas, and Colorado during 2001–2009 provided estimates of the introduction date of the MRCA and mean evolution rate that were consistent with the estimates of the root-to-tip distance analysis (Table 3; Figure 3, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0382-F3.htm). The date of
MRCA introduction was estimated as 1997, and the average evolution rate was $3.92 \times 10^{-4}$ substitutions/site/year.

We used MJ between reconstructed ancestral states to estimate the magnitude of relative migration out of, or into, each of the 8 regions (Table 4; Table 5, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0382-T5.htm). Frequent migration (>2 MJ) was detected from Illinois to Colorado (8.38 MJ), Illinois to Georgia (8.22 MJ), Illinois to North Dakota (10.43 MJ), Illinois to New York (29.97 MJ), Illinois to South Dakota (6.69 MJ), Illinois to Texas (22.87 MJ), Illinois to Virginia (11.44 MJ), New York to Colorado (4.36 MJ), New York to Georgia (7.04 MJ), New York to South Dakota (2.18 MJ), New York to Texas (4.56 MJ), New York to Virginia (4.24 MJ), Texas to Colorado (9.78 MJ), Texas to North Dakota (5.18 MJ), Texas to South Dakota (7.56 MJ), and Virginia to Georgia (3.62 MJ).

Overall, 3 major sources of WNV circulation (New York, Illinois, and Texas) seemed to be the origin of 88.5% of the total migration events observed (Table 4; Figure 4). Southward and westward movements were detected along the East Coast, but only northward movement was observed within the central United States. A notable exception was observed in Illinois, where evidence of WNV movement in all directions was demonstrated.

**Incidence-Controlled Phylogeny**

To mitigate the effects of inconsistent sampling, we applied a stricter inclusion criterion to ensure that the dataset was representative of WNV activity in each region in a particular year. In this approach, the sequences were randomly down-sampled by using the sample command in R, such that the number of sequences was proportional to the incidence of WNND reported to CDC (Table 6). Illinois, North Dakota, and South Dakota were not included in the down-sampled datasets because there were insufficient sequences to represent WNND incidence in these states. To ensure that reduction in sample size and diversity did not remove

![Figure 4. Summary of source/sink analysis in study of terrestrial bird migration and West Nile virus circulation, United States. Minimum number of migration events detected from A) the Eastern flyway, B) Illinois, and C) the Central flyway. Only events that occurred at least twice are depicted. Red arrows, northward migration; black arrows, southward migration; green arrow, lateral migration; dotted arrows, migration that could not be confirmed by incident-controlled down sampling because of an insufficient number of sequences.](image-url)
important relationships, the down-sampling was independently performed twice.

According to the 2 incidence-controlled datasets, the MRCA was ≈1997 in both down-sampling exercises (95% HPD 1996.00 1998.52 and 95% HPD 1995.7 1998.25), and the overall mutation rates were estimated to be 4.02 × 10⁻⁴ and 3.83 × 10⁻⁴ substitutions/site/year (Table 7; Figure 5, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0382-F5.htm). As with the full dataset, the Markov analysis demonstrated that New York and Texas were strong sources of WNV circulation. Significant movement (mean >2 MJ) was detected from Texas to Colorado (20.42 and 20.44 MJ); New York to Colorado (4.95 and 3.65 MJ); New York to Georgia (6.1 and 5.38 MJ); New York to Virginia (4.95 and 3.65 MJ); New York to Colorado (4.04 and 2.66 MJ); New York to Texas (2.66 and 2.73 MJ); Virginia to Georgia (1.55 and 3.62 MJ); and, in dataset 2 only, Virginia to Colorado (1.31 MJ) (Figure 6).

Together, the MJ analyses of the incidence-controlled dataset and the full dataset illustrate a consistent pattern of WNV circulation. All southward movement originated in the eastern United States (New York and Virginia), and most of the northward movement originated in the central United States (Texas) (Figure 7).

**Discussion**

In recent years, emerging zoonotic diseases caused by Ebola, Zika, Nipah, Middle Eastern respiratory syndrome, and influenza A viruses have become major public health problems, devastating communities and costing millions for public health interventions. Decisive,

### Table 6. Incidence-controlled down-sampling strategy used in study of terrestrial bird migration and WNV circulation, United States*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location, year</th>
<th>WNV incidence</th>
<th>Sequences available</th>
<th>Sequences used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>$7.16 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>$3.29 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>$3.13 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>$1.60 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>$1.01 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>$2.18 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>$2.46 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>$4.21 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>$4.16 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>$6.81 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>$3.55 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>$2.97 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>$3.65 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>$1.57 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>$8.37 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>$8.36 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>$1.67 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>$3.11 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>$2.20 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>$2.58 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>$6.69 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>$3.87 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>$6.31 \times 10^{-7}$</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The numbers of West Nile virus sequences available and of sequences used in the down-sampled dataset are summarized. WNV, West Nile virus.

### Table 7. Statistical support for the incidence-controlled phylogenies determined in study of terrestrial bird migration and West Nile virus circulation, United States*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Dataset 1</th>
<th>Dataset 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>ESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterior</td>
<td>−36338.60</td>
<td>1385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior</td>
<td>−3141.96</td>
<td>1187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likelihood</td>
<td>−33196.64</td>
<td>1367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRCA</td>
<td>11.66</td>
<td>4720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCLD mean</td>
<td>$4.02 \times 10^{-4}$</td>
<td>2336</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ESS, effective sample size; HPD, highest posterior density; MRCA, most recent common ancestor (years before 2009); UCLD, mean evolution rate inferred with an uncorrelated clock model with lognormal distribution.
Terrestrial Bird Migration and West Nile Virus

Evidence-based approaches are critical for managing emerging infectious diseases, but effective and efficient countermeasures will be possible only after the relationships between pathogens and their hosts have been thoroughly characterized.

Bird migration has been implicated in the movement of a variety of pathogens (1). In particular, characterization of the relationship between avian influenza virus movement and waterfowl migration has supported surveillance and early warning programs (1,43). However, studies of avian hosts in the Americas have mainly concentrated on the migration of waterfowl to the exclusion of terrestrial birds because waterfowl are easily tracked with banding; thus, their migration has been thoroughly characterized.

The introduction and subsequent spread of WNV into the Americas underscores the invasive potential of emerging pathogens in the New World, as has been recently exemplified by Zika virus, another mosquito-borne flavivirus. Dramatic variations in the location, timing, and intensity of WNV strain collection and sequencing has left the field with a limited understanding of virus circulation patterns and no reliable way of predicting the geographic spread of WNV outbreaks. We have addressed this knowledge gap.

Figure 5. Incidence-controlled phylogeny of Eastern and Central flyways, United States. Sequences were down-sampled such that the number of sequences was proportional to the annual incidence of West Nile neurologic disease incidence for each location between 2001 and 2009. Down-sampling was undertaken twice (A and B) to ensure that the reduction in sequences did not result in a substantial loss of diversity. Illinois, North Dakota, and South Dakota were not included in the incidence-control analysis because too few sequences were available to support down-sampling. Bayesian approaches were used to generate maximum-clade credibility trees. Scale bars indicate nucleotide substitutions per site.
by characterizing the movement of WNV with regard to the migratory patterns of its natural hosts, terrestrial birds. We compiled 379 virus sequences for analysis, including 289 previously reported sequences from New York, Virginia, Georgia, Illinois, North Dakota, South Dakota, Texas, and Colorado, plus 90 novel sequences from Virginia, Georgia, and Colorado.

Phylogeographic analysis revealed that 3 locations—New York, Illinois, and Texas—accounted for 88.5% of the total WNV MJ inferred. Because New York is the presumed original introduction point for WNV into the United States, its role as a major source of WNV movement was expected. However, 74.2% of the observed MJ originated in Illinois and Texas only. Of note, North Dakota and South Dakota, which are 2 of the states with the highest annual WNND incidence, seem to be strong sinks for WNV moving out of Illinois and Texas.

The contributions of Illinois and Texas to WNV circulation are not surprising because both locations are situated at major convergence points between the Eastern and Central flyways. In the case of Texas, birds from both flyways may avoid long-distance flights across the Gulf of Mexico by traveling along the circa-Gulf route that follows the Gulf Coast through Texas into Mexico. In the case of Illinois, seasonal shifts in terrestrial bird migration routes ensure that Illinois supports birds from the Eastern and Central flyways during annual migrations.

Of note, although mosquito and WNV activity occurs earlier in the southern than in the northern United States, southward migration was detected along the East Coast during our sampling period, 2002–2009, indicating that the southeastern United States is probably a dead end for WNV circulation. Indeed, low-level transmission probably occurs during the winter in warmer locations such as Florida, Texas, and Louisiana. This possibility is supported by isolations of WNV from mosquitoes and birds during December and January in Harris County, Texas (44), and suggests that ecologic factors not related to mosquito abundance and WNV activity drive WNV movement along the East Coast. Instead, movement of WNV into the northeastern United States (New York) from Illinois and Texas was observed (in the incident-controlled analysis). These results suggest that introduction of WNV into the northeastern United States originated from the central United States.

Overall, we have defined the pattern of WNV circulation in the United States (Figure 7) and demonstrated looped virus movement patterns in the Eastern and Central flyways that are bridged by Illinois, a region shared between the
migration is shaped by a delicate balance of ecologic factors and infectious diseases, especially zoonotic diseases. Animal migration can be used to derive surveillance information for the overlap between the Eastern and Central flyways is the central United States to be informative. Last, the region of overlap between the Eastern and Central flyways is the most likely location for deriving surveillance information because WNV in this area travels in multiple directions.

As new WNV sequences become available, similar phylogeographic methods can be used to develop more detailed information about WNV circulation in the United States. For example, on the East Coast, WNV circulation occurs southward, so surveillance efforts in the Northeast are likely to be more informative than surveillance in the Southeast. Conversely, WNV in the central United States travels northward, so surveillance in the south-central United States is more likely than surveillance in the north-central United States to be informative. Last, the region of overlap between the Eastern and Central flyways is the most likely location for deriving surveillance information because WNV in this area travels in multiple directions.

Collectively, the results of this study illustrate the value of using multidisciplinary approaches to surveillance of infectious diseases, especially zoonotic diseases. Animal migration is shaped by a delicate balance of ecologic factors and anthropomorphic barriers. Natural and manmade events (e.g., climate change, atmospheric fluctuations, habitat destruction) can drastically alter host behavior, which in turn affects the circulation patterns of infectious agents such as WNV. In this study, we defined the patterns of WNV circulation and key areas for surveillance and correlated them with the migratory patterns of their primary reservoir, terrestrial birds. Although this information does not enable prediction of the size of annual WNV outbreaks, these advancements support the construction of targeted surveillance and vector mitigation strategies to predict the annual flow of WNV strains and to enable public health officials to anticipate changes in WNV circulation resulting from altered bird migration.

This study was supported in part by National Institutes of Health contracts N01-AI 25489, N01-AI30027, and HHSN272201000040/I/HHSN27200004/D04 to R.B.T. and grant AI 067847 to A.D.T.B.

About the Author
Dr. Swetnam is a postdoctoral fellow at the University of California at Davis. Her research interests include the evolution and molecular epidemiology of zoonotic and emerging diseases.

References

Figure 7. Model summarizing the general patterns of West Nile virus movement in the United States. Red, northward movement; teal, southward movement; dotted arrows, relationships that could not be confirmed in incident-controlled datasets because of an insufficient number of sequences.


We assembled a collection of 73 Capnocytophaga canimorsus isolates obtained from blood cultures taken from patients treated at Helsinki University Hospital (Helsinki, Finland) during 2000–2017. We serotyped these isolates by PCR and Western blot and attempted to correlate pathogen serovar with patient characteristics. Our analyses showed, in agreement with previous research, that 3 C. canimorsus serovars (A–C) caused most (91.8%) human infections, despite constituting only 7.6% of isolates found in dogs. The 3 fatalities that occurred in our cohort were equally represented by these serovars. We found 2 untypeable isolates, which we designated serovars J and K. We did not detect an association between serovar and disease severity, immune status, alcohol abuse, or smoking status, but dog bites occurred more frequently among patients infected with non-A–C serovars. Future research is needed to confirm serovar virulence and develop strategies to reduce risk for these infections in humans.

Capnocytophaga canimorsus is a gram-negative, rod-shaped, usually commensal bacteria of dog and cat oral flora that causes rare but potentially severe infections in humans (1,2). Even with administration of adequate antimicrobial therapy, C. canimorsus–induced septicemia can progress to a debilitating disease or septic shock and can cause a mortality rate as high as 30%. Annual incidence of C. canimorsus infections has been estimated at 0.5–0.67 cases/1 million persons (3,4), but in a retrospective study, a prevalence of 4.1 cases/1 million persons was estimated (5); this discrepancy probably resulted from the choice of diagnostics. The clinical manifestation of C. canimorsus infection might be mild, with influenza-like symptoms and intestinal complaints (1), a disease severity not always reaching the threshold for a blood culture. Moreover, C. canimorsus is a fastidious and slow-growing organism, rendering its culture and isolation difficult (2).

Human exposure to a dog’s oral flora can occur through a bite or scratch or even through just being in close proximity to the animal (1,5). Although splenectomy, asplenia, alcohol abuse, smoking, and advanced age are often described as predisposing factors for severe illness caused by this bacterium, up to 40% of patients have no obvious risk factor (1); thus, C. canimorsus should not be considered exclusively an opportunistic pathogen.

C. canimorsus is enveloped by a lipooligosaccharide and a capsule consisting of units of the same O antigen but assembled by different polymerases (6). The capsule confers to C. canimorsus resistance to the bactericidal effects of human serum and phagocytosis by macrophages (6). One study showed that despite the seemingly vast repertoire of capsular serovars among C. canimorsus isolates from dog mouths, 3 serovars (A, B, and C) are associated with most human infections (7). However, this finding was from a study carried out with just 25 isolates from patients worldwide. To validate this finding, we evaluated the serovars present in a collection of 73 isolates from patients treated at Helsinki University Hospital (Helsinki, Finland) during 2000–2017.

Materials and Methods

Study Setting

HUSLAB (Helsinki) is a central laboratory that offers microbiological services to the whole Helsinki Hospital District, which encompasses the city of Helsinki and surrounding municipalities. The laboratory maintains a
frozen archive of bacterial isolates obtained from patient blood cultures. For the purposes of this study, we searched laboratory records for blood cultures positive for *C. canimorsus* during 2000–2017; a corresponding frozen bacteria isolate could be found for 78 patients. Of these frozen isolates, we could grow and analyze 73. To correlate analyses with clinical data, we searched patient journals, electronic patient records, and laboratory databases for patient characteristics, clinical information, and laboratory data. We recorded patient age, sex, concurrent medical conditions, medications administered, immune status, lifestyle factors, and type of contact with dogs (bitten, contact but not bitten, or not known), whenever the information was available. Of the clinical data, we recorded the level of care, length of stay in the hospital, complications, 30-day and 1-year mortality rates, and registered coagulation and fibrinolysis laboratory variables. We analyzed partial thromboplastin time according to the Owren method (8).

The Administrative Department of Helsinki Hospital District and Helsinki City College of Social and Health Care gave approval for obtaining this data from patient medical records. Because only data registers were used for acquiring data, obtaining informed consent from patients was waived.

### Bacterial Isolates and Growth Conditions

We cultured *C. canimorsus* bacterial isolates (Table 1) obtained from HUSLAB, which were originally obtained from blood samples of patients in Finland, as described previously (9). In brief, we incubated aerobic and anaerobic blood culture bottles with BacT/ALERT 3D (bioMérieux, Marcy l’Etoile, France) for 6 days or until the cultures became positive. We used Gram staining and cultivated all positive samples on chocolate agar, fastidious anaerobe agar, or heart infusion agar plates. For serotyping, we grew bacteria on heart infusion agar plates (BD Difco, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA) supplemented with 5% sheep blood (Oxoid, Basingstoke, UK) and 20 µg/mL gentamicin (Sigma-Aldrich, Darmstadt, Germany) for 48 h at 37°C with 5% CO₂.

#### C. canimorsus Identification by 16S rDNA Sequencing

We extracted genomic DNA directly from blood culture bottles or by boiling of a single colony (online Technical Appendix Table 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/17-2060-Techapp1.pdf). We used 4 different amplification methods involving 8 different primers to sequence 16S rDNA from bacterial isolates (online Technical Appendix Tables 2, 3). When >1 primer was used to sequence a PCR product, we obtained the consensus sequence using Bioedit (https://bioedit.software.informer.com), and we analyzed sequences using BLAST (https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi).

### Antisera Production and Adsorption

The production of antisera to serovars A–I has previously been described (7). We produced rabbit polyclonal anti-J (against isolate H12) and anti-K (against isolate H24) likewise (7). Immunizations were carried out at the Centre d’Economie Rurale (Aye, Belgium). The Centre d’Economie Rurale animal welfare committee approved our animal handling protocols and procedures. We adsorbed anti-J and anti-K sera with a mixture of 25 isolates from patients (Cc1–Cc25; online Technical Appendix Table 4) to obtain polyclonal antibodies specifically recognizing J or K capsular serovars. We performed adsorptions by incubating 250 µL of antiserum with 6 × 10⁹ paraformaldehyde-fixed bacteria on a rotating wheel at room temperature for ≥2 hours. We removed bacteria by successive centrifugations. We repeated the incubations and centrifugations 4 times. We performed capsular

#### Table 2. Capsular typing of 73 *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* isolates from patient blood samples, Helsinki Hospital District, Finland, 2000–2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Isolates</th>
<th>PCR typing†</th>
<th>Western blot typing‡</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H11, H16, H23, H37, H39, H42, H48, H52, H56, H60, H62, H70, H74, H75, H76, H78, H80</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H27</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1, H7, H8, H10, H15, H17, H18, H19, H20, H28, H29, H33, H34, H36, H43, H44, H45, H46, H47, H51, H59</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H41, H64</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H31</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H21</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H12, H24</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*ND, not done; NT, nontypable.
†We performed PCR capsular typing using the oligonucleotides given in online Technical Appendix Table 2 (https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/17-2060-Techapp1.pdf). Results were interpreted as done previously (7); isolates positive for PCR ABC, A, and B were typed as A, isolates positive for PCR ABC and B were typed as B, and isolates positive for PCR ABC and C were typed as C.
‡Western blot analyses on polysaccharide structures were performed by using specific polyclonal rabbit antiseras.
typing of *C. canimorsus* by Western blot, ELISA, and PCR as previously described (7).

**Statistical Analysis**

We expressed categorical data as counts and percentages and continuous data as medians and interquartile ranges. We compared categorical data between groups by Fisher exact test. We assumed continuous data were nonnormally distributed and analyzed data using Mann-Whitney U-test for 2 groups and Kruskal-Wallis nonparametric test for ≥3 groups. Because of the retrospective nature of the study, many data points were unavailable for many cases (data were more complete for severely ill patients and less complete for mildly ill patients), so we provided the number of patients included in each analysis. We considered p values <0.05 statistically significant and performed analyses using SPSS version 22 (https://www.ibm.com/analytics/spss-statistics-software).

**Results**

**Capsular Typing Collection of 73 Isolates from Finland**

We identified the 73 isolates originating from Helsinki University Hospital (Table 1) as *C. canimorsus* through 16S rDNA sequencing (online Technical Appendix Tables 1, 3). We subjected isolates to a PCR designed to detect capsular serovars A, B, and C (7); 67 of 73 isolates were ABC positive (Table 1; online Technical Appendix Figure 1). We also typed these 67 strains using A-, B-, and C-specific PCR tests (7). To validate the PCR typing results, we performed Western blot analyses with polysaccharide samples of the 73 isolates using antiserum specifically recognizing A, B, or C capsular serovars (online Technical Appendix Figure 2). This analysis confirmed the PCR typing results and interpretation of all isolates tested, except H27. According to Western blot analyses, isolate H27 could be considered serovar A or B, but in agreement with the PCR results, we considered this isolate a B capsular serovar only. In short, 91.8% (67/73) of isolates tested were serovars A (n = 17), B (n = 28), or C (n = 22).

We then subjected isolates to PCR analyses for the detection of capsular types D and E, which have previously been detected among *C. canimorsus* isolates from human infections (7). Two isolates were serovar D and 1 serovar E (online Technical Appendix Figure 1), findings that were confirmed by Western blot analyses (Table 1; online Technical Appendix Figure 2). We tested the 3 remaining nontypeable (non-A–E) isolates by Western blot for capsular types F–I, which have only been detected in isolates obtained from dogs (7). Isolate H21 was typed as serovar I, leaving only 2 strains (H12 and H24) not typed of the 73 tested.

We raised rabbit antisera against H12 and H24 bacteria and adsorbed antisera with related bacteria strains. The 2 new antisera recognized only the capsule of the isolate against which they were raised, indicating the 2 isolates belonged to 2 new serovars, which we named J and K (online Technical Appendix Figure 2). Thus, the 73 *C. canimorsus* isolates from the Helsinki University Hospital collection comprised 8 serovars (Figure 1, panel A); A, B, and C dominated (91.8%), consistent with the findings of the previous study involving 25 worldwide isolates (Figure 1, panel B) (7). The distribution of serovars A (p = 0.071), B (p = 0.47), C (p = 0.20), D (p = 0.27), E (p = 0.45), and I–K (p = 1) was not significantly different between the 2 collections (all p values analyzed by Fisher exact test; Figure 1, panel C).

**Screening of Dog Isolates for Capsular Serovars J and K**

We next tested for the prevalence of the J and K capsular serovars in a previously described collection of *C. canimorsus* isolates obtained from mouths of healthy dogs (7,10). We screened these 52 dog isolates by ELISA using

**Figure 1.** Prevalence of capsular serovars among *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* isolates from patients and dogs. A) Prevalence among 73 isolates from patients in Helsinki, Finland, 2000–2017. B) Prevalence among 25 isolates acquired from patients worldwide. C) Prevalence among pooled samples (n = 98). D) Prevalence among 52 isolates from dog mouths, Switzerland and Belgium. Percentages do not add up to 100% because of rounding. A portion of the data presented in panels B and D were previously published (7).
the antisera we produced. Although no isolates reacted with the anti-K serum, isolate CcD35 from a dog in Switzerland reacted with the anti-J serum (Figure 1, panel D; online Technical Appendix Table 5). We confirmed this result by Western blot analysis of the polysaccharidic structures (online Technical Appendix Figure 2), which showed that capsular serovar J is thus not limited to Finland.

**Correlation between Disease Severity and Capsular Type**

We also tested the association between serovar and disease severity. For this investigation, the level of care was used as a surrogate; patients treated in a regular ward or who had only visited the emergency department were regarded as having a mild course of disease, and patients treated in a high-dependency or intensive care unit were regarded as severely ill. No statistically significant difference could be found in the proportions of any serovar between patients with mild and severe disease ($p = 0.76$; Figure 2, panel A). Among the 73 cases of *C. canimorsus* infection included in this study, 3 were fatal (Table 2). The isolates from these 3 patients were serovars A (H80), B (H26), and C (H28). Extensive amputations were reported in 6 cases, among which included the nonsurviving patient infected with the capsular B isolate H26. The 5 other capsular types associated with amputations were A ($n = 2$, H48 and H56), B ($n = 1$, H79), and C ($n = 2$, H46 and H59). Therefore, capsular serovars A, B, and C are all capable of causing severe disease in humans.

We looked for an association between capsular serovar and patient immune status or lifestyle factors but found no statistically significant link between serovar and immune compromised state ($p = 0.682$), alcohol abuse ($p = 0.982$), or smoking ($p = 0.713$) (Figure 2, panels B–D). We defined patients as immune compromised if they had been on immune suppressive medication or had recently received chemotherapy, had a concurrent medical condition associated with impaired immunity or active cancer, or had undergone splenectomy. One of the 2 splenectomized patients had a severe course of disease, but both survived.

Severe *C. canimorsus* infections are often associated with purpura or petechiae, disseminated intravascular coagulation, and gangrene of extremities (7). In particular, coagulation disorders were found to be associated with 94% of patients having *C. canimorsus*–induced septic shock in a 10-year retrospective study in Helsinki (5). In our study, no statistically significant association could be found between coagulation and fibrinolysis laboratory variables (platelet count, partial thromboplastin time, fibrin D-dimers) and capsular serovars (Table 3). Given the low number of cases associated with some serovars, we could assess only the 3 dominant serovars (A, B, and C). We compared coagulation and fibrinolysis disorder markers between patients with mild and severe clinical course.

![Figure 2](https://www.cdc.gov/eid/images/figure2.png)

**Figure 2.** Association between *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* capsular serovar and various patient factors, Helsinki, Finland, 2000–2017. A) Disease severity ($n = 70$); B) immune compromised ($n = 73$); C) alcohol abuse ($n = 49$); D) smoking status ($n = 48$); and E) contact with dogs ($n = 73$). Fisher exact test was used for statistical analysis.
As expected, the analyzed variables were more affected in patients with a severe course of infection (Table 3). Of note, deviating coagulation and fibrinolysis variables were frequently present in patients with mild courses of disease, further strengthening the previously reported close association of *C. canimorsus* infection and coagulation disorders.

**Correlation between Type of Contact with Dog and Capsular Type**

The type of contact with dogs did not differ among infections with any of the dominant serovars, but 4 of the 5 patients infected with serovar D, E, I, or J had been bitten (Figure 2, panel E). The contact type was not known for the patient infected with the serovar K isolate, the fifth rare serotype.

**Discussion**

In this study, we analyzed 73 *C. canimorsus* isolates obtained from patients treated at Helsinki University Hospital. All isolates were serotyped and found to be endowed with a capsular polysaccharide (CPS), further confirming the commonality of the presence of a CPS in *C. canimorsus* isolates (6,7). We confirmed the high prevalence of capsular serovars A, B, and C among isolates from human infections; 67 (91.8%) of 73 isolates were typed as 1 of these 3 serovars. No significant difference was found in the prevalence of these serovars between this collection of 73 isolates from Finland and a previously studied collection of 25 isolates obtained from cases worldwide (7). Among the 98 *C. canimorsus* isolates from these 2 studies, 89 (90.8%) were capsular types A, B, or C. Our data confirmed that serovars A, B, and C are significantly more common among clinical isolates than dog isolates (4/52; 7.6%), suggesting these serovars are more virulent than the others. Our data also confirmed that serovars A, B, and C are present in different geographic areas.

Besides the A, B, and C serovars, the Helsinki collection contained 2 other serovars: 2 isolates of serovar D and 1 of serovar E. This observation is of high interest because serovars D and E were previously isolated from patients in the United States (n = 1), Belgium (n = 1), and Switzerland (n = 1) (7). Thus, although serovars D and E represent only 4.1% and 2%, respectively, of the total clinical isolates in this study, these serovars should be considered virulent and taken into account in prophylaxis.

One patient in our cohort was infected with a serovar I strain. This serovar had not been encountered before among humans but was found in dogs (1 in Belgium and 1 in Switzerland) (7). These findings suggest that not only serovars A–E but also rare serovars are widely distributed.

Last, we describe 2 new capsular serovars, J and K, each with a limited (1%) prevalence in human infections. We tested these 2 new antisera against our collection of isolates obtained from dogs in Switzerland and Belgium (10) and found 1 *C. canimorsus* isolate had a J-type CPS. Thus, using the 11 antisera we have that are specific to serovars

### Table 2. Patient demographics, clinical characteristics, and contact with dogs, Helsinki Hospital District, Finland, 2000–2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>No. patients†</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age, y, median (IQR)</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>55 (48.3–64.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>38 (52.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>47.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immune compromised</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>7 (9.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>30 (62.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol abuse</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>18 (36.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact with dog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not known</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>(28.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact but not bitten</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(20.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bitten</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>(50.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disease severity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular ward or emergency</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High surveillance unit</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>(15.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensive care unit</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>(20.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of hospital stay, d, median (IQR)</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>6 (3–13.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths at day 30</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>3 (4.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deaths at 1 y</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>4 (6.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amputation</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>6 (8.2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Values are given as median (interquartile range) [no. missing values] except as indicated. IQR, interquartile range. \†Because of missing data, number of patients in each category varied.

### Table 3. Coagulation and fibrinolysis laboratory variables, by Capnocytophaga canimorsus serovar and disease severity, Helsinki, Finland, 2000–2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Reference range</th>
<th>A, n = 17</th>
<th>B, n = 28</th>
<th>C, n = 22</th>
<th>p value</th>
<th>Severity of illness</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Platelets, 10^9/L</td>
<td>150–360</td>
<td>109 (29–137) [2]</td>
<td>109 (28–140)</td>
<td>93 (23–166) [1]</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>Severe, n = 25</td>
<td>117 (95–154.3) [0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTT, %†</td>
<td>70–130</td>
<td>56 (24–71) [10]</td>
<td>72 (56–86)</td>
<td>58 (44.5–75) [12]</td>
<td>0.284</td>
<td>Mild, n = 45</td>
<td>87 (70.5–109.5) [2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FiDD, mg/L</td>
<td>&lt;0.5</td>
<td>47.9 (5.05–83.8) [9]</td>
<td>9.1 (3.4–85.7)</td>
<td>14.5 (6.1–80.7) [15]</td>
<td>0.888</td>
<td>Severe, n = 25</td>
<td>32.9 (5.6–81) [5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mild, n = 45</td>
<td>1.6 (0.6–74.7) [40]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Values are given as median (interquartile range) [no. missing values] except as indicated. The comparison between patients with mild and severe courses of disease was defined by the level of care they needed. Patients with mild disease were those who were treated in a regular ward or the emergency department, and patients with severe disease were those treated in high surveillance or intensive care units. FiDD, fibrin D-dimers; PTT, partial thromboplastin time.

†PTT was analyzed according to the Owren method (6). PTT was calculated as the ratio of the result (in seconds) from normal plasma to the result (in seconds) from the patient sample x 100.
A–K, which identified 98 human clinical isolates, we can only type 36.5% (19/52) of our collection of dog isolates from Switzerland and Belgium. This finding, again, reinforces the hypothesis of the existence of a large repertoire of CPS serovars in *C. canimorsus* among dog isolates.

Because *C. canimorsus* extensively deglycosylates human N-linked glycoproteins from cell surfaces (11–13), a given blood group might be a predisposing factor for *C. canimorsus* infection, but further research is needed to investigate an association between blood type and serovar. Blood group information was available for 55 patients in our cohort, and we found no enrichment in any blood groups among patients infected with *C. canimorsus* compared with the blood group distribution of the population of (data not shown).

The availability of clinical records associated with the isolates typed in this study gave us the opportunity to investigate the link between capsular serovar and disease severity, patient immune status, lifestyle, or type of contact with dogs. When comparing the most prevalent capsular types (A, B, and C) found in these 73 clinical isolates, we found no significant correlation between disease severity and capsular type. In the previous *C. canimorsus* capsular typing study, the authors suggested that strains belonging to capsular types of lower prevalence, like D and E, might preferentially infect immunocompromised patients (7); we could not draw such a conclusion here. In addition, alcohol abuse or smoking status could not be linked to infection by a specific capsular type. Alcohol abuse, smoking status, and immune suppression all were not significantly associated with disease severity or the 30-day mortality rate (data not shown), although the relatively low sample size and missing data preclude us from drawing conclusions regarding this matter.

The capsular serovars less frequently isolated in human infections, such as E, I, and J, were mainly found in patients who had been bitten, which could suggest that these serovars are less virulent than serovars A–D, perhaps requiring a deeper inoculation to provoke an infection. Unfortunately, the information on dog exposure was missing for the patient infected with the serovar K strain.

Two patients included in this study were reportedly bitten on the same day by the same dog. The isolates from these 2 patients (H44 and H46) were both typed as capsular serovar C, suggesting that the same strain infected both patients. The 2 patients had a severe form of the infection, requiring treatment in an intensive care unit. This observation of 2 patients being infected by the same dog has not been reported previously and gives an indication of the epidemiology of disease.

The observation of so few cases of *C. canimorsus* infection is indeed striking, considering that up to 74% of dogs carry *C. canimorsus* bacteria (14). We hypothesize that only a few *C. canimorsus* strains are virulent in humans, and few dogs carry these dangerous strains. Indeed, the 3 most prevalent serovars in human infection (A–C), represent only 7.6% of the *C. canimorsus* isolates from dogs (7), suggesting that a minority of dogs represent a risk for humans. This disease might be preventable in humans by identifying the dogs that carry these dangerous serotypes and specifically vaccinating them to eliminate the pathogen or drastically reduce pathogen shedding.

This work was financed by grant SOC 1510582 from the Belgian Walloon Region.

**About the Author**

Dr. Hess is a researcher at the Research Unit in the Biology of Microorganisms at the University of Namur in Belgium and an immunologist with a research interest in host–pathogen interactions.

**References**

etymologia

Capnocytophaga canimorsus [kap"no-si-tof'ə-gə kan"ə-mor'səs]

Ronnie Henry

From the Greek kapnos (“smoke”) for its dependence on carbon dioxide, which is a large component of smoke, Capnocytophaga canimorsus (Latin canis, “dog,” and morsus, “bite”) are gram-negative, facultatively anaerobic, rod-shaped bacteria that are part of the normal oral microbiota of dogs and cats. The genus was proposed to distinguish these bacteria from Cytophaga spp. (Greek kytos, “cell,” and phagein, “eat”), which also exhibit gliding motility. C. canimorsus was previously known as CDC group DF-2 (dysgonic fermenter type 2) and was first isolated from a man who had experienced multiple dog bites and developed septicemia and meningitis. C. canimorsus remains a major cause of septicemia in persons, particularly those who are asplenic or immunocompromised, who are bitten by dogs or cats.

Sources


Address for correspondence: Ronnie Henry, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1600 Clifton Rd NE, Mailstop E28, Atlanta, GA 30329-4027, USA; email: borgq3@cdc.gov

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.ET2412
Matthew A. Voorhees, Susana L. Padilla, Dulamjav Jamsransuren, Jeffrey W. Koehler, Korey L. Delp, Dolgorkhand Adiyadorj, Uyangaa Baasandagwa, Battsetseg Jigjav, Scott P. Olschner, Timothy D. Minogue, Randal J. Schoepp

During 2013–2014, we collected 1,926 serum samples from humans and 4,583 ticks (Hyalomma asiaticum or Dermacentor nuttalli) in select regions of Mongolia to determine the risk for Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus (CCHFV) infection among humans in this country. Testing of human serum samples by ELISA demonstrated an overall CCHFV antibody prevalence of 1.4%; Bayankhongor Province had the highest prevalence, 2.63%. We pooled and analyzed tick specimens by real-time reverse transcription PCR; 1 CCHFV-positive H. asiaticum tick pool from Omnogovi was identified. In phylogenetic analyses, the virus’s partial small segment clustered with CCHFV isolates from Central Asia, and the complete medium segment grouped with CCHFV isolates from Africa, Asia, and the Middle East. This study confirms CCHFV endemicity in Mongolia and provides information on risk for CCHFV infection. Further research is needed to better define the risk for CCHFV disease to improve risk mitigation, diagnostics, and surveillance.

Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever (CCHF) is a tick-borne disease of humans that is prevalent over a wide geographic area, spanning from western China to southern Asia, from the Middle East to southeastern Europe, and over most of Africa (1–3). The causative agent is Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus (CCHFV), a member of the Bunyaviridae family and Orthohantavirus genus. The enveloped virus has a negative-sense RNA genome composed of 3 ambisense segments: small (S), medium (M), and large (L). The S segment encodes the nucleocapsid protein and the L segment the viral polymerase. The M segment encodes a glycoprotein precursor that is processed into 2 glycoproteins by the host cell. Genetic drift and segment reassortment of the CCHFV genome results in a high degree of phylogeographic diversity, with 5–7 designated genotypes (2,4).

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180175

CCHFV is maintained in the environment in a cycle between tick vectors, primarily Hyalomma ticks, and wild and domesticated animals. Birds generally appear to be refractory to CCHFV infection, although some avian species demonstrate infectivity (5). Widespread dispersion is most likely mediated by infected ticks carried by migrating birds or moving livestock (1,6–8). Viremia in mammals is transient, but ticks remain infected throughout their lives (9). The human species is considered a dead-end host because virus transmission from infected humans to uninfected feeding ticks has not been reported. Humans can become infected when fed on by infected ticks, exposed to infectious bodily fluids during animal slaughter, or caring for infected patients (1,10). Infection can result in an unapparent or mild disease of fever, chills, nausea, vomiting, headache, and body pains. In severe cases, hemorrhagic disease is characterized by petechial rashes of the skin, bleeding from mucosal membranes and muscles, organ failure, and cerebral hemorrhage. Mortality rates have been estimated to be 5%–30% but have reached as high as 80% in some outbreaks (10). One report describes CCHF survivors as having lasting effects, including prolonged vision and memory problems (11).

CCHFV prevalence in Mongolia is generally unknown. No published studies provide evidence of human infection or of virus circulating in tick vectors. A previous study in the Mongolia aimag (i.e., province) of Arkhangai demonstrated serologic evidence of virus infection in 1.8% of wildlife species tested (12), and a large study involving >2,000 samples collected from sheep demonstrated a CCHFV seroprevalence of 27.1% among sheep from multiple aimags across Mongolia (13). Furthermore, numerous CCHFV strains have been identified in Xinjiang Province, a region of China bordering Mongolia (14–16). Serologic evidence of CCHFV infections in wildlife and livestock suggests the virus circulates in Mongolia and that CCHFV infections are possible for persons exposed to biting ticks or infectious tissues or fluids. In this study, we sought to better characterize the risk for CCHFV infection among the population of Mongolia by determining antibody prevalence in humans associated with livestock...
and by surveying ticks collected from the environment and livestock for evidence of CCHFV infection.

Materials and Methods

Human Samples
During 2013–2014, we collected serum samples (n = 1,926) from persons in regions corresponding to the estimated geographic distribution of *Hyalomma asiaticum* ticks (17); we collected most samples in 2013. We collected samples from Dornod Aimag in eastern Mongolia; Dornogovi Aimag, Dundgovi Aimag, Ömnögovi Aimag, Bayankhongor Aimag, and Govi-Altai Aimag in southern Mongolia (the Gobi Desert landscapes); and Khovd Aimag in western Mongolia (Table 1; Figure 1). We collected blood from nomadic herders and local residents of both sexes from the selected regions by using standard blood sampling techniques. We centrifuged and stored serum samples at −20°C. We collected all human samples in acrombic herders and local residents of both sexes from the selected regions by using standard blood sampling techniques. We centrifuged and stored serum samples at −20°C until transporting them to the National Center for Zoonotic Diseases (Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia), where samples were stored at −70°C. We collected all human samples in accordance with Mongolia Ministry of Health–approved protocols and tested all human samples at the US Army Research Institute of Infectious Diseases (USAMRIID) under approved human use protocol FY11–14.

**IgG ELISA**

We detected human CCHFV IgG by sandwich ELISA. We coated Immulon 2 HB plates (ThermoFisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA) with anti-CCHFV hyperimmune mouse ascitic fluid (1:1,000) in phosphate-buffered saline and 0.01% thimerosal. After incubating plates overnight at 4°C and washing 3 times with wash buffer (phosphate-buffered saline with 0.1% tween 20 and 0.01% thimerosal), we added 100 µL of inactivated CCHFV IbAr10200 supernatant (IgG capture antigen) or noninfected Vero E6 cell supernatant (negative control) diluted (1:20) in milk buffer (wash buffer plus 5% skim milk) to each well. We incubated plates for 60 min at 37°C, washed 3 times with wash buffer, and added serum samples diluted 1:100 in milk buffer to test wells and negative control wells. We incubated plates for 60 min at 37°C, washed 3 times with wash buffer, and developed using 100 µL of substrate 2, 2'-azino-di-(3-ethylbenzothiazoline-6-sulfonate) with a 30-min incubation at 37°C. We read plates using a TECAN Infinite M200 Pro (Tecan Group Ltd., Männedorf, Switzerland) plate reader at 405 nm and determined the optical density (OD) for each well. We calculated the adjusted OD for each sample by subtracting the average OD value of the Vero cell supernatant control wells from the average OD value of the IgG capture antigen wells. The positive-negative cutoff of each assay was the mean OD value plus 3 SDs of the 4 negative control samples (typically 0.2).

**Plaque Reduction Neutralization Test**

For the plaque reduction neutralization test (PRNT), we diluted all test samples 1:10 in minimum essential media (MEM) with 5% heat-inactivated Hyclone Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS) (GE Healthcare Life Sciences, Pittsburgh, PA, USA) and then placed samples in a 56°C water bath for 30 min. For test and positive control serum samples, we 2-fold serially diluted to 1:320 in MEM with 5% FBS and 5% heat-inactivated FBS. We incubated plates for 10 min at 37°C, washed 3 times with wash buffer, and developed using 100 µL of substrate 2, 2'-azino-di-(3-ethylbenzothiazoline-6-sulfonate) with a 30-min incubation at 37°C. We read plates using a TECAN Infinite M200 Pro (Tecan Group Ltd., Männedorf, Switzerland) plate reader at 405 nm and determined the optical density (OD) for each well. We calculated the adjusted OD for each sample by subtracting the average OD value of the Vero cell supernatant control wells from the average OD value of the IgG capture antigen wells. The positive-negative cutoff of each assay was the mean OD value plus 3 SDs of the 4 negative control samples (typically 0.2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Province, district</th>
<th>2013 tested (%)</th>
<th>2014 tested (%)</th>
<th>Total tested (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Khovd</td>
<td>0/229 (0)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>0/229 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Üyench</td>
<td>0/79 (0)</td>
<td>0/79 (0)</td>
<td>0/79 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgan</td>
<td>0/72 (0)</td>
<td>0/72 (0)</td>
<td>0/72 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altai</td>
<td>0/78 (0)</td>
<td>0/78 (0)</td>
<td>0/78 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govi-Altai</td>
<td>3/314 (0.96)</td>
<td>1/21 (4.76)</td>
<td>4/335 (1.19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bugut</td>
<td>2/84 (2.38)</td>
<td>0/2 (0)</td>
<td>2/84 (2.38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altai</td>
<td>1/84 (1.19)</td>
<td>0/1 (0)</td>
<td>1/84 (1.19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsogt</td>
<td>0/74 (0)</td>
<td>0/74 (0)</td>
<td>0/74 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erdene</td>
<td>0/72 (0)</td>
<td>0/72 (0)</td>
<td>0/72 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taishir</td>
<td>3/104 (2.90)</td>
<td>0/5 (0)</td>
<td>3/104 (2.90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yesönbülag</td>
<td>1/16 (6.25)</td>
<td>1/16 (6.25)</td>
<td>1/16 (6.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayankhongor</td>
<td>4/146 (2.74)</td>
<td>1/44 (2.27)</td>
<td>5/190 (2.63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayan-Ondör</td>
<td>2/74 (2.70)</td>
<td>0/1 (0)</td>
<td>2/75 (2.67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shineijnst</td>
<td>2/72 (2.78)</td>
<td>0/1 (0)</td>
<td>2/72 (2.78)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jinst</td>
<td>1/43 (2.33)</td>
<td>1/43 (2.33)</td>
<td>1/43 (2.33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ömnögovi</td>
<td>7/525 (1.33)</td>
<td>1/40 (2.50)</td>
<td>8/565 (1.42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gurban-tes</td>
<td>3/79 (3.80)</td>
<td>0/10 (0)</td>
<td>3/89 (3.77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noyon</td>
<td>1/71 (1.41)</td>
<td>0/10 (0)</td>
<td>1/81 (1.24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayandalai</td>
<td>0/74 (0)</td>
<td>0/10 (0)</td>
<td>0/84 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khürmen</td>
<td>1/75 (1.33)</td>
<td>0/10 (0)</td>
<td>1/85 (1.28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomgon</td>
<td>1/75 (1.33)</td>
<td>0/10 (0)</td>
<td>1/75 (1.33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayan-Ovoo</td>
<td>1/75 (1.33)</td>
<td>0/10 (0)</td>
<td>1/75 (1.33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khanbogd</td>
<td>0/76 (0)</td>
<td>0/76 (0)</td>
<td>0/76 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dornogovi</td>
<td>6/410 (1.48)</td>
<td>4/72 (5.56)</td>
<td>10/482 (2.07)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khatanbulag</td>
<td>2/93 (2.15)</td>
<td>2/17 (11.76)</td>
<td>4/110 (3.63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khövsögöl</td>
<td>3/91 (3.30)</td>
<td>1/14 (7.74)</td>
<td>4/105 (3.81)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulaanbadrakh</td>
<td>0/60 (0)</td>
<td>1/16 (6.25)</td>
<td>1/76 (1.31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erdene</td>
<td>0/80 (0)</td>
<td>0/14 (0)</td>
<td>0/94 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zamyn-Üüd</td>
<td>1/86 (1.16)</td>
<td>0/11 (0)</td>
<td>1/97 (1.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dundgovi</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>0/76 (0)</td>
<td>0/76 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khuld</td>
<td>0/33 (0)</td>
<td>0/33 (0)</td>
<td>0/33 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luus</td>
<td>0/39 (0)</td>
<td>0/39 (0)</td>
<td>0/39 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saintsagaan</td>
<td>0/4 (0)</td>
<td>0/4 (0)</td>
<td>0/4 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domod</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>0/49 (0)</td>
<td>0/49 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayan-Uul</td>
<td>0/49 (0)</td>
<td>0/14 (0)</td>
<td>0/14 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayan-ündun</td>
<td>0/15 (0)</td>
<td>0/15 (0)</td>
<td>0/15 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dashbalbar</td>
<td>0/20 (0)</td>
<td>0/20 (0)</td>
<td>0/20 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>20/1,624 (1.23)</td>
<td>7/302 (2.32)</td>
<td>27/1,926 (1.40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*CCHFV, Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus; NA, none available.*
We mixed positive control, negative control, and test serum samples with virus 1:1 in microtiter tubes, covered tubes with parafilm, and then placed them at 37°C for 1 h. We incubated 200 µL of serum-virus mixture in duplicate wells of 6-well plates with SW-13 cells grown to a minimum of 85% confluence. We incubated plates at 37°C with 5% CO₂ for 1 h with gentle rocking every 15 min. After incubation, we added 2 mL of 0.5% agar overlay (2× basal medium Eagle with Earle salts with 10% FBS, 1% penicillin-streptomycin, 1% L-glutamine, and 1% nonessential amino acids) to each well and incubated at 37°C for ≈36 h. Then, we added a second 0.5% agar overlay containing 5% neutral red to each well, incubated at 37°C for 4–5 h, and counted plaques. We reported the reciprocal of the highest serum dilutions reducing 50% (PRNT₅₀) and 80% (PRNT₈₀) of the plaque assay dose as the titer and calculated the probit titer.

Tick Collections and Processing
We collected ticks from livestock and questing ticks from the environment in the same regions of Mongolia where we collected human serum samples. During the spring and early summer, we collected adult, unfed ticks by the drag cloth method (dragging a cotton cloth on a dowel) and by removing ticks from livestock with forceps. We placed each collection in a centrifuge tube with a moist cotton. In the field, we stored tick collections in portable thermal coolers at 4°C. We sent ticks to the National Center for Zoonotic Diseases, where samples were stored at −20°C until species identification was completed. Afterward, we transferred ticks to −70°C storage until shipment to US-AMRIID for processing. We collected 4,583 ticks for processing, of which 1,772 were *H. asiaticum* and 2,811 were *Dermacentor nuttalli*.

We sorted field-collected unfed specimens by sex and species and placed ticks in pairs into single polycarbonate vials containing prepared media and 3/8-inch steel balls. We homogenized ticks using the 1600 MiniG Automated Tissue Homogenizer and Cell Lyser (SPEX SamplePrep, Metuchen, NJ, USA), combined portions of homogenized subpools into larger pools (maximum 8 ticks/pool), and treated them with TRIzol LS (ThermoFisher Scientific) according to the manufacturer’s instructions. We purified total nucleic acid using the KingFisher Flex Purification System (ThermoFisher Scientific) and the MagMax 96 for MicroArrays Total RNA Isolation Kit (ThermoFisher Scientific) according to the manufacturer’s recommendations. We stored all tick pools and processed nucleic acids at −70°C until needed for testing.

Real-Time Reverse Transcription PCR
We tested total nucleic acid extracted from tick pools for the CCHFV S segment using a real-time reverse transcription PCR (RT-PCR) assay optimized for CCHFV sequence diversity (18,19). We performed this assay in triplicate in wells of 384-well plates using the SuperScript III One-Step RT-PCR Kit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA) with 2.5 µL of sample in 10-µL reactions run on the LightCycler 480 (Roche Applied Science, Penzberg, Germany). Cycling conditions were 50°C for 15 min; 95°C for 5 min; and 45
cycles of 94°C for 1 s, 55°C for 20 s, and 68°C for 5 s. Fluorescence was measured after each extension step. We considered a sample negative if the quantification cycle was >40 cycles.

**Nested RT-PCR**

To confirm real-time RT-PCR results, we performed nested RT-PCR targeting the CCHFV S segment as previously described (20). In brief, we used 15 µL of extracted tick homogenate and SuperScript III One-Step RT-PCR System with Platinum Taq High Fidelity DNA Polymerase (Invitrogen) in a 50-µL reaction with outer primers CCHF-F2 (5′-TGGACACCTTCAACAACTC-3′), CCHF-F2C (5′-TG-GATACTTTCAAAACTC-3′), and CCHF-R3 (5′-GAACAATTCCTTCGACCA-3′). Cycling conditions were 42°C for 30 min; 94°C for 5 min; 5 cycles of 94°C for 30 s, 37°C for 30 s, and 72°C for 30 s; 2 cycles of 94°C for 30 s, 52°C for 30 s, 72°C for 30 s; and a final cycle of 72°C for 5 min. We assessed for the presence of amplicons (536 bp) by performing electrophoresis on 2% agarose gels.

We performed nested PCR with 1 µL of amplicon as template in a 50-µL reaction with inner primers CCHF-F3 (5′-GACATTACAATTTCGCCAGG-3′), CCHF-F3C (5′-GAGTGTGCCTGGGTTAGCTC-3′), CCHF-R2b (5′-GACATTACAATTTCGCCAGG-3′), and CCHF-R2a (5′-GACATCACAATTTCACCAGG-3′). Cycling conditions were 94°C for 2 min; 40 cycles of 94°C for 15 s, 50.5°C for 30 s, and 68°C for 1 min/kb; and 68°C for 5 min. We ran the amplified M segment through an agarose gel and purified the band using the QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN).

We sequenced libraries using the 3500xL Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems). We sequenced libraries using the BigDye Terminator Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN, Des seldorf, Germany). We sequenced libraries using the 3500xL Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems).

We attempted to amplify CCHFV segments L, M, and S from tick pool 159A using segment-specific primers modified for Nextera-based sequencing (Table 2) (21,22); however, only the M segment amplified. In brief, we used 5 µL of extracted nucleic acid from tick homogenate to reverse transcribe the genome and amplify the cDNA of the M segment using the SuperScript III One-Step RT-PCR System with Platinum Taq High Fidelity DNA Polymerase (Invitrogen). Cycling conditions were 52.5°C for 30 min; 94°C for 2 min; 40 cycles of 94°C for 15 s, 50.5°C for 30 s, and 68°C for 1 min/kb; and 68°C for 5 min. We ran the amplified M segment through an agarose gel and purified the band using the QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN).

We generated next-generation sequencing libraries using the Nextera XT DNA Library Preparation Kit (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer’s instructions and sequenced using the 500-cycle MiSeq Reagent Kit v2 (Illumina). We analyzed sequencing reads with the CLC Genomics Workbench (QIAGEN), filtered and trimmed them for quality, and assembled the complete M segment de novo. We generated the final consensus sequence by remapping the trimmed reads to the de novo consensus sequence as previously described (22).

We identified the full-length M segment sequence and partial S segment sequence from tick pool 159A by BLAST analysis (https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi). We aligned the segments from tick pool 159A with the available full-length M and near-full-length S segments in GenBank and generated a neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree (Jukes-Cantor model) with 1,000 bootstrap replicates.

**Virus Isolation**

To propagate virus in the RT-PCR–positive tick pool, we thawed 60 µL of tick homogenates and mixed with 6 mL of freshly prepared MEM with 10% FBS, 1% nonessential amino acids, 1% L-glutamine, 1% penicillin-streptomycin, and 0.4% fungizone. We inoculated confluent monolayers of SW-13 cells in 2 T75 flasks with 2.5 mL of the virus reaction. Cycling conditions were 96°C for 1 min and 25 cycles of 96°C for 10 s, 50°C for 5 s, and 60°C for 4 min. We sequenced libraries using the 3500xL Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems).

We attempted to amplify CCHFV segments L, M, and S from tick pool 159A using segment-specific primers modified for Nextera-based sequencing (Table 2) (21,22); however, only the M segment amplified. In brief, we used 5 µL of extracted nucleic acid from tick homogenate to reverse transcribe the genome and amplify the cDNA of the M segment using the SuperScript III One-Step RT-PCR System with Platinum Taq High Fidelity DNA Polymerase (Invitrogen). Cycling conditions were 52.5°C for 30 min; 94°C for 2 min; 40 cycles of 94°C for 15 s, 50.5°C for 30 s, and 68°C for 1 min/kb; and 68°C for 5 min. We ran the amplified M segment through an agarose gel and purified the band using the QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN).

We generated next-generation sequencing libraries using the Nextera XT DNA Library Preparation Kit (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer’s instructions and sequenced using the 500-cycle MiSeq Reagent Kit v2 (Illumina). We analyzed sequencing reads with the CLC Genomics Workbench (QIAGEN), filtered and trimmed them for quality, and assembled the complete M segment de novo. We generated the final consensus sequence by remapping the trimmed reads to the de novo consensus sequence as previously described (22).

We identified the full-length M segment sequence and partial S segment sequence from tick pool 159A by BLAST analysis (https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi). We aligned the segments from tick pool 159A with the available full-length M and near-full-length S segments in GenBank and generated a neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree (Jukes-Cantor model) with 1,000 bootstrap replicates.

**CCHF Sequencing and Analysis**

We performed a second RT-PCR with S segment outer primers with the only tick pool that was positive by real-time and nested RT-PCR (159A). We then used 5 µL of the reaction for Sanger sequencing. We ran the amplicon (536 bp, near S′ end of S segment) through a 2% agarose gel, cut the band out, and purified the amplicon using the QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN). We attempted to amplify CCHFV segments L, M, and S from tick pool 159A using segment-specific primers modified for Nextera-based sequencing (Table 2) (21,22); however, only the M segment amplified. In brief, we used 5 µL of extracted nucleic acid from tick homogenate to reverse transcribe the genome and amplify the cDNA of the M segment using the SuperScript III One-Step RT-PCR System with Platinum Taq High Fidelity DNA Polymerase (Invitrogen). Cycling conditions were 52.5°C for 30 min; 94°C for 2 min; 40 cycles of 94°C for 15 s, 50.5°C for 30 s, and 68°C for 1 min/kb; and 68°C for 5 min. We ran the amplified M segment through an agarose gel and purified the band using the QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN).

We generated next-generation sequencing libraries using the Nextera XT DNA Library Preparation Kit (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer’s instructions and sequenced using the 500-cycle MiSeq Reagent Kit v2 (Illumina). We analyzed sequencing reads with the CLC Genomics Workbench (QIAGEN), filtered and trimmed them for quality, and assembled the complete M segment de novo. We generated the final consensus sequence by remapping the trimmed reads to the de novo consensus sequence as previously described (22).

We identified the full-length M segment sequence and partial S segment sequence from tick pool 159A by BLAST analysis (https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi). We aligned the segments from tick pool 159A with the available full-length M and near-full-length S segments in GenBank and generated a neighbor-joining phylogenetic tree (Jukes-Cantor model) with 1,000 bootstrap replicates.

**Virus Isolation**

To propagate virus in the RT-PCR–positive tick pool, we thawed 60 µL of tick homogenates and mixed with 6 mL of freshly prepared MEM with 10% FBS, 1% nonessential amino acids, 1% L-glutamine, 1% penicillin-streptomycin, and 0.4% fungizone. We inoculated confluent monolayers of SW-13 cells in 2 T75 flasks with 2.5 mL of the virus

---

**Table 2. Primer sequences used for Nextera-based sequencing of S, M, and L segments of CCHFV from tick pool 159A, Mongolia, 2013–2014**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primer name</th>
<th>Sequence, 5′ → 3′†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCHFV-M L  †</td>
<td>TCGTCGGCAGCGTCTGGAGATGGTATAAGAGACAGGCTcaagaagatattgtcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHFV-M M  †</td>
<td>GTCTGCTGGGCTCGGGAGATGGTATAAGAGACAGGCTcaagaagatattgtgc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHFV-S L  †</td>
<td>TCGTCGGCAGCGTCTGGAGATGGTATAAGAGACAGGCTcaagaagatattgtcg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHFV-S M  †</td>
<td>GTCTGCTGGGGCTCGGGAGATGGTATAAGAGACAGGCTcaagaagatattgtgc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHFV-L  †</td>
<td>TCGTCGGCAGCGTCTGGAGATGGTATAAGAGACAGGCTcaagaagatattgtgc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHFV-L L  †</td>
<td>GTCTGCTGGGGCTCGGGAGATGGTATAAGAGACAGGCTcaagaagatattgtgc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHFV-L M  †</td>
<td>TCGTCGGCAGCGTCTGGAGATGGTATAAGAGACAGGCTcaagaagatattgtgc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHFV-L S  †</td>
<td>TCGTCGGCAGCGTCTGGAGATGGTATAAGAGACAGGCTcaagaagatattgtgc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCHFV-L  †</td>
<td>TCGTCGGCAGCGTCTGGAGATGGTATAAGAGACAGGCTcaagaagatattgtgc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†The virus-specific sequences are lowercase and the Nextera-specific sequences are capitalized.

---

*CCHF, Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever; CCHFV, Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus; L, large; M, medium; S, small.*
mixture and incubated at 37°C for 1 h; then, we added an additional 30 mL of MEM. We incubated flasks at 37°C with 5% CO₂ for 1 wk or until cytopathic effects (CPE) were evident. To test for unapparent infections (i.e., infections not resulting in CPE), each inoculated culture was tested by real-time RT-PCR as previously described.

Results

CCHFV Serologic Testing in Humans
To assess the overall risk for CCHFV infection in Mongolia, we tested 1,926 serum samples collected from nomadic herders and local residents in select regions of the country by ELISA. In total, 27 samples tested positive for CCHFV IgG; the overall prevalence rate was 1.4% (Table 1). Bayankhongor Aimag had the highest prevalence (2.63%); other aimags with CCHFV IgG–positive populations had prevalences of 2.07% (Dornogovi), 1.42% (Ömnögovi), and 1.19% (Govi-Altaï). The remaining 3 aimags tested (Khovd, Dundgovi, and Dornod) showed no evidence of CCHFV IgG.

We evaluated 12 positive and 7 randomly selected negative samples for their ability to neutralize CCHFV strain IbAr10200 (Table 3). In total, 8 (67%) of 12 ELISA-positive samples and 2 (29%) of 7 ELISA-negative samples neutralized CCHFV with PRNT₅₀ probit titers; 5 samples with PRNT₅₀ probit titers (3 ELISA-positive and 2 ELISA-negative) had PRNT₂₀ probit titers. Neutralization ability did not correlate with ELISA OD values.

Molecular Testing for CCHFV in Ticks
We collected questing ticks and ticks from livestock and identified and pooled them on the basis of tick species, sex, and geographic location; then, we screened tick pools by real-time RT-PCR using a broad CCHFV assay (19). Of the 893 tick pools tested, 1 pool (159A) tested positive by real-time RT-PCR in either the first or second passages. None of the inoculated cultures showed evidence of virus growth by visible CPE or genomic signature by real-time RT-PCR in either the first or second passages.

Discussion
To better determine the risk for CCHFV infection among humans in Mongolia, we conducted an assessment that included a CCHFV IgG serosurvey and screening for CCHFV RNA in ticks collected in parallel with the serosurvey. Overall, this study provides evidence that CCHFV is circulating in H. asiaticum ticks and humans in Mongolia, provides sequence data on a virus circulating in the region, and extends the geographic distribution of CCHFV north to Mongolia.

Previous studies conducted in Mongolia revealed serologic evidence of CCHFV in wildlife species and livestock. Chumikhin et al. found serologic evidence for CCHFV infection in small mammals, such as the Tolai hare, Mongolian pika, and long-tailed ground squirrel (12,13). Livestock, such as cattle, sheep, goats, and camels, are amplifying hosts of the virus, and CCHFV infections in livestock correlate with the risk for infection of humans (24). Morikawa investigated CCHFV IgG seroprevalence in sheep in the southern aimags of Mongolia and found prevalences of 7%–28% (13). Evidence of CCHFV in wildlife and livestock in Mongolia suggests the possibility of virus circulation and human disease, but the actual occurrence was unclear.

We found an overall CCHFV IgG seroprevalence of 1.4% in Mongolia; Bayankhongor Aimag had the highest rate, 2.63%. Each soum tested within Bayankhongor had IgG prevalences >2%, suggesting a persistent source of CCHFV infection is likely present in these soums. Bayankhongor is located in the southwestern part of the country and has an economy based on livestock, meat, and wool production. The greater interaction with animals among persons of this aimag could partially explain the higher antibody prevalence in the population. Dornogovi Aimag had the next highest antibody prevalence (2.07%). Dornogovi
Crimean-Congo Hemorrhagic Fever Virus, Mongolia

is in the southeastern part of Mongolia and lies in the eastern part of the Gobi Desert. Raising livestock previously was the main economic driver of this aimag, but this activity has been replaced by mineral exploration. Soums Khatanbulag and Khövsgöl within Dornogovi had some of the highest CCHFV antibody prevalences of those sampled. Ömnögovi Aimag had an antibody prevalence of 1.42%, despite having the greatest number of samples tested and being the only aimag having a soum with a CCHFV-positive tick pool sample. Ömnögovi, the largest aimag in Mongolia, is located in the southern part of the country and southern part of the Gobi Desert. Ömnögovi is rich in mineral deposits and depends heavily on mining, and agriculture is of minor importance. The lowest antibody prevalence, 1.19%, occurred in the Govi-Altai Aimag, where the Gobi Desert, steppe grasslands, and mountains of western Mongolia converge. No CCHFV IgG was found in samples tested from the other 3 aimags, Khovd, Dundgovi, and Dornod. Dornod Aimag is outside the Hyalomma tick range, and thus, we did not expect to find evidence of CCHFV infection in this area.

Antibody neutralization tests were used to confirm the IgG ELISA data because antibody-mediated virus neutralization suggests specificity to the tested virus. We found that 67% of the ELISA-positive samples tested neutralized CCHFV IbAr10200. Because we used an isolate from West Africa in our PRNT, our results are probably an underestimate of the true percentage of samples specific for CCHFV. Nucleic acid differences could account for the reduced neutralization. On the other hand, ELISA-positive, PRNT-negative samples could indicate exposure to related viruses, such as Dugbe virus. Two of 7 randomly selected ELISA-negative samples neutralized CCHFV to some extent, which could have been the result

Figure 2. Phylogenetic characterization of partial small (S) segment sequence of Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever virus (CCHFV) isolate from tick pool 159A, Mongolia, 2013–2014. Near full-length CCHFV S segments from GenBank were aligned with the S segment sequence from tick pool 159A and a phylogenetic tree was generated. A) Genetic clusters are displayed as previously described (23). B) Detailed view of phylogenetic tree of Asia 2 lineage. S segment of the CCHFV isolate from this study (tick 159A/Mongolia; bold) clusters in the Asia 2 lineage. Scale bars indicate nucleotide substitutions per site.
of nonspecific binding or low IgG concentrations below the level of detection of our ELISA.

As further supporting evidence suggesting CCHFV circulation in Mongolia, we identified 1 tick pool positive for CCHFV genetic material, which enabled us to sequence the S and M segments of the isolate and perform phylogenetic analyses. The S segment, which generally clusters on the basis of geographic location in phylogenetic analyses, was similar to other sequenced CCHFV isolates found in countries of Central and East Asia, including Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, and China, corresponding to the Asia 2 CCHFV lineage or lineage IV (21,23). The M segment, which has a higher mutation rate than the S segment, had the greatest homology to isolates from South Africa, the Middle East, and Asia, corresponding to the M segment lineage IV (21,23).

Overall, our study demonstrated the presence of CCHFV in Mongolia, suggesting human infections are occurring in the area. Our findings are not surprising, considering that others have shown by serology and tick testing the presence of CCHFV in the region (15,25). Because of Mongolia’s size and diversity, additional studies are required to better characterize the virus and the disease severity it causes. Taken together, these data suggest CCHFV is likely endemic in Mongolia. Further investigations are needed to better define the risk for human infection and the genomic diversity of CCHFV in the region to improve risk mitigation, diagnostics, and surveillance.

Acknowledgments
The authors thank all the men and women of Mongolia whose contributions directly or indirectly made this work possible. We give a special acknowledgment to Shigeru Morikawa for his contributions to the CCHFV nested RT-PCR. Thanks to Cindy Rossi and Tamara Clements for their expert technical advice and ELISA assistance. Thanks to Lucas Bagley for assistance with sorting, identifying, and homogenizing ticks.

Laboratory work was funded in part by the Global Emerging Infections Surveillance Section of the Armed Forces Health Surveillance Branch research plans (ProMIS P00123-16-RD and P0017-17-RD) through USAMRID and the World Bank project Capability Building for Emerging Infectious Disease Preparedness and Response, 2012–2013.
Disclaimer: Opinions, interpretations, conclusions, and recommendations are those of the authors and are not necessarily endorsed by the US Army.

About the Author

Mr. Voorhees is a biological sciences laboratory technician working in the Diagnostic Systems Division at USAMRIID, Fort Detrick, Maryland. His research interests are in the development of immunologic assays and evaluation of platforms to detect and identify viruses requiring Biosafety Level 3 and 4 containment and their transition to austere settings for disease surveillance and diagnostics.

References


Address for correspondence: Randal J. Schoepp, USAMRIID, Diagnostic Systems Division, 1425 Porter St, Fort Detrick, MD 21702, USA; email: randal.j.schoepp.civ@mail.mil
Chronic wasting disease (CWD) persists in cervid populations of North America and in 2016 was detected for the first time in Europe in a wild reindeer in Norway. We report the detection of CWD in 3 moose (Alces alces) in Norway, identified through a large-scale surveillance program. The cases occurred in 13–14-year-old female moose, and we detected an abnormal form of prion protein (PrPSc) in the brain but not in lymphoid tissues. Immunohistochemistry revealed that the moose shared the same neuropathologic phenotype, characterized by mostly intraneuronal deposition of PrPSc. This pattern differed from that observed in reindeer and has not been previously reported in CWD-infected cervids. Moreover, Western blot revealed a PrPSc type distinguishable from previous CWD cases and from known ruminant prion diseases in Europe, with the possible exception of sheep CH1641. These findings suggest that these cases in moose represent a novel type of CWD.

Transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSEs), or prion diseases, are fatal and transmissible neurodegenerative diseases that include scrapie in sheep and goats, bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE) in cattle, chronic wasting disease (CWD) in cervids, and Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in humans. TSEs are characterized by the misfolding of the normal host-encoded cellular prion protein (PrPc) into an abnormal disease-associated isoform (PrPSc). PrPSc is considered to be the main or exclusive component of prions, the transmissible agents for TSEs (1). TSEs might have a genetic, infectious, or sporadic origin. Classical scrapie and CWD can be highly contagious, spreading directly among animals or through environmental contamination.

Since its first description in Colorado in 1967, CWD has been detected in new geographic areas and with increasing prevalence in captive and free-ranging cervids. Currently, the disease has been diagnosed in 25 states in the United States and in 2 Canada provinces (2,3), along with cases in South Korea associated with importation of infected cervids from Canada (4). High disease prevalence in some areas represents a challenge for preservation of wild cervids and mitigation of human exposure to CWD-related prions (PrPSc). The high prevalence might be a plausible explanation for local deer population decline (5,6).

Species naturally affected by CWD include white-tailed deer (Odocoileus virginianus), mule deer (O. hemionus), moose (Alces alces), elk or wapiti (Cervus canadensis), and red deer (C. elaphus). In 2016, CWD was reported for the first time in Europe in wild reindeer (Rangifer tarandus) (7), a species never previously found to be naturally infected. The biochemical analysis and immunohistochemical (IHC) distribution of PrPSc from Norway reindeer revealed a pattern indistinguishable from North America isolates (7).

We report 3 cases of CWD detected in moose in Norway, characterized by biochemical and IHC features clearly different from CWD cases previously described in North America and Norway. Our findings suggest the involvement of a different type of CWD prion.

Materials and Methods

Animals and Tissues
The 3 moose were found in Trøndelag County in central Norway. The first case, moose no. 1 (ID P138), was...
emaciated and demonstrated abnormal behavior, showing reduced fear of humans. The second case, moose no. 2 (ID P153), was found dead in a river. Necropsy revealed normal body condition and pregnancy with twins; trauma was the cause of death. The third case, moose no. 3 (ID CD11399), was observed showing abnormal behaviors, including reduced fear of humans. Necropsy revealed a poor body condition and a severe dislocation of the left hip joint, which might have influenced the animal’s behavior. All 3 were older female moose (13, 14, and 13 years old, based on counts of cementum annuli in the root of the first incisor [8]).

Samples included in this study are described in the Table. We performed the primary diagnostic test (TeSeE ELISA; Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc., Hercules, CA, USA) for detection of protease-resistant core of PrPSc (PrP\(^{res}\)) on the 3 moose and 1 reindeer from Norway (7) in the medulla oblongata at the level of the obex. After the initial positive test results, the remaining brain tissues were divided; one half was fixed in 10% neutral buffered formalin, and the other half was frozen. In addition, lymph nodes (Ln) from moose no. 1 (retropharyngeal, submandibular, and jejunal Ln), moose no. 3 (retropharyngeal, parotid, prescapular, and submandibular Ln, and tonsils), and the reindeer (2 tracheobronchial Ln) were equally divided and formalin fixed or frozen.

**Genotyping of Moose PRNP**

DNA was extracted from 100 mg of brain tissue by using a DNeasy Blood and Tissue Kit (QIAGEN, Hilden, Germany), according to the manufacturer’s instructions. The PRNP coding sequence was amplified in a 50 µL final volume by using 5 µL of extracted DNA, eluate 1X AmpliTaq Gold 360 PCR Buffer (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA, USA), 2.5 mmol/L MgCl\(_2\), 1X 360 GC Enhancer (Life Technologies), 200 µmol/L dNTPs, 0.25 µmol/L of forward (5’-GCTGACACCTCTTTATTTTGACAG-3’) and reverse (5’-GATTAAGAAGATAATGAAAAACAGGAAAG-3’) primers (11), and 0.5 µL AmpliTaq Gold 360 (Life Technologies), according to the following amplification protocol: 5 min at 96°C; 30 s at 96°C; 15 s at 57°C; 90 s at 72°C for 40 cycles; and 4 min at 72°C. Amplicons were purified with the Illustra ExoProStar 1-Step clean-up kit (GE Healthcare Life Sciences, Little Chalfont, UK), sequenced using the Big Dye Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit v1.1 (Life Technologies), and purified with the Big Dye XTerminator Purification Kit (Life Technologies), and detected by using an ABI PRISM 3130 apparatus (Life Technologies).

**Anti–Prion Protein Monoclonal Antibodies**

Several antibodies with different epitopes (sheep prion protein [PrP] numbering) were used for discriminatory Western blot (WB) and IHC. SAF84 (aa 167–173) was obtained from Bertin Pharma (Montigny-le-Bretonneux, France), L42 (aa 148–153) from R-Biopharm (Darmstadt, Germany), 9A2 (aa 102–104) and 12B2 (aa 93–97) from Wageningen Bioveterinary Research (Lelystad, Netherlands), and F99/97.6 (aa 220–225) from VMRD, Inc. (Pullman, WA, USA).

**Immunohistochemistry**

Brain, Ln, and tonsil tissues were formalin fixed for ≥48 h and processed by standard histopathologic techniques. We used IHC to visualize the distribution of PrP\(^{sc}\) as previously described (7). We applied a commercially available kit

**Table. Summary characteristics of samples used in a study characterizing chronic wasting disease in moose (Alces alces), Norway**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal or species</th>
<th>Geographic origin</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Pathologic phenotype</th>
<th>PrP genotype‡</th>
<th>PrP genotype†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moose no. 1</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>13 y</td>
<td>Atypical CWD</td>
<td>KK(<em>{102})MM(</em>{209})</td>
<td>KK(<em>{102})MM(</em>{209})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moose no. 2</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>14 y</td>
<td>Atypical CWD</td>
<td>KK(<em>{102})MM(</em>{209})</td>
<td>KK(<em>{102})MM(</em>{209})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moose no. 3</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>13 y</td>
<td>Atypical CWD</td>
<td>KK(<em>{102})MM(</em>{209})</td>
<td>KK(<em>{102})MM(</em>{209})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reindeer</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>3–4 y</td>
<td>CWD</td>
<td>V(<em>{169})GF(</em>{129})SS(_{138})</td>
<td>MM(_{132})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elk or wapiti</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>6 y</td>
<td>CWD</td>
<td>MM(_{132})</td>
<td>MM(_{132})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elk or wapiti</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>CWD</td>
<td>MM(_{132})</td>
<td>MM(_{132})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White-tailed deer</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>4 y</td>
<td>CWD</td>
<td>GO(_{96})</td>
<td>GO(_{96})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moose</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>CWD</td>
<td>K(<em>{102})V(</em>{169})</td>
<td>K(<em>{102})V(</em>{169})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>2.5 y</td>
<td>Classical scrapie</td>
<td>AA(<em>{138})RR(</em>{154})QQ(_{171})</td>
<td>AA(<em>{138})RR(</em>{154})QQ(_{171})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>Classical scrapie</td>
<td>AA(<em>{138})RR(</em>{154})QQ(_{171})</td>
<td>AA(<em>{138})RR(</em>{154})QQ(_{171})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>4.5 y</td>
<td>Atypical/No98 scrapie</td>
<td>AA(<em>{138})HH(</em>{154})QQ(_{171})</td>
<td>AA(<em>{138})HH(</em>{154})QQ(_{171})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheep</td>
<td>Experimental sample</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Scrapie CH1641(\dagger)</td>
<td>AA(<em>{138})RR(</em>{154})QQ(_{171})</td>
<td>AA(<em>{138})RR(</em>{154})QQ(_{171})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>6 y</td>
<td>C-BSE</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>15 y</td>
<td>L-BSE</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>11 y</td>
<td>H-BSE</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* All samples were from naturally infected animals, with the exception of 1 sheep experimentally inoculated with CH1641. BSE, bovine spongiform encephalopathy; C-BSE, classical BSE; CWD, chronic wasting disease; H-BSE, H-type atypical BSE; L-BSE, L-type atypical BSE; NA, not available; PrP, prion protein.

‡ The PrP genotype reported is expressing the amino acid variants present at the major polymorphic codons described for each species.

§ The Canada isolate was homozygous for lysine at codon 109 and for isoleucine at codon 209 (KK\(_{102}\)H\(_{109}\)) (GenBank accession no. MH230114).

Emerging Infectious Diseases • www.cdc.gov/eid • Vol. 24, No. 12, December 2018
We performed further characterization of PrPres by discriminating typing of PrPres. Both tests were performed as recommended by the manufacturer (Bio-Rad).

PrPres Detection

We initially tested the obex samples by using the TeSeE SAP ELISA and confirmed positive ELISA results by using the TeSeE WB. Both tests were performed as recommended by the manufacturer (Bio-Rad).

Typing of PrPres

We performed further characterization of PrPres by discriminatory immunoblotting, according to the ISS discriminatory WB method (12). Brain homogenates at 10% (wt/vol) in 100 mmol/L Tris-HCl (pH 7.4) 2% sarkosyl were incubated for 1 h at 37°C with Proteinase K (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, Missouri, USA) to a final concentration of 200 μg/mL. Protease treatment was stopped with 3 mmol/L PMSF (Sigma-Aldrich). Aliquots of samples were added with an equal volume of isopropanol/butanol (1:1 vol/vol) and centrifuged at 20,000 × g for 10 min. The pellets were resuspended in denaturing sample buffer (NuPAGE LDS Sample Buffer; Life Technologies) and heated for 10 min at 90°C.

We loaded each sample onto 12% bis-Tris polyacrylamide gels (Invitrogen) for electrophoresis with subsequent WB on polyvinylidene fluoride membranes using the Trans-Blot Turbo Transfer System (Bio-Rad) according to the manufacturer’s instructions. The blots were processed with anti-PrP mAbs by using the SNAP i.d. 2.0 system (Millipore, Burlington, MA, USA) according to the manufacturer’s instructions. After incubation with horseradish peroxidase–conjugated anti–mouse immunoglobulin (Pierce Biotechnology, Waltham, MA, USA) at 1:20,000, the PrP bands were detected by using enhanced chemiluminescent substrate (SuperSignal Femto; Pierce Biotechnology) and ChemiDoc imaging system (Bio-Rad). The chemiluminescence signal was quantified by using Image Lab 5.2.1 (Bio-Rad).

We performed deglycosylation by adding 18 μL of 0.2 mmol/L sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.4) containing 0.8% Nonidet P40 (Roche) and 2 μL (80 U/ml) di N-Glycosidase F (Roche) to 5 μL of proteinase K–digested and denatured samples. We then incubated the mixtures for 3 h at 37°C with gentle shaking.

Results

CWD was diagnosed in 2 moose in May 2016 in Norway’s Selbu municipality and in 1 moose in October 2017 in Lierne municipality. Selbu and Lierne are respectively located ~300 and ~450 km northeast of Nordfjella, where CWD in reindeer was detected in 2016. Norway is populated by several species of wild cervids with varying degrees of overlapping range. Seasonal migrations are common and distances might exceed 150 km (13–15). However, studies tracking global positioning satellite–collared moose have not documented regular seasonal migrations between Selbu and Lierne municipalities, suggesting that these can be considered different moose subpopulations.

We initially detected PrPSc in brain samples by using a rapid test and then confirmed by WB (data not shown) and IHC. Sequencing analysis of the entire PrP coding sequence revealed that the 3 moose had the wild type PrP genotype, homozygous for lysine at codon 109 and for methionine at codon 209 (KK_109MM_209) (GenBank accession no. MH230115).

Discriminatory PrPSc Immunohistochemistry Show Differences between Reindeer and Moose

The distribution of PrPSc staining was examined by IHC and compared in the tissues of the 3 moose and the reindeer by using 5 different antibodies (Figure 1). No staining was observed in CWD-negative reindeer and moose independently of the antibody used. The distribution of PrPSc in the reindeer was identical for each of the 5 antibodies and did not differ from the description of PrPSc distribution in North America cervids (16–18). The labeling was most consistent within the gray matter of the medulla oblongata, particularly in the dorsal motor of the vagus nerve (7). The thalamic and brain stem regions of the brain were most affected, with a minimal amount of PrPSc–identified dorsal to the corpus callosum.

PrPSc labeling in the moose brains (Figure 1, panels F–J) was clearly different from that of the reindeer (Figure 1, panels A–E). In the moose, after staining with F99/97.6 and L42, PrPSc was almost exclusively observed as intraneuronal aggregates, although intraastrocytic type (multiple small granules scattered in the cytoplasm of astrocyte–resembling cells) and intramicrogial type (1 single or a few large granules in close proximity to microglia-like nuclei) were also observed in the cerebral cortices and olfactory bulb (online Technical Appendix Figure 1, panel A, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0702-Techapp1.pdf). The degree of PrPSc staining was more intensive and appeared more widespread in the neuropil using SAF84.

At the level of the obex, we found stained neurons in all nuclei, whereas the dorsal motor of the vagus nerve was not remarkably stained, as observed in reindeer. The intensity of labeling varied among the 3 moose; no. 2 displayed sparse labeling, no. 3 widespread and abundant labeling, and no. 1 intermediate labeling intensity. We observed PrPSc in all parts of the brain investigated except the...
cerebella of moose nos. 1 and 2. A diffuse or discrete punctate staining was observed in the granular layer of the cerebellum of moose no. 3, with stronger staining in some Golgi neurons (online Technical Appendix Figure 1, panel B). In all 3 moose, the cortical regions showed laminar staining of neurons in all the cell layers, especially in fusiform-shaped neurons. The neurons of the olfactory tubercle from all 3 also stained strongly, and some glia-associated staining could be observed.

In contrast to the reindeer, the downstream flexible tail mAbs 12B2 and 9A2 did not stain in the moose (Figure 1, panels F and G), suggesting that the moose PrPSc was truncated by endogenous proteases further upstream in the N terminus than was reindeer PrPSc. Contrary to previous findings in reindeer, PrPSc was not detected in the Ln from moose no. 1 or in the Ln and tonsils from moose no. 3 (lymphoid tissues were not available in moose no. 2) by either IHC or ELISA.

PrPSc from Norway Moose Compared with Other CWD Isolates from Canada and Norway
We compared the PrPSc features in moose from Norway with those of other CWD isolates from Norway and Canada by discriminatory WB, which enabled comparison of PrPSc by epitope mapping with different antibodies. Norway moose PrPSc had a lower apparent molecular weight (MW) than PrPSc from Norway reindeer (Figure 1, panel A) or from Canada isolates (Figure 1, panel B). This lower MW was explained by the occurrence of more C-terminal cleavage of PrPSc by protease K, as confirmed by the partial loss of the 12B2 epitope (Figure 2, panel B).

Given the unusual pattern observed in moose isolates from Norway, we further investigated their biochemical characteristics with additional mAbs and by enzymatic deglycosylation (Figure 3). Moose samples showed a main C-terminal fragment of ≈17 kDa, detected with SAF84, L42, and 9A2, and an additional glycosylated C-terminal fragment of ≈13 kDa (CTF13) detected only with SAF84. The N terminal 12B2 epitope was mainly lost, although a small amount of PrPSc was still detectable in moose no. 1 (Figure 3) and no. 3 (online Technical Appendix Figure 2) with this antibody.
In moose nos. 2 and 3, an additional glycosylated C-terminal fragment of ≈16 kDa (CTF16) was detected by SAF84 and L42 mAbs (Figure 3; online Technical Appendix Figure 2). We cannot exclude that a small amount of CTF16 was also present in moose no. 1, given that a weak PrPres fragment of ≈16 kDa was detectable upon deglycosylation and long exposure of blots (Figure 3; online Technical Appendix Figure 3). Moose nos. 1 and 3 also had a nonglycosylated internal fragment of ≈10 kDa, cleaved at both N and C termini of PrPSc, which was recognized by using mAbs 9A2 (Figure 3). Moreover, the analysis of PrPSc from different neuroanatomic regions showed that the slight differences observed among the 3 moose were not dependent on the area analyzed (online Technical Appendix Figure 2).

**Comparison of the PrPSc Features of the Norway Moose with Sheep and Cattle Prion Strains from Europe**

Comparison with ovine and bovine prions was performed to determine the N terminal cleavage of the main PrPSc fragment by analyzing the different PrPSc fragments in each sample, the MW of these fragments, and the L42/12B2 antibody ratio (Figure 4; online Technical Appendix Table). Among ovine prions, classical scrapie and atypical/Nor98 were easily discriminated from moose isolates (Figure 5). Classical scrapie PrPSc had a higher MW than moose PrPSc,
Emerging Infectious Diseases • www.cdc.gov/eid • Vol. 24, No. 12, December 2018

as confirmed by the preservation of 12B2 epitope. As previously observed \((19)\), Nor98 PrPres was cleaved at both the N and C termini, and the characteristic 11–12 kDa band was detected by L42, 9A2, and 12B2 mAbs (Figure 5). In contrast, CH1641 samples showed molecular features partially overlapping with the moose (Figure 5). CH1641 samples showed a PrPres of ≈17 kDa and were accompanied by an additional C-terminal fragment of 13–14 kDa detected by using SAF84 mAbs \((20)\). However, CTF16 and the internal PrPres fragment of 10 kDa could not be detected in CH1641 samples.

Moose PrPSc did not overlap with any type of bovine PrPSc. The lack of the 12B2 epitope in moose PrPres was similar to C-type and atypical L-type BSE, but the 2 bovine prions had neither CTF13, CTF16, nor the internal fragment (Figure 6). H-type atypical BSE showed the CTF13 and the internal fragment similar to moose PrPSc, but the main PrPres fragment showed a higher MW and preserved the 12B2 epitope (Figure 6).

The ratio of reactivity obtained with L42 and 12B2 antibodies reflected the N terminal cleavage of the main fragment of PrPSc, enabling confirmation that the differences observed in MW of PrPSc actually depend on different N terminal proteinase K cleavages, irrespective of the host species (Figure 4). Values >2 are indicative of BSE-like cleavage, whereas values <1 indicate a better preservation of 12B2 epitope compared with scrapie. In this respect, the behavior of moose PrPSc was BSE-like (ratio >2). However, moose no. 1 had a ratio lower than moose nos. 2 and 3. The CH1641-like field sample was similar to moose no. 1 in this respect, whereas CH1641 was similar to moose nos. 2 and 3. Finally, the value <1 observed for PrPres in H-type atypical BSE, CWD in reindeer, and CWD isolates from Canada reflected their higher MW compared with classical scrapie (online Technical Appendix Table).

**Discussion**

Although CWD has been detected in several captive and free-ranging cervid species from a large geographic area in North America, <10 cases in moose have been reported \((21–23)\). We report 3 naturally occurring cases of prion disease in moose in Norway that showed molecular and IHC phenotypes differing from those previously described for classical CWD in North America, as well as in reindeer in Norway. The phenomenon of strain variation is well known in prion diseases and is often associated with phenotype variation in natural hosts, as observed in bovines with classical, H-type, or L-type BSE, and in sheep with classical or atypical/Nor98 scrapie. Identification of a new CWD phenotype in 3 moose in Norway can be suggestive of a new CWD strain. Although the existence of CWD strain variation in North America has been inferred from transmission studies \((24–26)\), this phenomenon has not been directly associated with phenotypic variations in natural hosts so far.

---

**Figure 5.** Comparison of protease-resistant PrPres from moose (*Alces alces*) with chronic wasting disease and from sheep with scrapie, Europe. Representative blots show epitope mapping analysis of PrPres (lane 4, CH1641; lane 5, moose no. 1; lane 6, moose no. 2) in comparison with different ovine transmissible spongiform encephalopathy isolates (lane 1, atypical/Nor98; lane 2, classical scrapie; and lane 3, CH1641). A chronic wasting disease isolate from Canada was loaded as control (lane 7). The antibodies used are indicated on the left. Protein standards are shown in lane M (10, 15, 20, 25, 37, and 50 kDa). The small amount of PrPres with intact 12B2 epitope in moose no. 1 had a molecular weight higher than that observed with more C-terminal monoclonal antibodies \((18.7 +0.3 \text{ kDa measured with } 12B2 \text{ vs. } 17.2 +0.1 \text{ kDa measured with L42})\). Even if the increase of the apparent molecular weight might be a known behavior when proteinase K cleavage occurs near the epitope, we noted that, in the case of moose no. 1, the 12B2-positive PrPres had a molecular weight higher than scrapie \((18.1 +0.1 \text{ kDa measured with } 12B2)\) and CH1641-like sample \((18.1 +0.4 \text{ kDa when detected with } 12B2)\). PrPres, protease-resistant core of abnormal form of prion protein.
The phenotype variant found in moose from Norway could be hypothetically attributed to host species factors. To address this issue, we directly compared PrPSc characteristics in the Norway moose with those in a Canada moose with CWD. In agreement with the available evidence, we found that the Canada moose PrPSc had features different from Norway moose PrPSc and were indistinguishable from other cervids with classical CWD. This finding suggests that the variant PrPSc type observed in Norway moose could not simply reflect a host species factor. Notably, in both natural and experimental conditions, CWD-affected moose in North America have been reported to display disease features indistinguishable from CWD in other cervids and had detectable PrPSc in lymphoid tissues (21,27).

Species-specific amino acid polymorphisms in the cervid PrP are associated with CWD susceptibility, incubation time, and pathology (28–30). In transmission experiments, atypical features were reported in elk or wapiti and mule deer with genotypes associated with a relative resistance to disease, extension of the incubation period, or both (31,32). Moose PrP is polymorphic at codon 109 (K/Q) and 209 (M/I), combined in 3 alleles: K109M209 (observed in Europe and North America), Q109M209 (observed in Europe), and K109I209 (observed in North America) (33,34). The 3 moose with CWD from Norway had the KK109MM209 genotype, whereas the moose case from Canada used for comparison had the KK109II209 genotype. Thus, we cannot exclude that the differences observed between Norway and Canada moose in our study are dependent on differences in PrP genotype. However, a classical CWD phenotype has been reported in naturally (21) and experimentally infected (27) moose with the KK109MM209 genotype, suggesting that a difference at PrP codon 209 is probably not the cause of the variant phenotype observed in moose in Norway. All of these findings suggest that neither the species nor the individual PrP genotypes are likely to have caused the variant phenotypes observed and imply that this variant phenotype could represent a novel CWD strain.

CWD is known to be a highly contagious disease in North America; however, data relating to the disease in moose are sparse and insufficient to understand the epidemiology and the implications of CWD in this species. The apparent low CWD prevalence reported for moose in North America compared with other cervid species might be attributable to the individual social behavior of moose and the minimal habitat overlap between moose and other cervids in areas with CWD. Additionally, surveillance program design, disease variability, and host genetics might influence the prevalence of the disease. Based on the epizootic dynamics in North America, CWD plausibly could have become established in reindeer in Norway more than a decade ago (35). In this scenario, the disease in moose could possibly be linked to the disease observed in reindeer, with strain mutation or phenotype shift putatively caused by interspecific transmission. However, a main cause of strain mutation after interspecies transmission (i.e., PrP amino acid differences between the donor and host species) is not relevant in this case because reindeer and moose

Figure 6. Comparison of protease-resistant core of abnormal form of prion protein from moose (Alces alces) in Europe with chronic wasting disease and from cattle with BSE. Representative blots show epitope mapping analysis of protease-resistant core of abnormal form of prion protein in moose (lane 5, moose no. 1; lane 6, moose no. 2) in comparison with different BSE isolates (lane 2, classical BSE; lane 3, H-type BSE; and lane 4, L-type BSE). A sheep scrapie isolate was loaded as control (lane 1). The antibodies are indicated on the left. Protein standards are shown in lane M (10, 15, 20, 25, 37, and 50 kDa). BSE, bovine spongiform encephalopathy.
share the same PrP primary sequence. An alternative hypothesis could be that moose have a prion disease that is independent of the reindeer epidemic, being either specific to the Norwegian moose or acquired by species other than the reindeer.

The 3 moose were 13, 14, and 13 years of age. Although moose can reach ages beyond 20 years, we consider these moose as old because female moose >10–12 years of age start to show signs of senescence and declining survival and reproduction rates (36,37). The old age of the moose, the absence of lymphoid tissue involvement, and the low disease prevalence observed so far (3 of 10,531 moose tested) could suggest that CWD in moose is less contagious than classical CWD or could represent a spontaneous TSE. The finding that the affected moose were from the same geographic area does not seem to support a spontaneous origin of the disease; however, the actual evidence for geographic clustering could have been biased by oversampling in Trøndelag County, where the first positive moose was detected. Lack of detailed data on the ages of the moose tested so far in different geographic areas prevents any definitive conclusion. Still, the recent detection of a positive moose in Finland, several hundred kilometers from Trøndelag County, might indicate that the disease is not restricted to Norway (38). The ongoing intensive surveillance in Norway and several European Union countries with large moose populations will help to better clarify the actual geographic distribution and prevalence and will be critical for understanding the contagious or spontaneous nature of the disease.

The 3 moose analyzed shared a distinctive IHC pattern, mainly characterized by intraneuronal accumulation of PrPSc, and common PrPSc features, such as the proteinase K N-terminal cleavage and the presence of an additional CTF13 fragment. However, we also observed unexpected differences among the 3 moose. By WB, the CTF16 fragment was observed in moose nos. 2 and 3 but not in moose no. 1, whereas the nonglycosylated internal fragment of 10 kDa was evident in moose nos. 1 and 3 but could not be detected in moose no. 2. Furthermore, we also showed that these differences did not depend on the brain area investigated. We cannot rule out that these slight differences might depend on technical issues rather than represent actual PrPSc variations. The outcome of the ongoing bioassay experiments will help to clarify the meaning of the observed variations.

By comparing the moose PrPSc features with other animal TSEs circulating in Europe, we found no evidence of similarities with bovine and ovine prions. Minimal similarities were observed with CH1641 samples; however, CH1641 cases have not yet been detected in Norway. Bioassay in a large spectrum of rodent models will assist in determining whether these molecular similarities imply biologic association between the atypical CWD in moose and small ruminant CH1641. Transmission studies in several rodent models are under way and will help to clarify whether the different phenotype observed (designated Nor-16CWD) could reflect the presence of a new cervid prion strain in moose from Norway.

Acknowledgments
The authors thank the Department of Pathology at the Norwegian Veterinary Institute for their excellent work with TSE testing and sample collection, Liv Midtjell for her skillful PRNP genotyping, Magne Haugum for the necropsy of 2 of the moose, and Jacques Grassi for kindly providing the Norwegian Veterinary Institute with SAF84 mAbs.

This work was supported in part by a grant from the Norwegian Ministry of Agriculture.

About the Author
Dr. Pirisinu is a researcher at the Istituto Superiore di Sanità in Rome, Italy. Her primary research interests include the prion strain characterization and zoonotic potential of animal prion diseases.

References


Address for correspondence: Sylvie L. Benestad, Norwegian Veterinary Institute, Pathology, PO Box 750 Sentrum, 0106 Oslo, Norway; email: sylvie.benestad@vetinst.no
Among Shiga toxin (Stx)–producing Escherichia coli (STEC) O157:H7 strains, those producing Stx2a cause more severe diseases. Atypical STEC O157:H7 strains showing a β-glucuronidase–positive phenotype (GP STEC O157:H7) have rarely been isolated from humans, mostly from persons with asymptomatic or mild infections; Stx2a-producing strains have not been reported. We isolated, from a patient with bloody diarrhea, a GP STEC O157:H7 strain (PV15-279) that produces Stx2a in addition to Stx1a and Stx2c. Genomic comparison with other STEC O157 strains revealed that PV15-279 recently emerged from the stx1a/stx2c-positive GP STEC O157:H7 clone circulating in Japan. Major virulence genes are shared between typical (β-glucuronidase–negative) and GP STEC O157:H7 strains, and the Stx2-producing ability of PV15-279 is comparable to that of typical STEC O157:H7 strains; therefore, PV15-279 presents a virulence potential similar to that of typical STEC O157:H7. This study reveals the importance of GP O157:H7 as a source of highly pathogenic STEC clones.

Shiga toxin (Stx)–producing Escherichia coli (STEC) with the serotype O157:H7 is characterized by the possession of stx gene(s), the locus of enterocyte effacement (LEE)–encoded type 3 secretion system (T3SS), and a large virulence plasmid (pO157) that encodes enterohemolysin and other virulence factors, such as catalase-peroxidase KatP, a type II secretion system, and the protease EspP (1). Non–sorbitol-fermenting (NSF) and β-glucuronidase–negative (GN) STEC O157:H7 (hereafter referred to as typical STEC O157:H7), the major clone among currently circulating STEC O157:H7 strains, frequently causes large outbreaks of severe enteric infections, including diarrhea, hemorrhagic colitis, and hemolytic uremic syndrome. Stxs are classified as Stx1 or Stx2; Stx1 currently includes 3 subtypes (stx1a, stx1c, and stx1d) and Stx2 includes 7 subtypes (stx2a to stx2g) (2). The stx genes are encoded by lambda-like phages and have been acquired by STEC strains through phage transduction (3). Typical STEC O157:H7 produces Stx1a, Stx2a, and Stx2c, either alone or in combination. Stx2a-producing strains cause more severe infections than do Stx1a-producing strains (4). In addition, the levels of Stx2 production among the STEC O157:H7 strains carrying stx2c, but not stx2a, are typically very low (5–7).

According to the stepwise evolution model (8,9), STEC O157:H7 evolved from ancestral enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) O55:H7 (sorbitol-fermenting [SF] and β-glucuronidase–positive [GP]; clonal complex [CC] A1) through sequential acquisitions of virulence factors and phenotypic traits along with a serotype change (Figure 1). Two phenotypic variants of STEC O157 are known: SF/GP STEC O157:H– (nonmotile) (CC A4), known as the German clone (SF STEC O157:H–), and NSF/GP STEC O157:H7 (CC A5) (GP STEC O157:H7). Both variants are postulated to have emerged from a hypothetical intermediate, CC A3; typical STEC O157:H7 (CC A6) has further emerged from CC A5. SF STEC O157:H– strains are usually stx2a positive (10); like typical STEC O157:H7, they have caused many outbreaks and sporadic cases of hemolytic uremic syndrome in Germany and other countries in Europe. Therefore, this clone is generally thought to be highly pathogenic (11–13). In contrast, although GP STEC O157:H7 strains have been reported to carry both stx1 and stx2 or only stx2 (14–16), strains producing the Stx2a subtype have not been described. Although GP STEC O157:H7 was first isolated from a patient with bloody diarrhea in 1994 (14), this variant has rarely been isolated from humans. Moreover, human isolates obtained to date have generally been isolated from patients with asymptomatic or mild infections (16).
The genomic information available for GP STEC O157:H7 is also limited to strain G5101 (9,17) and 4 strains in public databases. Thus, the virulence potential of GP STEC O157:H7 remains to be fully elucidated.

In this study, we isolated a GP STEC O157:H7 strain that produces Stx2a, in addition to Stx1a and Stx2c, from a patient with bloody diarrhea in Japan and determined its complete genome sequence. To reveal the genomic features of the Stx2a-producing strain, we determined the draft genome sequences of an additional 13 GP STEC O157:H7 isolates, which are all Stx2a negative but Stx1a/Stx2c (or Stx2c) positive, and performed fine phylogenetic and genomic comparisons of these GP STEC O157:H7 strains with typical STEC O157:H7 and SF STEC O157:H–strains. We also analyzed the Stx production levels of GP STEC O157:H7 strains.

Methods

Bacterial Strains

The strains used in this study are listed in online Technical Appendix Table 1 (http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0404-Techapp1.pdf). The GP STEC O157:H7 strain PV15-279 was isolated from an adult patient in Japan who was hospitalized in 2015 with severe symptoms, including bloody diarrhea. The other 13 GP STEC O157:H7 strains sequenced in this study were isolated in Japan during 1988–2013 from humans with or without symptoms. We obtained genome sequence information for 3 E. coli O55:H7 (18–20), 2 SF STEC O157:H–, 14 typical STEC O157:H7 strains (17) from public databases.

Subtyping of stx Genes

We performed in silico subtyping of stx1 and stx2 in all strains analyzed in this study. We used blastn (https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast; >99% identity and >99% coverage) for comparisons with previously reported reference sequences (2).

Figure 1. Schematic illustrating model of the stepwise evolution of STEC O157. The proposed stepwise evolution model of STEC O157 was schematically illustrated according to previous reports (8,9). Clonal complexes (CCs) A1 to A6 are indicated, along with phenotypic changes, antigen shifts, and acquisitions of Stx phages and pO157. Squares indicate contemporary circulating STEC O157 clones. EPEC, enteropathogenic E. coli; GP, β-glucuronidase–positive; NSF, non–sorbitol-fermenting; SF, sorbitol-fermenting; STEC, Stx–producing E. coli.

Genome Sequencing, Assembly, and Annotation

We determined the complete genome sequence of PV15-279 using PacBio reads obtained with an RS II system (PacBio, Menlo Park, CA, USA). We assembled the reads with Canu version 1.5 (27) and circularized them using Circulator (28). We obtained Illumina paired-end reads (300 bp × 2) with a MiSeq sequencer (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA) and mapped them to the assembly using the Burrows-Wheeler aligner (29) for sequence-error correction with Pilon (30). We completed further corrections to the sequences corresponding to Stx phage regions using MiSeq reads obtained by sequencing long-range PCR products covering each Stx phage. We performed annotations with the DDBJ Fast Annotation and Submission Tool (31), followed by manual curation using the IMC-GE software (In Silico Biology, Kanagawa, Japan).

We obtained the draft genome sequences of 13 GP STEC O157:H7 strains by assembling Illumina paired-end reads using Platanus (32). The Illumina reads for strain LB473017, for which the only read data available were from public databases, were also assembled with Platanus.

The genome sequences of PV15-279 and the 13 GP STEC O157:H7 strains have been deposited in DDBJ/EMBL/GenBank under the Bioproject accession numbers PRJDB6584 and PRJDB6498, respectively. The accession numbers of each sample, including the reference data, are listed in online Technical Appendix Table 1.

Single-Nucleotide Polymorphism Detection and Phylogenetic Analysis

We performed single-nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) detection and phylogenetic analyses as described previously.
(33). The genome sequences to be examined were aligned with the phage- and insertion sequence (IS)–masked chromosome sequence of the STEC O157:H7 strain Sakai (22) using MUMmer (34) to identify conserved regions (cutoff thresholds >98% sequence identity and ≥1,000-bp alignment length) in each strain and the SNP sites located therein. We then determined the core genome sequence that was conserved in all strains examined. Only SNPs located in the core genome were subjected to further analysis. After reconstructing the genome sequences of each strain using the SNPs and removing recombinogenic SNP sites using Gubbins (35), we constructed a maximum-likelihood phylogenetic tree using RAxML (36) with the general time-reversible plus gamma model of nucleotide substitution and 500 bootstrap replicates. The tree was displayed and annotated using iTOL (37).

Repertoire Analysis of Genes Encoding T3SS Effectors and Plasmid-Encoded Virulence Factors
We analyzed the conservation of genes encoding T3SS effectors and plasmid-encoded virulence factors with blastn (>90% identity and >30% coverage). All intact effector genes and plasmid virulence genes identified in strains Sakai and PV15-279 were clustered using CD-HIT (38) at ≥90% identity and ≥30% alignment coverage of the longer sequences, and representative sequences of each cluster were used to create a database for blastn analysis.

Stx Phage Sequencing
We determined the complete sequences of the Stx1a and Stx2c phages from strain 980938 (from an asymptomatic carrier) and the Stx2c phage from strain 981447 (from a patient with bloody diarrhea) as described previously (39). We constructed fosmid libraries of the 2 strains using a CopyControl fosmid library production kit (Epicenter Biotechnologies, Madison, WI, USA). We screened the stx1- or stx2-containing clones using PCR and sequenced them by the shotgun sequencing strategy using an ABI3730 sequencer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA).

Stx Production Assay
We inoculated bacterial cells into 40 mL of CAYE broth (Merck, Darmstadt, Germany) coated with capture antibodies that recognize both Stx1 and Stx2. We conjugated monoclonal antibodies against Stx1 and Stx2 (LSBio, Seattle, WA, USA) with horseradish peroxidase using the Peroxidase Labeling Kit–NH₂ (Dojindo, Kumamoto, Japan) and employed them as detection antibodies. We used reagents supplied in the RIDASCREEN Verotoxin kit for detection. Finally, we measured the absorbance at 450 nm (A450) using Tecan Infinite 200 PRO (Tecan, Männedorf, Switzerland).

Results
Isolation and Genome Sequencing of GP O157:H7 Strains
In PV15-279, we detected stx2a in addition to stx1a and stx2c (online Technical Appendix Table 1). Determination of the complete genome sequence of PV15-279 revealed that the genome consisted of a 5,598,151-bp chromosome and a 94,391-bp plasmid. The draft genome sequences of 13 additional GP STEC O157:H7 strains were also determined for comparison (online Technical Appendix Table 1). These strains were all stx1a/stx2c-positive and stx2a-negative. The uidA gene, which encodes β-glucuronidase, was intact in all the GP STEC O157:H7 strains sequenced in this study, as well as in 2 GP STEC O157:H7 strains whose draft genome sequences were publicly available (online Technical Appendix Table 1). In typical STEC O157:H7, uidA has been inactivated by a frameshift mutation (41).

Comparisons of General Genomic Features and Mobile Genetic Elements
Although the chromosome of PV15-279 was ~100 kb larger than that of the typical GP STEC O157:H7 strain Sakai (Table and online Technical Appendix Figure 1), the chromosome backbone was highly conserved; 97.2% of the genome consisted of a 5,591,300-bp chromosome sequence of the STEC O157:H7 strain Sakai (Table and online Technical Appendix Figure 1), the genome sequences to be examined were aligned with the phage- and insertion sequence (IS)–masked chromosome sequence of the STEC O157:H7 strain Sakai (22) using MUMmer (34) to identify conserved regions (cutoff thresholds >98% sequence identity and ≥1,000-bp alignment length) in each strain and the SNP sites located therein. We then determined the core genome sequence that was conserved in all strains examined. Only SNPs located in the core genome were subjected to further analysis. After reconstructing the genome sequences of each strain using the SNPs and removing recombinogenic SNP sites using Gubbins (35), we constructed a maximum-likelihood phylogenetic tree using RAxML (36) with the general time-reversible plus gamma model of nucleotide substitution and 500 bootstrap replicates. The tree was displayed and annotated using iTOL (37).

**Table.** General genomic features of the β-glucuronidase–producing STEC O157:H7 strain PV15-279 from Japan and the typical STEC O157:H7 strain Sakai

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>PV15-279</th>
<th>Sakai</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chromosome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length, bp</td>
<td>5,598,152</td>
<td>5,498,578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDSs (pseudogenes)</td>
<td>5,295 (107)</td>
<td>5,202 (122)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rRNA operons</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tRNAs</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophages</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrative elements</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS elements</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid pO157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length, bp</td>
<td>94,391</td>
<td>92,722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDSs (pseudogenes)</td>
<td>95 (0)</td>
<td>90 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS elements</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasmid pOSAK1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length, bp</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>3,306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDSs (pseudogenes)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>3 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total genome size, kb</td>
<td>5,692,969</td>
<td>5,591,300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* CDS, coding sequence; IS, insertion sequence; NA, not available; STEC, Shiga toxin–producing Escherichia coli.
the coding sequences (CDSs) identified in Sakai were conserved in PV15-279. Among the various types of mobile genetic elements (MGEs), integrative elements (defined as elements that contain an integrase gene but no other MGE-related genes) were well conserved and showed only minor variations. Among the 5 integrative elements identified in Sakai, 1 small element (SpLE2) was missing in PV15-279, and multiple small structural variations were observed in 3 elements (online Technical Appendix Table 2, Figure 2, panel B). In contrast, the prophage contents exhibited notable differences. PV15-279 contained 22 prophages, whereas Sakai contained 18 prophages. This difference is attributable mainly to the difference in chromosome sizes between the 2 strains. Although most of the integration sites used by Sakai prophages (13/16) are also used by PV15-279 prophages (online Technical Appendix Table 2, Figure 2, panel A), in most instances prophages that had integrated into the same site showed notable variations between the 2 strains, suggesting the existence of different evolutionary histories. Furthermore, PV15-279 carried as many as 4 Stx phages: 1 Stx1a phage, 2 Stx2a phages, and 1 Stx2c phage (online Technical Appendix Figure 1). In contrast, Sakai carries 1 Stx1a phage and 1 Stx2a phage (see subsequent sections for a comparison of these phages with Stx phages from various STEC O157:H7 strains). Surprisingly, 1 of the 2 Stx2a phages (PV15p10) was integrated together with 3 prophages at the ydfJ locus in PV15-279 in tandem (online Technical Appendix Table 2, Figure 2, panel A).

The repertoires and total copy numbers of IS elements also exhibited notable differences (online Technical Appendix Table 3). Although 24 types of IS elements were identified in Sakai and 18 types were identified in PV15-279, only 14 were shared by the 2 strains. A greater number of total copies of IS elements was detected in PV15-279 (91, compared with 73 in Sakai), primarily because of the proliferation of IS1203 (also annotated as IS629) in PV15-279. The virulence plasmid pO157 also showed notable differences, as described in the next section.

Phylogenetic Characterization of GP STEC O157:H7 Strains

To determine the precise phylogenetic position of PV15-279 in STEC O157, we performed high-resolution phylogenetic analysis using the genome sequences of various typical and atypical STEC O157 strains (Figure 2). The results clearly indicate that PV15-279 formed a distinct cluster with all other GP STEC O157:H7 strains, including 2 US isolates, and is a strain that recently emerged from the stx1a/stx2c-positive clone circulating in Japan. The phylogenetic relationship of this cluster with other STEC O157 lineages was concordant with the stepwise evolution model (Figure 1).

In our phylogenetic tree, the GP STEC O157:H7 strains were relatively clonal compared with the typical

Figure 2. Whole-genome sequence-based phylogenetic analysis and repertoires of T3SS effectors and plasmid-encoding virulence factors from the study of Stx-producing E. coli O157:H7. The genome sequences of all the strains used in this study were aligned with the complete chromosome sequence of Sakai, and the single-nucleotide polymorphisms located in the 4,074,209-bp backbone sequence that were conserved in all the test strains were identified. After removing the recombinogenic single-nucleotide polymorphisms sites, we performed a concatenated alignment of 5,803 informative sites to generate the maximum-likelihood phylogeny. The conservation of T3SS effectors and plasmid-encoding virulence factors is shown in the tree. Colored boxes indicate the presence, and open boxes the absence, of each gene. GP, β-glucuronidase–positive; LEE, locus of enterocyte effacement; SF, sorbitol-fermenting. Scale bars indicate nucleotide substitutions per site.
STEC O157:H7 strains, although these typical STEC O157:H7 strains were selected to represent their currently known phylogenetic diversity (26) (Figure 2). Despite the close phylogenetic relationship between the GP STEC O157:H7 strains, only PV15-279 was stx2a-positive, indicating that PV15-279 acquired stx2a very recently. No stx genes were detected in the publicly available sequence data for the GP STEC O157:H7 strain G5101, although this strain was previously reported to contain stx1 and stx2 (14).

**Distribution of T3SS Effectors in the GP O157:H7 Lineage**

In addition to 5 LEE-encoded T3SS effectors, 18 families of effectors are encoded at non-LEE genomic loci (non-LEE effectors) in Sakai (42). In PV15-279, we identified most of the effector families found in Sakai (online Technical Appendix Table 4). The major differences were the absence of nleF in PV15-279 and the presence of ospB and ospG in PV15-279, both of which are absent in Sakai. After subgrouping the 4 effector families (espM, espN, espO, and nleG) into 2–5 subgroups based on their sequence diversity, we analyzed the effector repertoires of the STEC O157 isolates used in the phylogenetic analysis (Figure 2). This analysis revealed that the effectors identified in PV15-279 were mostly conserved in other GP STEC O157:H7 strains, although some variations were detected.

**Virulence Plasmid pO157 of GP O157:H7 Lineage**

The pO157 plasmid of PV15-279 was nearly identical to the plasmid from the GP STEC O157:H7 strain G5101 (43), with several small variations that were apparently generated by mechanisms involving IS (online Technical Appendix Figure 3). The plasmid-encoded virulence genes identified in PV15-279 were well conserved in other GP STEC O157:H7 strains, except for 3 strains from which pO157 has apparently been deleted (Figure 2). It is unknown whether this deletion occurred before or after strain isolation.

As previously reported (43), the pO157 plasmids from GP STEC O157:H7 showed high similarity to those from typical STEC O157:H7 and SF STEC O157:H–. Thus, a pO157-like plasmid was likely acquired by the common ancestor of the 3 STEC O157 lineages. A notable difference between the pO157 plasmids of the 3 STEC O157 lineages was the distribution of katP and espP. These genes were detected only in typical STEC O157:H7 strains, suggesting that these genes may have been specifically acquired by the typical STEC O157:H7 lineage. Although the roles of katP and espP in STEC virulence in humans have not yet been elucidated, at least the SF STEC O157:H– strain causes severe infections even without these genes.

**Stx Phages of GP STEC O157:H7**

As shown in Figure 3, we performed fine genomic comparisons of the Stx phages from PV15-279 with the Stx1a, Stx2a, and Stx2c phages from other STEC O157:H7 strains used in the phylogenetic analysis shown in Figure 2 (phages were included only when complete sequences were available). The Stx1a and Stx2c phages of the GP STEC O157:H7 strain 980938 and the Stx2c phage of the GP STEC O157:H7 strain 981447 were sequenced individually and included in the analysis.

Stx1a phages were integrated in sbcB in the 2 GP STEC O157:H7 strains but were integrated in yehV or argW in typical STEC O157:H7 strains. According to the dot plot analysis, the 2 Stx1a phages from GP STEC O157:H7 were nearly identical (Figure 3). The phages from typical STEC O157:H7 strains were classified into 3 groups based on sequence similarity. The Stx1a phages from GP STEC O157:H7 showed various levels of sequence similarity to each group. The highest similarity was observed for the 3 phages integrated in yehV, but a clear difference was observed in the early region.

The 2 Stx2a phages from PV15-279 that integrated in yecE and ydfJ were nearly identical (only 2 SNPs), indicating that these phages were recently duplicated in this strain. With 1 exception (the phage from strain 155), the Stx2a phages from the typical STEC O157:H7 strains analyzed in this study were integrated in either wrbA or argW, and all shared a similar genomic structure, although considerable variations were observed in the early region, as reported previously (7). The Stx2a phages from PV15-279 exhibited a genetic structure similar to that of strain 155, which was also integrated in yecE. However, those phages showed high sequence similarity only in limited regions.

The Stx2c phages from GP STEC O157:H7 strains (all integrated in yehV) were nearly identical, showing only minor variations, such as IS integration. The Stx2c phages from typical STEC O157:H7 strains, which were all integrated in sbcB, also exhibited very similar genomic structures and sequences. Although notable sequence similarity was observed between the Stx2c phages from GP STEC O157:H7 and typical STEC O157:H7, the early regions were very different.

**Stx Production by GP STEC O157:H7 Strains**

Stx1 production is partially dependent on phage induction, whereas Stx2 production is strongly dependent on phage induction (44–46). We compared Stx production levels between GP STEC O157:H7 and typical STEC O157:H7 using MMC as a phage induction agent; we analyzed Stx1 and Stx2 production by representative strains of the 2 lineages (PV15-279, 981447, and 980938 for GP STEC O157:H7; Sakai and EDL933 for typical STEC O157:H7). MMC exhibited different levels of effectiveness in phage
Figure 3. Genome comparisons of Stx phages from the study of Stx-producing E. coli O157:H7. The results of the comparison of the genome structure (left) and dot-plot sequence comparisons (right) of the Stx phages are shown. Sequence identities are indicated by different colors. In the dot-plot matrices, phages integrated in the same integration sites are highlighted by gray shading and colored frames. GP, β-glucuronidase–positive; IS, insertion sequence.
induction in each strain, and clear cell lysis (a clear reduction in OD values) was observed only in EDL933 and PV15-279 (Figure 4, panel A).

Consistent with a previous report, the Stx1 concentration was not notably elevated by phage induction in any of the strains, and no clear difference was observed between the GP STEC O157:H7 and typical STEC O157:H7 strains (Figure 4, panel B). In contrast, levels of Stx2 production were highly variable, as previously shown for typical STEC O157:H7 strains. Although Stx2 production was poorly induced in 2 GP STEC O157:H7 strains carrying stx2c alone, it was strongly induced in the stx2a-positive PV15-279 and typical STEC O157:H7 strains (Figure 4, panel C). Therefore, stx2a was strongly induced in PV15-279, as in typical STEC O157:H7, but stx2c was poorly induced in PV15-279, as in the other GP STEC O157:H7 strains. The level of Stx2 production by PV15-279 was comparable to that of typical STEC O157:H7 strains and similar to that of the Sakai strain.

**Discussion**

In this study, we isolated a GP STEC O157:H7 strain (PV15-279) that produces Stx2a in addition to Stx1a and Stx2c. The whole-genome sequence-based phylogenetic analysis, which included additional GP STEC O157:H7 strains and representative strains belonging to other *E. coli* O55/O157 lineages, revealed that PV15-279 recently emerged by the acquisition of Stx2a phage from the stx1a/stx2c-positive GP STEC O157:H7 clone circulating in Japan (Figure 2). Most of the major virulence genes identified in typical STEC O157:H7, such as T3SS effector genes and plasmid-encoded virulence genes, were well conserved in PV15-279 and other GP STEC O157:H7 strains, although some variations were detected (Figure 2). Moreover, the ability of PV15-279 to produce Stx2a was comparable to that of typical STEC O157:H7 (Figure 4). These findings suggest that PV15-279 presents a virulence potential similar to that of typical STEC O157:H7. In fact, PV15-279 was isolated from a patient who had severe enteric symptoms, including bloody diarrhea. However, further investigations are necessary to determine how the variations in the virulence gene repertoire detected in the comparison with other STEC O157 lineages affect the potential virulence of GP STEC O157:H7. The repertoires of the minor virulence genes of GP STEC O157:H7 must also be investigated.

We also obtained several noteworthy findings concerning the evolution of GP O157:H7 in this study. For example, fine genomic comparisons of Stx phages revealed that Stx phages differ notably between GP STEC O157:H7 and typical STEC O157:H7 (Figure 3). Although many of these variations may have been generated through extensive recombination with various resident or incoming phages, the acquisition of the Stx2a phage by the GP STEC O157:H7 strain PV15-279 was apparently an independent genetic event. The clear differences in the genetic structure, sequence, and integration sites of Stx2c phages between GP and typical STEC O157:H7 may suggest that Stx2c phages were also acquired independently by the 2 lineages after they separated. In contrast, the similar genetic structures and sequences of the pO157 plasmids from GP and typical STEC O157:H7 and SF STEC O157:H7 suggest that a pO157-like plasmid might have been acquired by their common ancestor. Although more extensive studies are needed to obtain a complete understanding of these

issues, only a limited number of SF STEC O157:H– genome sequences and no complete sequences of the Stx phages of this lineage are currently available. The available genome sequence information of GP STEC O157:H7 is also highly biased toward Japanese isolates.

In conclusion, we isolated a Stx2a-producing GP STEC O157:H7 strain that emerged from the stx1a/stx2c-positive GP STEC O157:H7 clone circulating in Japan; the virulence potential of this isolate is similar to that of typical STEC O157:H7. Researchers should pay more attention to this less commonly reported STEC O157 lineage, particularly the spread of this Stx2a-producing GP STEC O157:H7 clone and the emergence of additional stx2a-positive clones. Larger-scale genomic analyses including more GP STEC O157:H7 strains from various geographic regions and more SF STEC O157:H– strains are required to obtain a better understanding of the evolution and genomic diversity of GP O157:H7.

Acknowledgments
We thank A. Yoshida, Y. Inoue, M. Shimbara, N. Kanemaru, N. Kawano, N. Sakamoto, H. Iguchi, M. Horiguchi, M. Kumagai, and Y. Morita for providing technical assistance.

This work was funded by the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (KAKENHI) under grant nos. 16K15278 and 17H04077 to Y.O. and 16H05190 to T.H. and by the Japan Agency for Medical Research and Development under grant nos. JP17efk0108127h0001 to Y.O. and JP17fk0108308j0003 to T.H.

About the Author
Dr. Ogura is an associate professor in the department of bacteriology at the Faculty of Medical Sciences, Kyushu University, Kyushu, Japan. His primary research interests include bacterial genomics and pathogenicity.

References
To clarify the role of bats in the ecology of Ebola viruses, we assessed the prevalence of Ebola virus antibodies in a large-scale sample of bats collected during 2015–2017 from countries in Africa that have had previous Ebola outbreaks (Guinea, the Democratic Republic of the Congo) or are at high risk for outbreaks (Cameroon). We analyzed 4,022 blood samples of bats from >12 frugivorous and 27 insectivorous species; 2–37 (0.05%–0.92%) bats were seropositive for Zaire and 0–30 (0%–0.75%) bats for Sudan Ebola viruses. We observed Ebola virus antibodies in 1 insectivorous bat genus and 6 frugivorous bat species. Certain bat species widespread across Africa had serologic evidence of Zaire and Sudan Ebola viruses. No viral RNA was detected in the subset of samples tested (n = 665). Ongoing surveillance of bats and other potential animal reservoirs are required to predict and prepare for future outbreaks.

Since the first outbreak of Ebola virus disease (EVD) in 1976 in the northern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC), 26 recognized outbreaks have occurred in humans across Africa; fatality rates of outbreaks have been 25%–90% (1–4). Each EVD outbreak most likely resulted from independent zoonotic events. Bats are believed to play a role in the ecology of Ebola viruses as a reservoir species (5). Bats might infect humans directly or via intermediate amplifying hosts, like nonhuman primates or duikers (6, 7). Bats might serve as a source of infection in certain areas where bats are hunted and eaten as bushmeat, but infection could also occur after consumption of fruits contaminated with saliva, urine, or feces from Ebola virus–infected bats (8, 9). Ebola virus emergence through exposure to bats was suspected for at least 2 outbreaks: Luebo (the DRC) in 2007 and West Africa in 2013 (10, 11). Relative to other EVD outbreaks, the 2003 outbreak in Gabon and the Congo, Zaire Ebola virus, and the 2013–2016 West Africa EVD outbreaks, the 2014–2016 EVD outbreak in West Africa was the first to result from anthropogenic activity in peridomestic environments (12–14). No human cases of Ebola virus disease have been reported in the 5 years since the 2014–2016 outbreak concluded.

Author affiliations: TransVIHMI of Institut de Recherche pour le Développement, Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale and University of Montpellier, Montpellier, France (H.M. De Nys, P. Mbala Kingebeni, A.K. Keita, C. Butel, G. Thaurignac, C.-J. Villabona-Arenas, T. Lemarcis, M. Geraerts, N. Vidal, A. Esteban, A. Toure, E. Delaporte, A. Ayouba, M. Peeters); National Institute of Biomedical Research, Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo (P. Mbala Kingebeni, S.-P. Ndimo-Kumugo, S. Ahuka-Mundeke, J.-J. Muyembe Tamfum); Cliniques Universitaires de Kinshasa, Kinshasa (P. Mbala Kingebeni, S. Ahuka-Mundeke, J.-J. Muyembe Tamfum); Centre de Recherche et de Formation en Infectiologie de Guinée, Conakry, Guinea (A.K. Keita, A. Toure); ASTRE of Centre de coopération internationale en recherche agronomique pour le développement, Institut National de la Recherche Agronomique and University of Montpellier, Montpellier (M. Bourgarel, F. Roger); Robert Koch-Institute, Berlin, Germany (F. Leendertz); Ministère de l’Elevage et des Productions Animales, Conakry (R. Diallo); Direction de Lutte contre la Maladie, Kinshasa (J. Nsio-Mbeta); Royal Zoological Society of Antwerp, Antwerp, Belgium (N. Tagg); Université de Conakry, Conakry (L. Koivogui); Institut National de Santé Publique, Conakry (A. Toure); Institut de Recherches Médicales et d’Études des Plantes Médicinales, Yaoundé, Cameroon (E. Mpoudi-Ngole); Cameroon Institut de Recherche pour le Développement, Yaoundé (E. Mpoudi-Ngole)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180740
virus RNA and antibodies were detected in live-caught specimens from 3 fruit bat species (Epomops franqueti, Hypsignathus monstrosus, Myonecteris torquata); virus sequences were found in the livers or spleens of a few bats (6). In subsequent studies in Gabon, the Congo, Ghana, and Zambia, antibodies were detected in additional frugivorous bat species (Eidolon helvum, Epomophorus gambianus, Rousettus aegyptiacus, Micropteropus pusillus) and 1 insectivorous species (Mops condylurus). The amplification and sequencing of viral RNA of other filoviruses in bats, such as Marburg virus in bats from Africa (17–20), Llovivu virus in bats from Europe (21), and new filoviruses in bats from China (22), has provided additional evidence for a possible role of bats in Ebola virus ecology.

In general, EVD outbreaks have been limited in terms of their geographic spread and chains of human-to-human transmission (1). However, during the 2013–2016 outbreak, virus spread to the urban areas of 3 countries, infecting ≈30,000 persons in Guinea, Sierra Leone, and Liberia, and ≈11,000 deaths were recorded (23). This outbreak illustrated the potential for epidemic spread from a single zoonotic transmission, with severe public health and socioeconomic impact (24). Additional studies are urgently needed to identify the animal reservoir, predict EVD outbreak risks, and improve our capacity to control epidemics.

In previous modeling studies, areas were defined as at risk for EVD outbreaks on the basis of data collected from a limited number of wildlife bat species from a few geographic regions (5,25). Also, a wide variety of serologic assays and interpretation criteria have been used, making comparison of results challenging (12–16,26,27). For this study, we performed a large serosurvey with a highly specific and sensitive high-throughput assay to assess Ebola virus prevalence in bats from Africa (28). We studied bats from Guinea and the DRC, countries with previous EVD outbreaks, and Cameroon, a country considered at high risk for future EVD outbreaks (5,25).

Materials and Methods

Study Sites and Sample Collection
During November 2015–August 2017, we collected samples from free-ranging frugivorous and insectivorous bats in Guinea, Cameroon, and the DRC. We captured bats at night using ground mist nets or harp traps in roosting and foraging sites. We set up ground mist nets (12 × 3.2 m) of 30-mm and 60-mm mesh sizes at different heights (1–7 m) to maximize capture of different species. We opened nets or harp traps just before sunset and checked for bats every 1–2 hours. Captured bats were released the same night immediately after sampling. Using bat whole blood taken by venipuncture of the propatagial or brachial vein, we dropped blood samples directly onto Whatman 903 filter paper (GE Healthcare, Feaderville-Trevose, PA, USA). We air-dried and preserved samples individually in plastic bags containing silica desiccant and stored them in hermetic boxes; 2–3 weeks later, we transferred dried blood spots to -20°C until needed for analysis. Data recorded in the field included information on capture site (global positioning system coordinates, ecologic environment), capture method, morphology (body measurements, weight, color), sex, age class (adult, juvenile), and species (identified visually). We collected negative control samples (n = 145) from a captive-born insectivorous bat species (103 Carollia perspicillata) bats) hosted at the Parc Zoologique de Montpellier (Montpellier, France) and 2 frugivorous bat species (19 Pteropus giganteus bats, 23 R. aegyptiacus bats) hosted at Wilhelma Zoo and Botanical Garden (Stuttgart, Germany). We collected and preserved samples the same way we did for free-ranging bats.

Screening for Ebola Virus Antibodies
We tested dried blood spots with a Lumienx-based serologic assay adapted for bats (28) (online Technical Appendix, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0740- Techapp1.pdf). The assay included recombinant Ebola virus proteins glycoprotein, nucleoprotein, or viral protein 40 for different lineages: Zaire, Sudan, Bundibugyo, and Reston. We reconstituted plasma from dried blood spots as previously described (28) and incubated 100 µL of sample (final plasma dilution 1:2,000) with 50 µL of recombinant protein–coated beads (2 µg protein/1.25 × 10^6 beads) in 96-well flat-bottom filter plates (Millipore, Tullagreen, Ireland) on a plate shaker at 300 rpm for 16 h at 4°C in the dark. After washing, we added 0.1 µg/mL of goat anti-bat biotin–labeled IgG (Euromedex, Souffelweyersheim, France) per well and incubated for 30 min at 300 rpm. After another round of washing, we added 50 µL of 4 µg/mL streptavidin-R-phycocerythrin (Fisher Scientific, Illkirch, France) per well and incubated for 10 min at 300 rpm. Reactions were read with BioPlex-200 (BioRad, Marnes-la-Coquette, France). We expressed results as median fluorescence intensity (MFI) per 100 beads. We included 3 samples on every plate to validate interassay repeatability.

Determination of Cutoffs
In the absence of positive control samples, we used 4 different statistical methods to determine the MFI cutoff value for each antigen (29,30) (online Technical Appendix Table 1). First, we used a general formula that involved the MFI of the 145 negative control samples, and we assigned the cutoff as mean plus 4 times the SD (mean ± 4×SD). Second, we used a change point analysis (31) to identify the value at which statistical properties of the underlying probability distribution changed. This value was used to identify outliers and classify them as reactive. We used the R package
Table 1. Bat samples collected for Ebola virus serology by study site, Guinea, Cameroon, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, 2015–2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country, site</th>
<th>No. samples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Democratic Republic of Congo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boma</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimpese</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zongo</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youndé</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libellengi Sud</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mbalmayo</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bipindi</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campo M’an</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dja</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ekom</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djoum</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mambele</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mbam Djerem</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>2,018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conakry</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kindia</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kankan</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koundara</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mamou</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gueckedou</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macenta</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nzerokore</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>1,174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4,022</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

change point (32) to calculate a single shift in the arithmetic mean with the at-most-1-change method (33). Third, we fitted univariate distributions to our data and defined the cutoff as a 0.001 risk for error, as was used in other virus serology studies (13,34). We reduced the set of candidate distributions following a bootstrapped skewness-kurtosis analysis (35). We performed fitting by maximum-likelihood estimation and selected the best-fit distribution on the basis of the Akaike information criteria with the R library fitdistrplus (36). A negative binomial distribution best-fit the data; however, we also used the negative exponential distribution as in Pourrut et al. and Laing et al. (13,34). For every antigen, we computed bootstrap values using 10,000 replicates and averaged. We performed analyses with R version 3.3.2 software (https://www.r-project.org/). We considered a blood sample reactive if the MFI of the reaction was above the cutoff. We defined Ebola virus antibody positivity as reactivity to glycoprotein and nucleoprotein of the same lineage, as was done in our previous study (28).

Nucleic Acid Extraction and PCR Screening for Ebola Virus RNA

We extracted total DNA and RNA from dried blood spots as previously described using Nuclisens (bioMerieux, Marcyl’Etoile, France) or m2000sp methods (Abbott Molecular Inc., Des Plaines, IL, USA), which are known for a high performance recovering nucleic acids from dried blood spots (37,38). For bat species from Cameroon and Guinea, we screened for Zaire Ebola virus RNA by seminested reverse transcription PCR (RT-PCR) targeting the nucleoprotein region of the virus genome. We amplified a 126-bp fragment of Zaire Ebola virus using primers NP1F1 (forward, 5’-CGGACACACAAAAAGAAWGA-3’) and NP1R-ZR (reverse, 5’-CTCTATCTKGTGATRTGGCTCTGA-3’) in the first round of PCR and NP1F2 (forward, 5’-TTTG-GTGCCGARTAAACTAYGAGGAAG-3’) plus NP1R-ZR in the second round. For species from the DRC, we performed seminested RT-PCR targeting the viral protein 35 region of the genome using the protocol of He et al. with modifications (41). In the first round, we amplified a 217-bp fragment with primers VP35-F (5’-ATYATGTGAT-CACYTVCCWGG-3’) and VP35-R (52-AGCGATGTG-GATSCACGGT-32) and, in the second round, a 184-bp product with primers VP35-R and VP35-in-F (5’-GCTTYCAYCAAYTAGTRCAG-3’).

Molecular Confirmation of Bat Species

We confirmed bat species identification recorded in the field on a subset of samples by using molecular tests. We amplified an ≈800-bp fragment of mitochondrial cytochrome b using primers cytb-L14724 (forward) and cytb-H15506 (reverse) (11,39,40). We substituted the cytb-L14724 primer with cytb-L140217 (5’-ATGACCAACATCC-GAAAATCNAC-3’) to improve PCR performance for certain species. We purified PCR products through agarose gel (1%) and directly sequenced on an ABI 3500 sequencer (Applied Biosystems, Courtaboeuf, France). We performed BLAST analyses (https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi) to identify the most similar bat species. For samples with no or low similarity (<97%) hits with species in GenBank, we performed phylogenetic analyses with newly obtained sequences and reference sequences for different bat species using maximum-likelihood methods implemented with PhyML (http://www.atgc-montpellier.fr/phylm/) to determine genus.

Results

Bat Species and Sampling

We analyzed blood samples from 4,022 wild bats from 21 different regions in Cameroon (n = 10), Guinea (n = 8), and the DRC (n = 3) (Figure 1; Table 1). To increase species diversity, we captured bats in multiple ecologic settings: forests (49%), open fields (10%), villages (29%), plantations (7%), and urban areas (5%). For 1,470 (36.5%) samples, species identification in the field was confirmed by sequence analysis. At each site, ≥1 sample was confirmed per sampling date, capture method, and morphologic description. For the remaining samples, species identification was extrapolated by combining molecular and morphologic data, including photographs whenever available. For some insectivorous bat
families (Miniopteridae, Molossidae, Nycteridae, Rhinolophidae), identification was possible only at the genus level; for some Molossidae bats, we could not distinguish between Mops and Chaerephon genera because of the lack of sequences in GenBank (Table 2). For 87 (2.16%) samples, species identification was not possible because incomplete data were recorded in the field, and available biologic materials were insufficient for molecular confirmation. We collected samples from 1,736 (43.2%) frugivorous bats (family Pteropodidae) of 12 species and 2,199 (54.7%) insectivorous bats (7 families) of >27 species. The insectivorous bat families sampled, in order of decreasing frequency, were Hipposideridae (31.9%), Molossidae (13.4%), Miniopteridae (5.8%), Rhinolophidae (2.1%), Vespertilionidae (0.8%), Nycteridae (0.5%), and Emballonuridae (0.12%). Overall, 54.7% of bats were female and 43.8% were male; for 1.5% (n = 60) of bats, age could not be determined or was not recorded.

**Bats Antibodies against Different Ebola Virus Antigens**

We tested all samples for Ebola virus antibodies. The number of samples reacting with ≥1 antigen was 734 (18.2%) by the mean + 4×SD method, 274 (6.8%) for the changepoint method, 175 (4.4%) for the binomial method, and 457 (11.4%) for the exponential method. Blood samples frequently reacted with glycoprotein antigens; samples reacted most with Zaire and Sudan Ebola virus antigens and least with Reston (Table 3). Simultaneous reactivity to >1 antigen (i.e., glycoprotein, nucleoprotein, viral protein 40) from the same virus lineage was rare. Simultaneous reactivity to the same antigen from different virus lineages was frequent; 32.3%–76.7% of blood samples were reactive to glycoprotein from ≥2 Ebola virus species, 18.4%–34.0% to viral protein 40, and 1.5%–4.4% to nucleoprotein (online Technical Appendix Table 2). When using the criterion simultaneous presence of antibodies to nucleoprotein and glycoprotein, the antibody positivity for Zaire or Sudan Ebola virus antibodies was generally <1% for all bats tested, regardless of cutoff method, and was lower among insectivorous than frugivorous bats: 0.05%–0.27% (insectivorous) and 0.06%–1.79% (frugivorous) for Zaire Ebola virus versus 0%–0.09% (insectivorous) and 0%–1.61% (frugivorous) for Sudan Ebola virus (Table 3; Figure 2). Three samples were positive for Zaire and Sudan Ebola viruses, but only by less stringent cutoff methods (i.e., mean + 4×SD).
Zaire and Sudan Ebola Virus Reactivity of Different Bat Species

We estimated specific reactivity to Zaire and Sudan Ebola virus by bat species. We did not include Bundibugyo and Reston because recombinant nucleoproteins were not available. Among insectivorous bats, only blood samples from Mops sp. bats (1–6/494) were positive for Zaire or Sudan Ebola virus antibodies (Table 4). Among frugivorous bats, samples from E. helvum, H. monstro-
sus, and R. aegyptiacus bats had the highest reactivity. We observed Zaire and Sudan Ebola virus seropositivity in these 3 species with almost all cutoff methods: 0.2%–3.3% for Zaire Ebola virus and 1.0%–2.9% for Sudan Ebola virus in E. helvum bat samples, 0.5%–1.6% for Zaire Ebola virus and 1.1%–4.3% for Sudan Ebola virus in H. monstrosus bat samples, and 0.6%–2.5% for Zaire Ebola virus and 0.8%–1.4% for Sudan Ebola virus in R. aegyptiacus bat samples. We observed 2.4% Zaire Ebola virus–seropositive samples for Lissonycteris angolensis bats and 0.5% for Epomophorus sp. bats, but only by less stringent cutoff methods. One sample from M. pusillus bats was seropositive for Sudan Ebola virus. No samples from E. franqueti or M. torquata bats were reactive with any Ebola virus antigens. Samples from the 1 Scotonycteris zenkeri bat and 2 Megaloglossus woermanni bats were seronegative. Overall, Zaire or Sudan Ebola virus antibodies were observed in 7 (1 insectivorous and 6 fru-
givorous) bat species.

### Table 2. Bat species sampled for Ebola virus serology, Guinea, Cameroon, and the DRC, 2015–2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emballonuridae</td>
<td>Coleura afra</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposideridae</td>
<td>Hipposideres abae</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. beatus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. cyclops</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. fuliginosus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. gigas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. jonesi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. ruber/caffer</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>807</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>1,171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hipposideros sp.</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>157</td>
<td>837</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>1,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miniopteridae</td>
<td>Miniopterus sp.</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molossidae</td>
<td>Chaerephon sp.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mops condylurus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mops sp.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mops/Chaerephon sp.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nycteridae</td>
<td>Nycteris sp.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhinolophidae</td>
<td>Rhinolophus alicone</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. darlingii</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. fumigatus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. landeri</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rhinolophus sp.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vespertilionidae</td>
<td>Glauconycteris variegata</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kerivoula sp.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Myotis bocagii</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neoromicia sp.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scotophilus leucogaster</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. nigrita</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. nux</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pteropodidae</td>
<td>Eidolon helvum</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epomophorus gambianus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epomophorus wahlbergi</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epomops buettikoferi</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epomops franqueti</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypsignathus monstrosus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lissonycteris angolensis</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Megaloglossus woermanni</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Micropteropus pusillus</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Myonycteris torquata</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rousettus aegyptiacus</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scotonycteris zenkeri</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>428</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>1,736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indeterminate species</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>830</td>
<td>2,018</td>
<td>1,174</td>
<td>4,022</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* DRC, the Democratic Republic of the Congo.
Table 3. Blood samples from bats reactive with Ebola virus antigens in Luminex assay, by antigen, bat type, and statistical method used to determine cutoff, Guinea, Cameroon, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, 2015–2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ebola virus species, antigen</th>
<th>Bat type</th>
<th>Mean + 4×SD</th>
<th>Change point</th>
<th>Binomial</th>
<th>Exponential</th>
<th>Estimated range, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaire</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>57 (3.28)</td>
<td>(8 (0.46)</td>
<td>24 (1.38)</td>
<td>51 (2.94)</td>
<td>0.46–3.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>15 (0.68)</td>
<td>1 (0.05)</td>
<td>6 (0.27)</td>
<td>15 (0.68)</td>
<td>0.05–0.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>72 (1.79)</td>
<td>9 (0.22)</td>
<td>30 (0.75)</td>
<td>66 (1.64)</td>
<td>0.23–1.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GP-K</td>
<td>365 (21.03)</td>
<td>141 (8.12)</td>
<td>20 (1.15)</td>
<td>113 (6.51)</td>
<td>1.15–21.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GP-K</td>
<td>73 (3.32)</td>
<td>18 (0.82)</td>
<td>2 (0.09)</td>
<td>12 (0.55)</td>
<td>0.09–3.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GP-M</td>
<td>440 (10.94)</td>
<td>160 (3.98)</td>
<td>22 (0.55)</td>
<td>125 (3.11)</td>
<td>0.55–10.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GP-M</td>
<td>226 (13.02)</td>
<td>128 (7.37)</td>
<td>16 (0.92)</td>
<td>103 (5.93)</td>
<td>0.92–13.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>31 (1.41)</td>
<td>14 (0.64)</td>
<td>2 (0.09)</td>
<td>12 (0.55)</td>
<td>0.09–1.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>259 (6.44)</td>
<td>143 (3.56)</td>
<td>18 (0.45)</td>
<td>115 (2.66)</td>
<td>0.45–6.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>55 (3.17)</td>
<td>8 (0.46)</td>
<td>24 (1.38)</td>
<td>44 (2.53)</td>
<td>0.46–3.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>19 (0.86)</td>
<td>5 (0.23)</td>
<td>6 (0.27)</td>
<td>14 (0.64)</td>
<td>0.23–0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>75 (1.86)</td>
<td>14 (0.35)</td>
<td>30 (0.75)</td>
<td>59 (1.47)</td>
<td>0.35–1.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>31 (1.79)</td>
<td>31 (1.79)</td>
<td>1 (0.06)</td>
<td>7 (0.40)</td>
<td>0.06–1.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>6 (0.27)</td>
<td>6 (0.27)</td>
<td>1 (0.05)</td>
<td>1 (0.05)</td>
<td>0.05–0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>37 (0.92)</td>
<td>37 (0.92)</td>
<td>2 (0.05)</td>
<td>8 (0.20)</td>
<td>0.05–0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>71 (4.09)</td>
<td>15 (0.86)</td>
<td>34 (1.96)</td>
<td>77 (4.44)</td>
<td>0.86–4.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>12 (0.55)</td>
<td>1 (0.05)</td>
<td>5 (0.23)</td>
<td>18 (0.82)</td>
<td>0.05–0.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>84 (2.09)</td>
<td>17 (0.42)</td>
<td>39 (0.97)</td>
<td>96 (2.39)</td>
<td>0.2–3.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>459 (26.44)</td>
<td>147 (8.47)</td>
<td>17 (0.88)</td>
<td>121 (6.97)</td>
<td>0.98–26.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>49 (2.23)</td>
<td>6 (0.27)</td>
<td>1 (0.05)</td>
<td>1 (0.05)</td>
<td>0.05–0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>509 (12.66)</td>
<td>154 (3.83)</td>
<td>18 (0.45)</td>
<td>125 (3.11)</td>
<td>0.45–12.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>102 (5.88)</td>
<td>20 (1.15)</td>
<td>28 (1.61)</td>
<td>61 (3.51)</td>
<td>1.15–5.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>19 (0.86)</td>
<td>4 (0.18)</td>
<td>6 (0.27)</td>
<td>18 (0.82)</td>
<td>0.18–0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>121 (3.01)</td>
<td>24 (0.60)</td>
<td>34 (0.85)</td>
<td>80 (1.99)</td>
<td>0.6–3.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>28 (1.61)</td>
<td>28 (1.61)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10 (0.58)</td>
<td>0–1.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30 (0.75)</td>
<td>30 (0.75)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10 (0.25)</td>
<td>0–0.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3. Blood samples from bats reactive with Ebola virus antigens in Luminex assay, by antigen, bat type, and statistical method used to determine cutoff, Guinea, Cameroon, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, 2015–2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ebola virus species, antigen</th>
<th>Bat type</th>
<th>Mean + 4×SD</th>
<th>Change point</th>
<th>Binomial</th>
<th>Exponential</th>
<th>Estimated range, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>301 (17.34)</td>
<td>59 (3.40)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>93 (5.36)</td>
<td>0–17.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>58 (2.64)</td>
<td>8 (0.36)</td>
<td>5 (0.23)</td>
<td>13 (0.59)</td>
<td>0.23–2.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>361 (8.98)</td>
<td>68 (1.69)</td>
<td>22 (0.55)</td>
<td>107 (2.66)</td>
<td>0.55–8.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frugivorous</td>
<td>9 (0.52)</td>
<td>7 (0.40)</td>
<td>12 (0.69)</td>
<td>37 (2.13)</td>
<td>0.4–2.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1 (0.05)</td>
<td>8 (0.36)</td>
<td>20 (0.91)</td>
<td>0–0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9 (0.22)</td>
<td>8 (0.20)</td>
<td>20 (0.5)</td>
<td>57 (1.42)</td>
<td>0.2–1.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reston</td>
<td>GP</td>
<td>17 (0.98)</td>
<td>28 (1.61)</td>
<td>26 (1.50)</td>
<td>61 (3.51)</td>
<td>0.98–3.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insectivorous</td>
<td>3 (0.14)</td>
<td>10 (0.45)</td>
<td>10 (0.45)</td>
<td>29 (1.32)</td>
<td>0.14–1.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>20 (0.50)</td>
<td>38 (0.94)</td>
<td>36 (0.90)</td>
<td>90 (2.24)</td>
<td>0.50–2.24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*VP refers to viral protein 40 of Ebola virus. Results are presented for frugivorous (n = 1,736), insectivorous (n = 2,199), and total (n = 4,022) bats. GP, glycoprotein; K, Kissoupougou strain; M, Mayinga strain; NP, nucleoprotein; VP, viral protein.

Comparison of Zaire Ebola Virus Seroprevalence in Bats from Africa across Studies

For comparison, we compiled data regarding Zaire Ebola virus serology in bats of known species from previous studies (n = 4,493) and this study (n = 3,935; 46.7%) (Tables 5, 6). Data were available for 3,023 insectivorous bats of ≈30 species from 7 different families; 2,199 (72.7%) were from this study (Table 5). Insectivorous bat samples originated from Guinea, Cameroon, the DRC, and Gabon. Zaire Ebola virus reactivity has been observed only in M. condylurus bat samples from Gabon and Mops sp. bat samples from Cameroon. Data were available for 5,405 frugivorous bats of 17 species from 12 genera from West (Guinea, Ghana), West Central (Cameroon, Gabon, the Congo, the DRC), and East (Zambia) Africa (Table 6). No Zaire Ebola virus reactivity has been seen in blood samples from bat species Casinycteris, Megaloglossus, Nanonycteris, and Scotonycteris, but only a limited number of samples (n = 152) have been tested. Overall, blood samples from 8 frugivorous bat species have been found reactive with Zaire Ebola virus antigens. Blood samples from E. helvum, H. monstruosus, and R. aegyptiacus bats from several countries across Africa have been reported to be seropositive. Reactivity has been observed with samples from E. gambianus bats in Ghana (10.8%) and Guinea. Reactivity was observed with large sample sets from E. franqueti bats derived from Gabon and the Congo and a small sample set from Ghana but not Guinea, Cameroon, or the DRC. M. psillus and M. torquata bats tested positive for Zaire Ebola virus antibodies in studies in which large sample sets were collected. Among L. angolensis bat samples, only those from Cameroon have tested positive for antibodies.
were seropositive for Sudan Ebola virus (Table 3). Among insectivorous bats, we observed Zaire and Sudan Ebola virus antibodies only in Mops sp. bats, an observation that has previously been observed (13). We provided information on insectivorous Miniopterus and Rhinolophus bats and extended knowledge on Mops and Hipposideros bats; all 1,200 Hipposideros samples were seronegative. We confirmed the presence of Zaire Ebola virus antibodies in only 1 of 3 frugivorous species in which Zaire Ebola virus RNA has been reported, that is, in H. monstrosus but not E. franqueti or M. torquata bats (6). However, this result might have been influenced by sample size, test used, and interpretation criteria. We confirmed antibodies in E. helvum bats and showed that Zaire Ebola virus antibodies are widespread among this species across Africa: Ghana and Zambia, and with our data, also Cameroon, Guinea, and the DRC (13,14,16). We confirmed antibodies in R. aegyptiacus bats from Cameroon and Guinea, in agreement with previous findings in these bats from the Congo and Gabon (13). For E. gambianus bats from Ghana, we also observed Zaire Ebola virus reactivity of samples from this species in Guinea (15). In contrast with a previous study, we observed Sudan Ebola virus antibodies (not Zaire Ebola virus antibodies) in M. pusillus bats (13). We also identified Zaire Ebola virus antibodies in L. angolensis bats from Cameroon, although only when using less stringent cutoff calculations.

When combining data from previous Zaire Ebola virus seroprevalence studies in bats with data from our study, only 1 insectivorous bat species (Mops sp.) and 8 frugivorous bat species (E. helvum, E. gambianus, E. franqueti, H. monstrosus, L. angolensis, M. pusillus, M. torquata, R. aegyptiacus) exhibited Zaire Ebola virus antibodies (13–16). As seen in bat samples from Zambia, we observed in this study Sudan Ebola virus antibodies in E. helvum bats from Guinea, Cameroon, and the DRC, suggesting that Zaire and Sudan Ebola viruses co-circulate and could be widespread among this species. However, only 1 other study has tested
viral RNA detection is rare. In only 1 study Zaire Ebola vi-
is positive for antibodies in H. monstrosus bats (6). In our study, we also observed Sudan Ebola virus in Rhinolophidae, Nycteridae, Molossidae, and Vespertilionidae.

Despite the presence of Ebola virus antibodies, the role of bats as reservoir species remains unclear because viral RNA detection is rare. In only 1 study Zaire Ebola virus RNA was amplified in a few bats (6). Thus, antibodies might reflect previous acute infection with viral clearance.

Table 4. Blood samples from bats reactive with both nucleoprotein and glycoprotein of Zaire or Sudan Ebola virus, by statistical method used to determine cutoff, Guinea, Cameroon, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, 2015–2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bat family, genus</th>
<th>No. tested</th>
<th>Ebola virus species</th>
<th>Mean ± 4×SD</th>
<th>Change-point</th>
<th>Binomial</th>
<th>Exponential</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No. % (95% CI)</td>
<td>No. % (95% CI)</td>
<td>No. % (95% CI)</td>
<td>No. % (95% CI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposideridae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposideros sp.</td>
<td>1,282</td>
<td>Zaire 0 (0–0.3)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,282</td>
<td>Sudan 0 (0–0.3)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nycteridae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nycteris sp.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Zaire 0 (0–14.9)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Sudan 0 (0–14.9)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotophilus sp.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Zaire 0 (0–4.3)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Sudan 0 (0–14.9)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Percentages were not calculated because the number of samples collected was too low.

for Ebola viruses other than Zaire Ebola virus in E. helvum bats (6). In our study, we also observed Sudan Ebola virus antibodies in Mops sp., H. monstrosus, and R. aegyptiacus bats in Cameroon. Almost all samples were positive for either Zaire or Sudan Ebola virus but not for both.

Despite the presence of Ebola virus antibodies, the role of bats as reservoir species remains unclear because viral RNA detection is rare. In only 1 study Zaire Ebola virus RNA was amplified in a few bats (6). Thus, antibodies might reflect previous acute infection with viral clearance. Unlike inoculations with Marburg virus (44–46), experimental inoculation of R. aegyptiacus bats with Zaire Ebola virus leads to antibody development but infrequent or absent detection of viral RNA or shedding (44,47). R. aegyptiacus bats are therefore able to clear Zaire Ebola virus after a short infectious period without viral shedding and with little or no transmission. No antibodies or viral RNA were detected in noninoculated...
bats housed with experimentally Zaire Ebola virus–infected bats (44). Whether this low level of infectiousness also occurs for other bat species that carry Ebola virus antibodies remains to be determined. Zaire Ebola virus was experimentally inoculated in other bat species (M. condylurus, Chaerephon pumilus, and Epomophorus wahlbergi) in only 1 study; virus replication was seen in all species, and fecal shedding was seen in E. wahlbergi bats (48). R. aegyptiacus bats experimentally infected with Marburg virus were shown to develop antibodies that protect against reinfection (49). Long-term survival with Zaire Ebola virus antibodies has been reported with E. helvum bats from Ghana but without information on protection (44). Among insectivorous bats, the presence of Ebola virus antibodies in only Mops sp. is striking, suggesting higher exposure or susceptibility compared with other insectivorous bats.

In conclusion, we demonstrated higher rates of Eb-ola virus antibodies in frugivorous than in insectivorous

Table 5. Zaire Ebola virus antibodies in insectivorous bats from our research, Guinea, Cameroon, and the DRC, 2015–2017, and other published studies*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Year of study (reference)</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>No. tested</th>
<th>No. (%) positive†</th>
<th>Total, no. positive/tested (%)†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emballonuridae</td>
<td>Coleura afra</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 5</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>0/14 (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saccoloimus peli</td>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA 9</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hipposideridae</td>
<td>Hipposideros sp.</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 157</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>4/1,395 (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saccoloimus peli</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 837</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hipposideros sp.</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA 69</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hipposideros sp.</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 288</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hipposideros sp.</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA 44</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miniopteridae</td>
<td>Miniopterus sp.</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 27</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>0/234 (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. minor</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>ELISA 205</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA 210</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molossidae</td>
<td>Chaerephon sp.</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 44</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>0/401 (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. pumilus</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA 1</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. ansorgei</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA 120</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. major</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA 26</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. pumilus</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>Elisa 2</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mops sp.</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 230</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>4–9/705 (0.6–1.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mops sp.</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA 158</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mops sp.</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA 28</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mops condylurus</td>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>2003–2008 (13)</td>
<td>ELISA 24</td>
<td>3 (12.5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. condylurus</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA 1</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Myopterus whiteyi</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA 2</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyctidae</td>
<td>Nycteris sp.</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 15</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>0/43 (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nycteris sp.</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA 6</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nycteris sp.</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 7</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nycteris sp.</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA 14</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nycteris sp.</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA 11</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhinolophidae</td>
<td>Rhinolophus sp.</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 26</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>0/86 (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rhinolophus sp.</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 6</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rhinolophus sp.</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 54</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vespertilionidae</td>
<td>Glauconycteris variegata</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 3</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>0/143 (0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chalinolobus sp.</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA 15</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eptesicus sp.</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA 22</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eptesicus tenuipinnis</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA 1</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kerivoua sp.</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA 1</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kerivoua sp.</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 1</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moelis bocagi</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 3</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. bocagi</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1993 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA 22</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. bocagi</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA 17</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neoromicia sp.</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 5</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pipistrellus nasus</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA 2</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scotophilus nux</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 6</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scotophilus leucogaster</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 15</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scotophilus nigrita</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex 1</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scotophilus dirangia</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA 19</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scotophilus sp.</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA 10</td>
<td>0 (0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 4–9/3,023 (0.13–0.30)

*DRC, the Democratic Republic of the Congo; IFA, immunofluorescence assay.
†For data from cited studies, the number of positive samples reported in the original study is indicated. For our results, we show the range in the number of samples simultaneously reactive with glycoprotein and nucleoprotein of Zaire Ebola virus on the basis of 4 different statistical methods used to determine cutoff values.
‡This study.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Year of study (reference)</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>No. tested</th>
<th>No. (%) positive</th>
<th>Total, no. positive/tested (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Myonycteris ophiodon</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myonycteris argygnis</td>
<td>Gabon, Congo</td>
<td>2003–2008 (13)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. argygnis</td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eidolon helvum†</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21–36/1,551 (1.4–2.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0–3 (0–17.6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>2008 (14)</td>
<td>IFA</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>1 (0.39)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>1–9 (0.6–5.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gabon, Congo</td>
<td>2003–2008 (13)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>0–4 (0–1.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>2006–2013 (16)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>748</td>
<td>19 (2.55)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epomophorus gambianus</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>0–1 (0–0.5)</td>
<td>4–5/244 (1.6–2.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>2007 (15)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>4 (10.82)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epomophorus wahlbergi</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epomops buettikoferi</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>47/1,629 (3.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epomops franqueti</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypsognathus monstrosus</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>15–18/347 (4.3–5.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (13)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>2008 (14)</td>
<td>IFA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>2007 (15)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 (12.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gabon, Congo</td>
<td>2001–2005 (6)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>8 (6.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gabon, Congo</td>
<td>2003–2008 (13)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>36 (4.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1979–1980 (26)</td>
<td>IFA</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lissonycteris angolensis</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0–2/129 (0–1.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0–2 (0–6.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megaloglossus azagnyi</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0/110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megaloglossus woermannii</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gabon, Congo</td>
<td>2003–2008 (13)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micropteropus pusillus</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>4/339 (1.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gabon, Congo</td>
<td>2003–2008 (13)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>4 (2.04)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>1995 (27)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myonycteris leptodon</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>23–27/708 (3.2–3.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myonycteris torquata</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gabon, Congo</td>
<td>2001–2005 (6)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>4 (6.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gabon, Congo</td>
<td>2003–2008 (13)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>573</td>
<td>19 (3.32)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRC</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanonycteris veldkampii</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2014 (11)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>2007 (15)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rousettus aegyptiacus</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>0–1 (0–0.4)</td>
<td>24–33/666 (3.6–5.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>Luminex</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>0–8 (0–6.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gabon, Congo</td>
<td>2003–2008 (13)</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>24 (7.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotonycteris zenkeri</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>2015–2017‡</td>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0–0 (0–0)</td>
<td>0–0/1 (0–0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>138–172/5,405 (2.55–3.18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*DRC, the Democratic Republic of the Congo; IFA, immunofluorescence assay.
†For cited studies, the number of positive samples reported in the original study is indicated. For our results, we show the range in the number of samples simultaneously reactive with glycoprotein and nucleoprotein of Zaire Ebola virus on the basis of 4 different statistical methods used to determine cutoff values.
‡This study.

Table 6. Zaire Ebola virus antibodies in frugivorous (Pteropodidae family) bats from our research, Guinea, Cameroon, and the DRC, 2015–2017, and published studies*
bats. The total number of frugivorous species shown to be Zaire Ebola virus seropositive has increased to 8, and 1 insectivorous bat species (Mops sp.) was confirmed to be seropositive. Zaire and Sudan Ebola viruses circulate in different species across Africa, with potential co-circulation of both viruses in some species. Although we have data on >8,000 bats from ≥40 species, this sample size is small, given the high numbers of bats that constitute colonies. This study illustrates the complexity of tracking the animal reservoir of Ebola viruses, not only because sampling of wild bats without performing euthanasia is difficult and time-consuming but also because of the absence of a reference standard for serologic tests. To clarify the significance of Ebola virus antibodies, documenting the extent to which viral RNA and shedding can be detected in species with antibodies is crucial for predicting and controlling the risk for new outbreaks. Efforts must continue not only to sample bats but also other animals to elucidate where the virus circulates in wildlife.

Acknowledgments

We thank the staffs from the Ministry of Health and Ministry of Environment and the national ethics committees from the DRC, Cameroon, and Guinea for permission to perform this study. We thank all the field staff from the DRC (Guy Mdingi and Servet Kimbonza); Guinea (Souana Goumou, Mamadou Kalif Diallo, Pépé Justin Beavogui, Philippe Kolié, Michel Guilavogui); and Cameroon (Innocent Ndong Bass, Aime Mebenga, Joseph Moudindo, Thomas Atemkem) for the collection of bat samples. We thank the staffs of the National Institute of Biomedical Research (Kinshasa, the DRC), the Kongo Central Provincial Government (Matadi, the DRC), and Projet PRESICA; Donald Mbohli from Project Grand Singes; and the staff of the Institut National de Santé Publique (Conakry, Guinea) for logistical support in the field. We thank Seny Mane for his involvement and support in the implementation of this project and Daouda Bangoura for his constant support for this project and the facilitation of field missions. We thank the veterinary staff from the Parc Zoologique de Montpellier and Wilhelma Zoo and Botanical Garden for providing control samples.

This work was supported in part by grants from Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale, the Ebola Task Force, REACTing, EBO-SURSY project funded by the European Union, Institut de Recherche pour le Développement (IRD), and Christophe Mérieux Prize 2015 (to J.-J.M.T.). A.K.K. was supported by a fellowship from the IRD and the University of Montpellier (MUSE, ANR-16-IDEX-0006). C.-J.V.-A. was supported by a fellowship from IRD, Labex EpiGenMed via the National Research Agency, Programme for Future Investment (ANR-10-LABX-12-01), and the University of Montpellier.

About the Author

Drs. Mbala Kingebeni and Keita are researchers from ASTRE of Centre de coopération internationale en recherche agronomique pour le développement, Institut national de la recherche agronomique and University of Montpellier, Montpellier, France. Their research interests include characterization of hosts that harbor zoonotic pathogens.

References


Ebolavirus in Frugivorous and Insectivorous Bats


Address for correspondence: Martine Peeters, TransVIHMI, Institut de Recherche pour le Développement, 911 Ave Agropolis, BP34394 Montpellier CEDEX 1, France; e-mail: martine.peeters@ird.fr
All hepatitis E virus (HEV) variants reported to infect humans belong to the species *Orthohepevirus A* (HEV-A). The zoonotic potential of the species *Orthohepevirus C* (HEV-C), which circulates in rats and is highly divergent from HEV-A, is unknown. We report a liver transplant recipient with hepatitis caused by HEV-C infection. We detected HEV-C RNA in multiple clinical samples and HEV-C antigen in the liver. The complete genome of the HEV-C isolate had 93.7% nt similarity to an HEV-C strain from Vietnam. The patient had preexisting HEV antibodies, which were not protective against HEV-C infection. Ribavirin was an effective treatment, resulting in resolution of hepatitis and clearance of HEV-C viremia. Testing for this zoonotic virus should be performed for immunocompromised and immunocompetent patients with unexplained hepatitis because routine hepatitis E diagnostic tests may miss HEV-C infection. HEV-C is also a potential threat to the blood product supply.

Hepatitis E virus (HEV) infects 20 million humans worldwide annually (1). HEV-infected persons usually have self-limiting acute hepatitis. However, persistent hepatitis can occur in HEV-infected immunocompromised patients who acquire infection by eating undercooked pork, rabbit, deer, camel, or boar meat (2–6). HEV transmission through blood product transfusion also has been described (7).

The diverse *Hepeviridae* family, which incorporates all HEV variants, includes members whose primary host species are terrestrial mammals (genus *Orthohepevirus*) and fish (genus *Piscihepevirus*) (8). The *Orthohepevirus* genus is classified into 4 species; HEV variants that have been reported to infect humans belong to *Orthohepevirus A* (HEV-A). Five genotypes within HEV-A (HEV-1–4 and -7) cause hepatitis in humans, and 3 genotypes (HEV-3, -4, and -7) can cause chronic hepatitis in immunocompromised patients after foodborne zoonotic transmission (2,6,9,10).

In addition to HEV-A, the *Orthohepevirus* genus includes 3 other species: *Orthohepevirus B* circulates in chickens, *Orthohepevirus C* (HEV-C) in rats and ferrets, and *Orthohepevirus D* in bats. HEV-C, also known as rat hepatitis E virus, shares only 50%–60% nt identity with HEV-A (8). The zoonotic potential of HEV-C is unknown; cases of clinical infection have not been reported. The substantial phylogenetic divergence between HEV-A and HEV-C, especially in critical receptor binding domains, forms a theoretical species barrier (11). Serologic and molecular tests for HEV are designed primarily to detect HEV-A, and they might miss HEV-C infections. Therefore, the threat to human health, including blood and organ supply safety, from HEV-C is unknown. We aimed to prove definitively that HEV-C can infect humans and describe the clinical, epidemiologic, genomic, and serologic features of this new zoonosis.

Materials and Methods

Study Population

We conducted this study in Queen Mary Hospital, a 1,700-bed tertiary care hospital in Hong Kong. We assessed 518 solid-organ transplant recipients (kidney, liver, lung, and heart transplant) who were followed up in Queen Mary Hospital for persistent biochemical hepatitis from January 1, 2014, or date of transplant (whichever date was later) through December 31, 2017. We defined persistent hepatitis as elevation of alanine aminotransferase (ALT) >1.5 times the upper limit of the reference level for a continuous period of ≥6 weeks. For patients whose ALT met this definition, we reviewed clinical records, ultrasonogram results, endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography results, and laboratory results to identify the likely cause of hepatitis. We
considered patients to have hepatitis B virus (HBV), hepatitis C virus (HCV), or cytomegalovirus (CMV) reactivation if any of these viruses were detected in blood during the hepatitis episode. In patients with no identifiable cause of hepatitis, HEV IgM ELISA screening was performed, in accordance with the usual practice in Queen Mary Hospital. HEV infection was diagnosed if the HEV IgM assay was positive, and persistent HEV infection was diagnosed if HEV viremia in patient plasma lasted for ≥3 months. PCR sequencing was performed for speciation of HEV isolate. We obtained ethics approval from the Institutional Review Board of the University of Hong Kong/Hospital Authority West Cluster. We obtained written informed consent from all patients with persistent HEV infection.

### Nucleic Acid Detection for Hepatitis Viruses and HEV Complete Genome Sequencing

We designed 3 in-house–developed reverse transcription PCRs (RT-PCRs) to detect HEV (online Technical Appendix Table 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0937-Techapp1.pdf). Hepatitis A virus (HAV) RNA and CMV DNA detections were performed using in-house nucleic acid amplification tests. HBV and HCV viral loads were quantified using commercial kits (COBAS TaqMan, Roche, Basel, Switzerland; and RealTime HCV, Abbott, Chicago, IL, USA, respectively).

We sequenced the PCR product of the pan-Orthohepevirus RT-PCR using the RT-PCR primers. Because the RNA-dependent RNA polymerase sequences of patient HEV isolates clustered with rat HEV-C strains, primers for complete genome amplification were designed by multiple alignment of rat HEV-C genomes in GenBank (online Technical Appendix Table 2). We used these primers for complete genome sequencing of HEV in patient feces (strain LCK-3110). We constructed phylogenetic trees using MEGA6 with the general time reversible plus gamma model (12).

### Cloning and Purification of Recombinant HEV-A and HEV-C Open Reading Frame 2 Protein

We used specific primers (online Technical Appendix) to amplify the genes encoding the 239 aa immunogenic recombinant peptides of HEV-A (genotype 4) and HEV-C. Cloning the amplified genes into a bacterial expression vector, expression in Escherichia coli, and protein purification were performed as previously described (13,14).

### Antibodies Against HEV-A and HEV-C

Polyclonal antibodies against the HEV-C recombinant protein were raised in mice (online Technical Appendix). In addition, we used 2 murine monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) against open reading frame (ORF) 2 antigen of HEV-A in this study.

### Serologic Testing

We conducted HEV antibody screening for patients with unexplained persistent hepatitis using HEV IgM and HEV IgG commercial ELISA kits (Wantai, Beijing, China) and detected hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) using the ARCHITECT HBsAg chemiluminescent microparticle immunoassay (Abbott). HAV IgM and HCV antibodies were tested using VIDAS immunoassay kits (bioMérieux, Marcy-L’Étoile, France). For investigation of the HEV-C transmission event, we subjected patient and donor serum to HEV-A and HEV-C Western blots using polyclonal antiserum from mice inoculated with HEV-C protein and mAbs as controls. ELISAs using recombinant HEV-A and HEV-C protein-coated plates were designed based on the method described by Shimizu et al. with modifications (15). We set cutoffs and interpreted results to differentiate HEV-A– and HEV-C–specific serologic responses (online Technical Appendix).

### Virus Culture

We selected cell lines A549 (lung adenocarcinoma), Huh-7 (hepatocellular carcinoma), and Caco-2 (colorectal adenocarcinoma) to investigate whether human cell lines could support HEV-C growth. Cell lines were chosen if they supported growth of patient-derived HEV isolates or HEV infectious clones (16–18) (online Technical Appendix). We subjected supernatants and lysates to HEV-C quantitative RT-PCR (qRT-PCR) and immunostaining.

### Immunohistochemical and Immunofluorescence Staining

We conducted immunohistochemical staining of formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded liver tissue sections and infected A549 cell culture monolayers using HEV-C polyclonal serum antibodies and HEV-A mAbs. We performed immunofluorescence staining of permeabilized infected cells using HEV-C polyclonal antiserum (online Technical Appendix).

### Epidemiologic and Environmental Investigation

We retrieved organ and blood donor serum for HEV ELISA, Western blot, and HEV-C qRT-PCR. To survey density of rat fecal contamination and collect environmental specimens for HEV-C qRT-PCR, we visited the patient’s housing estate on November 22, 2017. Furthermore, from deep freezers we retrieved archived Rattus sp. liver, spleen, rectal swab, and kidney specimens collected during 2012–2017 within a 2.5-km radius around the patient’s residence for preexisting pathogen surveillance programs and subjected them to HEV-C qRT-PCR. The HEV-C ORF2 fragment of qRT-PCR–positive specimens was sequenced using additional primers (online Technical Appendix Table 3).
Results

Hepatitis E Incidence in Transplant Recipient Cohort
Of 518 patients, 52 (10.2%) had persistent hepatitis (Table 1). Five (9.6%) patients with hepatitis tested positive for HEV IgM; 4 of these were kidney transplant recipients, and 1 was a liver transplant recipient. Together with reactivation of chronic HBV infection, HEV was the third most common cause of viral hepatitis in the local transplant population. Of the 5 patients, plasma HEV-A qRT-PCR of 3 renal transplant recipients was positive; another renal transplant recipient tested negative for HEV RNA. We have previously reported the clinical details of the 3 HEV-A–infected patients (9). Rat-derived HEV-C infection was diagnosed in the liver transplant recipient, which accounted for 1.9% (1/52) of persistent hepatitis in our cohort.

Patient History
A 56-year-old man underwent deceased-donor liver transplant on May 14, 2017, because of hepatocellular carcinoma complicating chronic HBV carriage. He received 1,000 mg hydrocortisone and 20 mg basiliximab (anti–interleukin-2 receptor mAb) as intraoperative antirejection prophylaxis and 4 units of platelets (derived from 4 separate donors) as antirejection prophylaxis and 4 units of platelets (derived from 4 separate donors) for 1.9% (1/52) of persistent hepatitis in our cohort.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Result†‡</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. transplant recipients</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ transplanted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney</td>
<td>430 (83.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>61 (11.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>16 (3.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung</td>
<td>10 (1.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined kidney and liver</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median age, y</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Demographic and clinical characteristics of solid organ transplant recipients, Queen Mary Hospital, Hong Kong, January 1, 2014–December 31, 2017*

| Prevalence of persistent biochemical hepatitis | 52 (10.2) |

Viral hepatitis‡†
- Reactivation of chronic HBV infection: 5 (9.6)
- Chronic HCV infection: 7 (13.5)
- Chronic HEV infection: 5 (9.6)
- CMV reactivation: 8 (15.4)

Nonviral causes†
- Drug toxicity: 7 (13.5)
- Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: 3 (5.8)
- Liver graft rejection: 7 (13.5)
- Biliary anastomotic stricture: 5 (9.6)
- Liver malignancies: 2 (3.8)
- Septic cholestasis: 2 (3.8)
- Recurrent pyogenic cholangitis: 1 (1.9)

*CMV, cytomegalovirus; HBV, hepatitis B virus; HCV, hepatitis C virus; HEV, hepatitis E virus.
†All results are no. (%) unless otherwise indicated.
‡All percentages based on no. patients with biochemical hepatitis.

Viral RNA Kinetics and Effect of Ribavirin Therapy
The patient’s archived serum, saliva, urine, feces, and nonfixed liver tissue samples were retrieved for HEV-C RNA load testing using HEV-C qRT-PCR (Figure 1, panel A). Two pretransplant serum samples and 1 serum sample collected on day 17 after transplant did not contain HEV-C RNA. The first specimen with detectable HEV-C RNA was a serum sample collected 43 days after transplant, which contained an RNA load of 9.48 × 10^2 copies/mL; this result preceded onset of LFT derangement by 3 weeks. After heightened immunosuppression in July
and August, the HEV-C RNA load in blood steadily rose along with ALT (Figure 1, panel B). Variation in ALT correlated with the HEV-C RNA viral load by linear regression ($R^2 = 0.791$). HEV-C RNA was also detected in feces, saliva, and liver tissue (Figure 1, panel A); feces contained the highest RNA load.

Immunosuppressant dosages were decreased after confirmation of HEV infection. However, ALT and HEV-C RNA loads continued to increase despite reduction of plasma tacrolimus levels by 55% and rebound of lymphocyte count to $2.27 \times 10^9$ cells/L. Therefore, oral ribavirin 400 mg twice daily was started on September 7. ALT decreased within the first week after start of therapy and normalized within 1 month after starting ribavirin (Figure 1, panel B). HEV-C RNA loads also decreased to undetectable levels in plasma obtained on February 13, 2018. Ribavirin was stopped in April 2018, and HEV-C RNA in serum remained undetectable as of August 21, 2018, confirming sustained virologic response.

Serologic Analysis
We retrospectively tested all available patient serum and plasma samples for HEV IgG and IgM ELISA using the Wantai ELISA kit. The patient’s serum before transplant was HEV IgG positive and IgM negative. HEV IgG and IgM optical density rose sharply from June 27, when HEV-C RNA was first detectable in blood, to July 25, when clinical hepatitis began (online Technical Appendix Figure 2). Despite high IgG levels, HEV-C RNA continued to rise until ribavirin was started.

To characterize the serologic response, Western blot using purified HEV-A and HEV-C recombinant proteins (Figure 2, panel A) was performed. Two mAbs raised against HEV-A were used: 1 produced a band in HEV-A IgG blot but not in the HEV-C blot (lane 8; Figure 2, panels B, C) confirming specificity, and the other was cross-reactive against HEV-A and HEV-C (lane 9; Figure 2, panels B, C). Polyclonal serum raised in mice inoculated with HEV-C protein reacted in both blots, showing that the serum was cross-reactive (lane 7). Patient serum collected on day 100 after transplant (lane 1) was tested against HEV-A and HEV-C recombinant proteins. The serum specimen showed reactivity in both Western blots.

Two patient serum samples, 1 obtained 3 months before transplant and the other obtained on day 100 after transplant, were tested in IgG ELISAs using HEV-A and HEV-C protein-coated plates. The pretransplant serum (Figure 2, panel D) had cross-reactive antibodies against both HEV-A and HEV-C proteins (<2-fold difference in titer using OD cutoff of 0.3). However, the posttransplant serum (Figure 2, panel E) showed >16-fold rise in HEV-A IgG titer and markedly higher reactivity against HEV-A than against HEV-C (>4-fold difference in titer using a cutoff OD of 0.3).

Liver Histologic and Immunohistochemical Analyses
Serial liver biopsies showed progressively worsening hepatocyte ballooning and degenerative changes (Figure 3, panels A, B). Apoptotic hepatocytes were identified in the biopsy obtained on day 98 posttransplant (Figure 3, panel B). Immunohistochemical staining with the cross-reactive mAb showed positive perinuclear cytoplasmic signals (Figure 3, panel C), and negative control with bovine serum albumin instead of mAb showed no signals (Figure 3, panel D).

Genomic Description
Complete genome sequencing of the patient’s fecal HEV isolate (LCK-3110) showed that the genome was 6,942 bp
Rat HEV after Liver Transplant

long (GenBank accession no. MG813927). Phylogenetic trees of the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of ORF1, ORF2, and ORF3 of HEV strains showed that LCK-3110 is most closely related to the Vietnam-105 strain (Figure 4; online Technical Appendix Figure 3, panels A, B), sharing 93.7% nt identity. Because no phylogenetic incongruence was found on comparison of trees of the 3 genomic segments, recombination was unlikely (Table 2; online Technical Appendix). To determine whether commonly used RT-PCRs for HEV nucleic acid amplification could detect HEV-C, we aligned published primer/probe sequences of HEV RT-PCRs (19–22) with complete genome sequences of HEV-A (genotype 1 reference strain) and HEV-C (strains LCK-3110, Vietnam-105, and LA-B350) using ClustalX 2.0 (http://www.clustal.org/clustal2/). Alignment revealed significant lack of homology with HEV-C at the 3′ end of either the forward or reverse primer for the assays described by Jothikumar et al. and Rolfe et al. (online Technical Appendix Figure 4, panels A, B) (20,21). Our in-house HEV-A qRT-PCR is based on the primer/probe design of Jothikumar et al. and was unable to detect HEV-C in patient specimens (20). For the assays described by Mansuy et al. and Colson et al. (19,22), there was significant lack of matching of probe sequence (40%–45% mismatch) to HEV-C genomes (online Technical Appendix Figure 4, panels C, D), which most likely would result in failure to detect any amplified nucleic acid.

Figure 2. Serologic testing for HEV infection at Queen Mary Hospital, Hong Kong. A) Sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis gel showing purified HEV-A and HEV-C 239-aa recombinant proteins used in Western blot and ELISA. Lane 1, molecular weight marker; lane 2, HEV-A protein; lane 3, HEV-C protein. B–C) IgM and IgG Western blot using HEV-A protein (B) and HEV-C protein (C). Lane 1, patient serum (posttransplant day 100); lanes 2–5, individual platelet donor serum; lane 6, organ donor serum; lane 7, murine polyclonal serum against HEV-C; lane 8, specific monoclonal antibody against HEV-A; lane 9, cross-reactive monoclonal antibody against HEV-A and HEV-C. D, E) HEV-A and HEV-C ELISA IgG titers of patient pretransplant (D) and posttransplant serum (E) using an OD of 0.3 as assay cutoff as described in the online Technical Appendix (https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0937-Techapp1.pdf). HEV, hepatitis E virus; HEV-A, Orthohepevirus A; HEV-C, Orthohepevirus C; OD, optical density.
**Virus Culture**

We detected HEV-C RNA in supernatants from all 3 cell lines (Figure 5, panel A) inoculated with patient’s feces at steady levels from day 3 to day 7 after inoculation. RNA loads in cell lysates were ≈1 log higher than concomitantly harvested supernatants, suggesting successful viral cell entry. Immunohistochemical staining (Figure 5, panels B, C) of A549 cell monolayers and immunofluorescence staining of infected Huh-7 and Caco-2 cells (online Technical Appendix Figure 5) confirmed the presence of cytoplasmic HEV ORF2 antigen when stained with antiserum against HEV-C. These findings suggested abortive viral replication of HEV-C in human cell lines.

**Epidemiologic Investigation**

The first clinical sample with detectable HEV-C RNA was obtained 43 days after transplant. HEV-C was not detected in serum samples obtained before transplant. Serum samples from the organ donor and all 4 platelet donors tested negative by IgM Western blot against HEV-C recombinant protein (Figure 2, panel C, lanes 2–6) and HEV-C qRT-PCR.

The patient’s house unit was located adjacent to a refuse chute. He had noticed rodent droppings but had never seen rats inside his home. A site visit to the housing estate was conducted on November 22, 2017. Rodent droppings were found around refuse collection bins on the ground floor and the floor where the patient lived. Twelve rodent fecal specimens, 2 swab samples from the drain, and 2 swab samples from the refuse room floor tested negative for HEV-C RNA. To expand the investigation, we retrieved archived rodent samples collected from the area around the patient’s housing estate (≈2.5-km radius) as part of preexisting pathogen surveillance programs. Spleen, kidney, liver, and rectal swab specimens from 27 rats were tested by qRT-PCR. The internal organs of 1 street rat (*Rattus norvegicus*) collected in 2012 tested positive for HEV-C RNA (strain name SRN-02). The ORF2 aa sequence of this isolate had 90.9% identity to LCK-3110.

**Discussion**

> Discovered in Germany in 2010, rat HEV variants have been detected in rodent samples in Asia, Europe, and North America (23–26). Because of high divergence from human-pathogenic HEV, rat HEV has been classified into a separate species, Orthohepevirus C, within the family Hepeviridae (27). The zoonotic potential of HEV-C is controversial. Virus-like protein ELISAs show possible subclinical infection among forestry workers in Germany and febrile patients in Vietnam, although interpretation of such studies is difficult because of serologic cross-reactivity between HEV-A and HEV-C (15,28). Immunocompetent rhesus macaques do not appear to be susceptible to experimental infection with a North America HEV-C isolate (23).

In this study, we detected HEV-C RNA in multiple specimens from a transplant recipient. The HEV-C infection manifested as persistent hepatitis, as shown by temporal correlation between blood HEV-C RNA detection and...
Rat HEV after Liver Transplant

hepatitis onset, presence of HEV-C RNA in liver tissue, and normalization of liver function tests with viral clearance. These findings prove that HEV-C can infect humans to cause clinically significant illness and signal a need to reevaluate the importance of HEV-C as a human zoonosis among both immunocompromised and immunocompetent patients with hepatitis of unknown etiology.

The patient reported here acquired HEV-C infection despite having HEV IgG. Interpreted in parallel with the finding by Sanford et al. that inoculating pigs with HEV-C

Table 2. Comparison between nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence identities of HEV strain LCK-3110 and other HEV strains

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEV strain (GenBank accession no.)</th>
<th>HEV species</th>
<th>Entire genome</th>
<th>ORF1</th>
<th>ORF2</th>
<th>ORF3</th>
<th>ORF1</th>
<th>ORF2</th>
<th>ORF3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Genotype 1 (NC_001434)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>56.4</td>
<td>60.9</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>56.3</td>
<td>31.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genotype 2 (M74506)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>56.6</td>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>59.8</td>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>49.7</td>
<td>56.1</td>
<td>27.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genotype 3 (EU723512)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>59.5</td>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>49.7</td>
<td>56.4</td>
<td>31.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genotype 4 (AJ272108)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>56.0</td>
<td>54.9</td>
<td>59.9</td>
<td>51.6</td>
<td>50.3</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>30.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit HEV (FJ906895)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>57.3</td>
<td>56.2</td>
<td>60.4</td>
<td>54.8</td>
<td>49.7</td>
<td>56.2</td>
<td>33.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild boar HEV (AB573435)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>56.8</td>
<td>55.7</td>
<td>59.6</td>
<td>54.5</td>
<td>50.3</td>
<td>56.5</td>
<td>31.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild boar HEV (AB602441)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>55.9</td>
<td>54.9</td>
<td>59.4</td>
<td>53.5</td>
<td>50.5</td>
<td>56.2</td>
<td>32.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camel HEV (KJ496144)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>55.6</td>
<td>54.3</td>
<td>59.7</td>
<td>53.7</td>
<td>50.1</td>
<td>55.8</td>
<td>29.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camel HEV (KX378877)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>93.7</td>
<td>93.3</td>
<td>95.2</td>
<td>96.4</td>
<td>98.2</td>
<td>98.0</td>
<td>95.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat HEV Vietnam-105 (JX120573)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>77.3</td>
<td>76.3</td>
<td>79.7</td>
<td>79.3</td>
<td>88.0</td>
<td>92.1</td>
<td>64.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat HEV LA-B350 (KM16906)</td>
<td>HEV-A</td>
<td>68.7</td>
<td>67.5</td>
<td>71.1</td>
<td>64.2</td>
<td>74.8</td>
<td>78.7</td>
<td>45.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bat HEV (JQ001749)</td>
<td>HEV-D</td>
<td>53.8</td>
<td>53.8</td>
<td>54.3</td>
<td>44.7</td>
<td>45.7</td>
<td>47.9</td>
<td>18.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avian HEV (AY535004)</td>
<td>HEV-B</td>
<td>53.5</td>
<td>54.0</td>
<td>53.0</td>
<td>46.4</td>
<td>45.6</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>24.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*HEV, hepatitis E virus; ORF, open reading frame.

Figure 4. Phylogenetic analysis using complete open reading frame 2 nucleotide sequences of LCK-3110 and other hepatitis E virus strains. The tree was constructed using maximum-likelihood method with bootstrap values calculated from 1,000 trees. Only bootstrap values >70% are shown. GenBank accession numbers are provided. Arrow indicates strain LCK-3110; asterisk indicates strain SRN-02 detected in a street rodent in the epidemiologic investigation. Scale bar indicates nucleotide substitutions per site.
ORF2 protein did not protect them from HEV-A infection and low amino acid homology between HEV-A and HEV-C in critical immunogenic domains (29), our data suggest that HEV-A antibodies do not protect against HEV-C infection. The patient’s postinfection serum showed significantly higher reactivity in an HEV-A–specific ELISA than in an HEV-C ELISA; the humoral immune responses of persons with past HEV-A infection to de novo HEV-C infection are worthy of further study to identify whether anamnestic responses are mounted.

The patient’s HEV isolate had high nucleotide similarity to the HEV-C Vietnam-105 strain. It shared less homology with the North America LA-B350 strain, especially in the ORF3 domain, which is important for viral egress (30). Interspecies transmission could not be attributed to specific viral mutations. Future studies will need to include differences in zoonotic potential between HEV-C strains from Asia and the Americas.

The patient’s immunosuppression possibly enabled the virus to surmount the species barrier, as described previously for avian influenza (31,32). HEV-C infections may go undiagnosed because of amplification failure in RT-PCRs, which are designed based on HEV-A sequences (online Technical Appendix Figure 3). The Wantai ELISA, based on HEV-A genotype 1, was able to detect IgM in this patient, but whether the assay is sensitive for HEV-C infection or was detecting only HEV-A–specific antibodies is uncertain. Therefore, we believe that specific RT-PCR is the most reliable method to diagnose HEV-C infections.

Our findings are also relevant to blood and organ donation safety. Because of the inability of commonly used RT-PCRs to detect HEV-C, transmission from asymptomatic immunocompetent donors may occur, even in countries that screen donated blood for HEV. Studies examining frequency of HEV-C contamination in blood products are needed to quantify this threat.

The patient lived in a housing estate with evidence of rat infestation in the refuse bins outside his home. We identified HEV-C in street rodents from the area, but the isolate was not closely related to the patient’s isolate. The route of transmission is unclear; we postulate that contamination of food by infected rat droppings in the food supply is possible. Other possibilities include reactivation of a subclinical infection in the patient posttransplant or a donor-derived infection from residual HEV-C in the transplanted organ. However, we found no serologic or virologic evidence of HEV-C infection in donor and recipient serum before transplant. An occult infection in the donated liver, which reactivated after transplant as described previously for HEV-A, cannot be completely excluded. Detailed studies are needed to ascertain the route of HEV-C infection in humans.
Acknowledgment

We thank N.S. Xia for his kind gift of murine mAbs against HEV-A.

This study was supported by donations from Shaw Foundation and from Michael Seak-Kan Tong. The study was partially funded by the Consultancy Service for Enhancing Laboratory Surveillance of Emerging Infectious Disease for Department of Health of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China, Seed Fund for Basic Research, and Enhanced New Staff Start-up Research Grant of the University of Hong Kong.

J.F.W.C. has received travel grants from Pfizer Corporation Hong Kong and Astellas Pharma Hong Kong Corporation Limited and was an invited speaker for Gilead Sciences Hong Kong Limited and Luminex Corporation.

About the Author

Dr. Sridhar is a clinical assistant professor at the Department of Microbiology, The University of Hong Kong. His major research interests include viral hepatitis and clinical virology.

References


Address for correspondence: Kwok-Yung Yuen, The University of Hong Kong, Carol Yu Centre for Infection, State Key Laboratory of Emerging Infectious Diseases, Department of Microbiology, Li Ka Shing Faculty of Medicine, Queen Mary Hospital, 120 Pokfulam Rd, Pokfulam, Hong Kong HK1, China; email: kyyuen@hkucc.hku.hk

The Public Health Image Library (PHIL)
The Public Health Image Library (PHIL), Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, contains thousands of public health-related images, including high-resolution (print quality) photographs, illustrations, and videos. PHIL collections illustrate current events and articles, supply visual content for health promotion brochures, document the effects of disease, and enhance instructional media.

PHIL images, accessible to PC and Macintosh users, are in the public domain and available without charge.

Visit PHIL at: http://phil.cdc.gov/phil
We assessed how community education efforts influenced pregnant women’s Zika prevention behaviors during the 2016 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention–Puerto Rico Department of Health Zika virus response. Efforts included Zika virus training, distribution of Zika prevention kits, a mass media campaign, and free home mosquito spraying. We used telephone interview data from pregnant women participating in Puerto Rico’s Women, Infants, and Children Program to test associations between program participation and Zika prevention behaviors. Behavior percentages ranged from 4% (wearing long-sleeved shirt) to 90% (removing standing water). Appropriate mosquito repellent use (28%) and condom use (44%) were common. Receiving a Zika prevention kit was significantly associated with larvicide application (odds ratio [OR] 8.0) and bed net use (OR 3.1), suggesting the kit’s importance for lesser-known behaviors. Offer of free residential spraying was associated with spraying home for mosquitoes (OR 13.1), indicating that women supported home spraying when barriers were removed.

In early 2016, in response to the rising number of Zika virus infections in Puerto Rico and the devastating effects of Zika infection during pregnancy (1), the Puerto Rico Department of Health (PRDOH) activated its emergency operations center, with support from the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) (2). Because there is currently no Zika virus vaccine and no known measures can prevent prenatal mother-to-child transmission (3), personal protection measures and home vector control are the only feasible protections for most pregnant women. To maximize these self-protection behaviors, the response introduced 4 different community Zika prevention behavior promotion interventions. Health behavior interventions can change behavior by addressing behavioral barriers, by creating or enhancing incentives, and by increasing persons’ capabilities and opportunities to perform the behavior (4).

Influences of Community Interventions on Zika Prevention Behaviors of Pregnant Women, Puerto Rico, July 2016–June 2017

Giulia Earle-Richardson, Christine Prue, Khadija Turay, Dana Thomas

Author affiliation: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, Georgia, USA

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.181056

Interventions

PRDOH Women, Infants, and Children Program

Zika Orientation

During the tracking period, all newly enrolled pregnant women at 1 of the island’s 92 Women, Infants, and Children (WIC) clinics were given a 20–30-minute presentation on Zika virus infection and prevention. Orientation (individually or in small groups) was provided by the nutrition educator or, during the peak of the epidemic, by a Zika educator provided by CDC. The primary advantages of this counseling approach are interpersonal communication (including answering questions) and how easily it can be integrated into existing trusted programs, such as WIC prenatal visits (5,6).

Zika Prevention Kit Distribution

The Zika prevention kit (ZPK) was a tote bag containing insect repellent, condoms, a mosquito bed net, larvicide, and printed Zika education materials. Approximately 26,000 ZPKs were distributed in Puerto Rico (CDC–Puerto Rico Department of Health, unpub. data, April 26, 2017). Whenever possible, the ZPK was given to the pregnant woman at the same time as the WIC Zika orientation. Prevention kits enable healthy behavior by putting needed items in persons’ hands but also by providing a visual reminder of the recommended behavior. Similar home infection prevention kits were used during the Zika response in the US Virgin Islands (7) and during the Ebola epidemic in West Africa (8–10) to provide home caregivers with tools to prevent virus transmission. Only HIV infection prevention kits have been evaluated to date; these preliminary evaluations indicate kit popularity and suggest supportive effects (11,12).

Detén el Zika Campaign

The Detén el Zika (“This Is How We Stop Zika”) campaign disseminated strategically designed Zika prevention
messages through television, radio, print, and social media channels (13). The television advertisement included a montage showing couples or pregnant women and their families performing the following behaviors: using repellent, using condoms, using bed nets, removing standing water, and installing screens. Mass media campaigns have the advantage of reaching multiple audiences (including partners, families, and pregnant women not enrolled in WIC) with repeating messages that appeal cognitively and emotionally by showing relatable images of women taking preventive steps and by showing a healthy baby (14).

**Offer of Free Residential Mosquito Spraying Services**

When pregnant women attended their WIC appointments, they were also offered a free residential mosquito spraying service. Upon consent, WIC provided women’s contact information to a contracted professional spraying service. Across the island, ≈3,400 homes were sprayed through this program. For this analysis, this intervention is defined as the offer of free residential spraying services, meaning that women who report being offered the free service are classified as exposed to the intervention, regardless of whether they chose to use the service. In this way, we can determine whether having free residential spraying services available affected the overall frequency of spraying the home (or yard) for mosquitoes.

Although we might intuit that making residential spraying free would increase use, the literature contains inconsistent evidence about whether removing cost barriers increases vector control behavior (15–17). This offer of free residential mosquito spraying was discontinued in August 2016 after a CDC evaluation found that mosquito populations in and around sprayed homes had not changed, probably as a result of movement of mosquitoes from nearby homes (18).

**Intervention Implementation Monitoring**

As these interventions were being implemented, the response behavioral science team conducted monthly telephone interviews of a random sample of 300 pregnant women participating in WIC to provide feedback to the response leadership about intervention exposure and women’s Zika prevention behavior. A subset of 150 respondents were asked about their performance of the following 10 CDC-recommended behaviors: using mosquito repellent, using condoms, abstaining from sex, wearing long-sleeved shirts, wearing long pants, sleeping under a bed net, removing or covering standing water, applying larvicide (in water that cannot be removed), putting screens on windows and doors, and spraying home and yard for mosquitoes. This assessment continued until June 2017, when PRDOH declared the Zika epidemic over (19). During 2016–2017, a total of 9 monthly (in 2017, bimonthly) interview rounds were conducted. Our analysis addresses the following: 1) the proportion of pregnant respondents reached by the 4 interventions and the factors associated with exposure; 2) the Zika prevention behaviors that were most widely practiced and that were most strongly associated with exposure to interventions; and 3) additional factors associated with

---

**Table 1. Demographic characteristics of all women giving birth in 2016 and interview participants, Puerto Rico, July 2016–June 2017**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Sample size, no. (%)</th>
<th>Women who gave birth in 2016, no. (%)††</th>
<th>≥18 y of age</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total sample</strong></td>
<td>1,329 (100)</td>
<td>27,230 (100)</td>
<td>28,257 (100)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age group, y</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;18††</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,027 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18–22</td>
<td>353 (27)</td>
<td>7,963 (29)</td>
<td>7,963 (28)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23–25</td>
<td>324 (24)</td>
<td>5,436 (20)</td>
<td>5,436 (19)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26–29</td>
<td>319 (24)</td>
<td>5,884 (22)</td>
<td>5,884 (21)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥30</td>
<td>333 (25)</td>
<td>7,947 (29)</td>
<td>7,947 (28)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total sample</strong></td>
<td>1,329 (100)</td>
<td>27,230 (100)</td>
<td>28,257 (100)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Educational attainment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some high school or less</td>
<td>24 (3)</td>
<td>427 (2)</td>
<td>579 (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attended or completed 12th grade</td>
<td>285 (31)</td>
<td>9,105 (34)§§</td>
<td>9,958§§ (35)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attended or completed university</td>
<td>545 (60)</td>
<td>15,648 (58)</td>
<td>15,670 (55)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attended or completed graduate program</td>
<td>55 (6)</td>
<td>2,031 (8)</td>
<td>2,031 (7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total sample</strong></td>
<td>909¶¶ (100)</td>
<td>27,230 (100)</td>
<td>28,257 (100)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participation in WIC program#</strong></td>
<td>1,329 (100)</td>
<td>23,679 (87)</td>
<td>24,671 (87)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geographic region of Puerto Rico</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metropolitan San Juan</td>
<td>203 (15)</td>
<td>2,864 (11)</td>
<td>2,955 (10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metropolitan Bayamon</td>
<td>182 (14)</td>
<td>1,556 (6)</td>
<td>1,597 (6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonmetropolitan regions</td>
<td>941 (71)</td>
<td>22,810 (83)</td>
<td>23,705 (84)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total sample</strong></td>
<td>1,327 (100)</td>
<td>27,230 (100)</td>
<td>28,257 (100)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: NCHS, National Center for Health Statistics (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention); WIC, Women, Infants, and Children Program (US Department of Agriculture Food and Nutrition Service).
‡Because women had to be ≥18 years of age to participate, the <18 age category is empty for the WIC sample.
§In the NCHS data, this group includes 9th–12th grade, not just 12th grade.
¶The educational attainment data in the WIC dataset (n = 909) were incomplete. The data here represent 68% of the total sample of 1,329.
Table 2. Respondents exposure to 4 Zika prevention interventions, by demographic characteristics and calendar month, Puerto Rico, July 2016–June 2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Received WIC Zika orientation</th>
<th>Received ZPK</th>
<th>Exposed to Detén Zika campaign</th>
<th>Offered free home spraying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pregnancy trimester at interview</strong></td>
<td>Sample</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>26.8</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>91.6</td>
<td>32.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>48.6</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>91.8</td>
<td>24.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>96.3</td>
<td>16.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,329</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>1,230</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calendar month of interview</strong></td>
<td>Jun 2016</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>95.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aug 2016</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>91.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sep 2016</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>94.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 2016</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>89.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov 2016</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>92.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec 2016</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>96.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb 2017</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>93.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apr 2017</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>94.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jun 2017</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>89.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,329</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>1,230</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age group, y</strong></td>
<td>18–22</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>93.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23–25</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>92.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26–29</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>93.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;30</td>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>92.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,329</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>1,230</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Educational attainment</strong></td>
<td>Some high school or less</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attended or completed 12th grade</td>
<td>31.4</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>92.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attended or completed university</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>93.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attended or completed graduate program</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>92.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>909</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>848</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Population in poverty in ZIP code, % quartiles†</strong></td>
<td>0.512</td>
<td>0.934</td>
<td>0.315</td>
<td>0.579</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Municipality population                 | 200,000| 63.5| 6.1| 93.9| 23.1| 76.9| 48.6| 51.4| 66.0| 34.0| 0.000 |
|                                        | 100,000–200,000| 9.9| 10.6| 89.4| 31.3| 68.7| 50.4| 49.6| 61.8| 38.2| 0.000 |
|                                        | >50,000–100,000| 12.6| 7.7| 92.3| 27.9| 72.1| 46.8| 53.2| 63.3| 36.7| 0.000 |
|                                        | <50,000| 14.0| 8.8| 91.2| 26.3| 73.7| 56.1| 43.9| 72.5| 27.5| 0.000 |
| Total no.                               | 1,326| 91| 1,184| 313| 937| 578| 589| 839| 431| 0.000 |

*All data are percentages unless otherwise indicated. Statistically significant differences (p<0.05 by χ² test) are shown in boldface. WIC, Women, Infants, and Children Program (US Department of Agriculture Food and Nutrition Service); ZPK, Zika prevention kit.

Zika prevention behavior that might provide insight into how the interventions influenced behavior.

**Methods**

**Interview Population and Sampling**

Each month during July–December 2016 and every 2 months during February–June 2017, a random sample of 950 pregnant women ≥18 years of age (317 women per pregnancy trimester) was drawn from the WIC enrollment database of 10,000–12,000 women currently enrolled (and not previously contacted) for interviews. Vital statistics data indicate that 87% of women giving birth in Puerto Rico in 2016 were enrolled in WIC (Table 1). The calling list was divided among interviewers so that some began with first trimester women, some with second, and some with third. As part of the Zika response, these interviews were determined to be nonresearch public health practice and were approved by the US Office of Management and Budget (control no. 0920–1196). Before asking women for their verbal agreement to participate,
Interviewers explained the purpose of the data collection, the fact that their participation and all responses would be kept confidential, and that they could discontinue the interview any time without any penalty. The 3 groups of callers continued until 300 total interviews were completed. The interview had 2 parts, administered 2 weeks apart. Those women who consented to complete part 2 were called in the same order as for part 1 until 150 interviews were completed.

Data Collection
The interview consisted of questions about Zika knowledge, attitudes, sources of information, exposure to prevention interventions, and Zika prevention behaviors. Many of the questions involved binary (e.g., yes or no) or scaled (e.g., never, rarely, sometimes, frequently, or often) responses. Others were questions in which the interviewer did not provide response options to the participant but coded the response according to a checklist. Although Zika infection status was not an interview question, if a participant disclosed that she was Zika positive, the interview was excluded from the dataset. This exclusion was made because Zika virus infection confers immunity and therefore an already positive woman would have no reason to take prevention steps.

Definition of Intervention Exposure
Respondents were asked if they had received the WIC Zika orientation, the ZPK, or the offer of free home spraying. They were also asked if they had seen communications from the Detén el Zika campaign. Any woman answering affirmatively to any of these questions was defined as exposed to the corresponding intervention.

Data Analysis
Calculation of Zika Prevention Behavior Variables
Because the original interview instrument included multiple questions about each Zika prevention behavior without any clear formula for integrating question responses into a single variable (1 per behavior), analysts had to create such a formula. For example, some questions asked whether a woman performed the behavior any time during pregnancy (or during the previous day or week) (yes or no), whereas others used ordinal frequency scales (e.g., never, sometimes, or always). In addition, a Zika prevention behavior could be reported in response to the question, “What actions have you taken to protect yourself from being infected by the Zika virus?”

To describe women’s Zika prevention behavior as completely as possible, analysts created behavior variables that incorporated 2, 3, or more questions. We prioritized time-bound, behavior-specific questions, such as, “How often did you use mosquito repellent in the past week?” (never, sometimes, or always), over a more general question such as, “What actions have you taken to protect yourself from being infected with the Zika virus?” Among the behavior-specific questions, those questions with multilevel response options were prioritized over yes or no or dichotomous response questions, given that the greater number of response options yielded more information. Zika prevention behavior variables were then created with ordinal scales, combining the most detailed behavior-specific question available for the behavior with other questions that might serve to increase the number of levels of Zika prevention behavior. Once preliminary scales were created, frequencies and plots were reviewed by behavioral scientists and epidemiologists involved with the Zika response to achieve a consensus on the final composition. We have compiled a list of all candidate questions and final variables (online Technical Appendix, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-1056-Techapp1.pdf).

Statistical Methods
Analysts calculated frequencies of intervention exposure by interview month and demographic characteristics. In addition, because the interventions sought to increase Zika prevention behavior by increasing a woman’s concern about Zika, her confidence in her ability to protect herself, and involvement of partners and families in Zika prevention, variables representing these constructs were tested for...
associations with intervention exposure and Zika prevention behaviors. All analyses were conducted with SPSS 21.0 (IBM Corp., Armonk, NY, USA).

Analysts used logistic regression modeling to estimate odds ratios (ORs) for the likelihood of performing recommended Zika prevention behaviors by exposure to 1 of the Zika prevention interventions while controlling for the effects of age, education, pregnancy trimester, poverty, calendar month of interview, and exposure to other interventions. For these models, Zika prevention behavior variable responses were collapsed into dichotomous (yes or no) variables, indicating whether a respondent had performed the ideal behavior (e.g., always uses a condom) or not. In the case of mosquito repellent use, the 2 top levels, which both include the response always, were combined to make the top level.

Because the WIC orientation reached nearly all respondents, the naturally occurring control group of unexposed women was very small, causing concerns about small cell size in models with many covariates (20). Conversely, a small exposure group was a concern with the offer of free residential mosquito spraying. Therefore, these 2 interventions were modeled separately from ZPK distribution and Detén el Zika, which were modeled together. In addition, sparsity concerns led us to consolidate the calendar month.

Table 3. Associations between Zika prevention intervention exposure and interpersonal communications about Zika and personal risk perceptions, Puerto Rico, July 2016–June 2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Received WIC Zika orientation</th>
<th>Received ZPK</th>
<th>Exposed to Detén el Zika campaign</th>
<th>Offered free home spraying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and interpersonal communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency of talking to family and friends about Zika</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not at all</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>9.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only once or twice</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>16.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sometimes</td>
<td>32.7</td>
<td>45.3</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>34.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Often</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>16.8</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every day</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>20.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,329</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>1,230</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>0.472</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aware of Zika prevention actions of family</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>38.3</td>
<td>38.8</td>
<td>38.2</td>
<td>38.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>61.7</td>
<td>61.2</td>
<td>61.8</td>
<td>61.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,168</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>1,081</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.910</td>
<td>0.966</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual risk perception</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How concerned women feel about Zika</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not at all concerned</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slightly concerned</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>14.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhat concerned</td>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>21.2</td>
<td>20.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderately concerned</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>33.7</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>30.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extremely concerned</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>25.3</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>28.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,328</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>1,229</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.665</td>
<td>0.182</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How likely women feel they will become infected with Zika</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extremely unlikely</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlikely</td>
<td>37.4</td>
<td>36.6</td>
<td>37.4</td>
<td>37.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neither likely nor unlikely</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>32.3</td>
<td>30.5</td>
<td>31.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likely</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>20.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,306</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>1,209</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.994</td>
<td>0.607</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence in ability to protect self and baby from Zika</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not confident at all</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhat unconfident</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not confident or unconfident</td>
<td>22.3</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>20.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confident</td>
<td>49.5</td>
<td>45.7</td>
<td>49.9</td>
<td>48.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very confident</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>18.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,319</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>1,221</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.634</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All data indicate percentages unless otherwise indicated. Statistically significant differences (p<0.05 by χ² test) are shown in boldface. WIC, Women, Infants, and Children Program (US Department of Agriculture Food and Nutrition Service); ZPK, Zika prevention kit.
Among eligible women (i.e., ≥18 years of age, pregnant, and not Zika positive), the response rate was 79%. Age and educational attainment distributions of the sample were similar to the general population of women giving birth in Puerto Rico in 2016 (21), whereas urban residence is somewhat higher.

**Women’s Exposure to 4 Zika Prevention Interventions**

Women reported exposure to the 4 interventions as follows: WIC Zika orientation (93%), ZPK distribution (75%), Detén el Zika campaign (51%), and offer of free residential mosquito spraying (68% for the months it was running and 34% over the entire period). Pregnancy trimester was statistically significant for association with exposure to all 4 interventions, whereas calendar month of interview was significantly associated with 3 interventions (Table 2). No significant associations were observed in terms of age, education, poverty, or rurality.

Graphed by calendar month of interview (Figure 1), exposure to the WIC Zika orientation remained consistently high (89%–96%). ZPK distribution began high (95%), dropped in October, then rebounded. Detén el Zika campaign exposure began much lower (37%), then steadily increased through October (68%), dropped off, and rose again in 2017. Exposure to the offer of free residential mosquito spraying started at 70% in July 2016, then dropped precipitously after September.
**Table 5. Zika home protection behaviors among pregnant women, by exposure to 4 interventions, Puerto Rico, July 2016–June 2017***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behavior</th>
<th>Received WIC Zika orientation</th>
<th>Received ZPK</th>
<th>Exposed to Detén el Zika campaign</th>
<th>Offered free home spraying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Removing (or covering) standing water*</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removed standing water in past week</td>
<td>90.5 (531)</td>
<td>87.2 (442)</td>
<td>91.8 (438)</td>
<td>85.5 (569)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has not in past week; reports action generally</td>
<td>1.2 (7)</td>
<td>1.0 (6)</td>
<td>0.9 (2)</td>
<td>2.2 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has not in past week; does report action generally</td>
<td>8.5 (50)</td>
<td>10.3 (58)</td>
<td>7.3 (28)</td>
<td>12.3 (72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>588</td>
<td>546 (39)</td>
<td>438 (138)</td>
<td>257 (143)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.516</td>
<td>0.032</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spraying home (or yard) for mosquitoes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprayed for mosquitoes (self or service)</td>
<td>43.1 (569)</td>
<td>33.7 (231)</td>
<td>44.4 (231)</td>
<td>37.7 (231)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No home spraying</td>
<td>56.9 (752)</td>
<td>66.3 (478)</td>
<td>55.6 (478)</td>
<td>62.3 (478)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,321</td>
<td>1,222 (95)</td>
<td>971 (321)</td>
<td>615 (595)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.058</td>
<td>0.036</td>
<td>0.835</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larvicide application†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has applied larvicide around home (self or family)</td>
<td>31.3 (308)</td>
<td>24.2 (180)</td>
<td>40.5 (203)</td>
<td>7.9 (42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never applied larvicide around home (self or family)</td>
<td>68.7 (675)</td>
<td>75.8 (623)</td>
<td>59.5 (623)</td>
<td>92.1 (623)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>983</td>
<td>1,229 (93)</td>
<td>708 (253)</td>
<td>476 (423)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>0.364</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing window or door screens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports putting screens on windows, doors</td>
<td>17.8 (236)</td>
<td>22.1 (160)</td>
<td>17.6 (160)</td>
<td>18.5 (160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does not report putting screens on windows, doors</td>
<td>82.2 (1,093)</td>
<td>77.9 (937)</td>
<td>82.4 (937)</td>
<td>81.5 (937)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total no.</td>
<td>1,329</td>
<td>1,230 (95)</td>
<td>976 (324)</td>
<td>616 (600)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.247</td>
<td>0.715</td>
<td>0.771</td>
<td>0.803</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All data indicate percentages unless otherwise indicated. Statistically significant differences (p<0.05 by Mann-Whitney U nonparametric test) are shown in boldface. WIC, Women, Infants, and Children Program (US Department of Agriculture Food and Nutrition Service); ZPK, Zika prevention kit.
†Among those having yards for which they are responsible, and where water was present.

Zika Home Protection Behaviors
We ranked home protection behaviors from the most frequent (removing standing water [90%]) to the least (installing window or door screens [18%]) (Table 5). Over time, removing standing water declined slightly through September but then remained at ≥85%, whereas spraying the home for mosquitoes had a steep decline during August–June 2017 (Figure 3). In contrast, larvicide application began low (13%) and then increased through June 2017 (40%).

Independent Associations between Interventions and Zika Prevention Behaviors
In multivariable logistic regression models, we observed a strong association between the offer of free residential mosquito spraying services and spraying the home for mosquitoes (Table 6). We also observed strong associations between ZPK receipt and larvicide application and between ZPK receipt and bed net use.

Discussion
For each intervention, exposure patterns corresponded with implementation history; WIC orientation exposure was consistently high, Detén el Zika campaign exposure grew over time, ZPK exposure faltered (because of logistical problems with kit distribution) and then recovered, and the free offer of home mosquito spraying was widely received during the offer period. These largely successful implementations illustrate the benefits of collaborating with a trusted local partner like WIC. WIC
RESEARCH

Figure 2. Percentage of women reporting highest levels of 6 Zika personal protection behaviors, by interview month, Puerto Rico, July 2016–June 2017. See Figure 1 legend for timeline of events.

Figure 3. Percentage of women reporting highest levels of 4 Zika home protection behaviors, by interview month, Puerto Rico, July 2016–June 2017. See Figure 1 legend for timeline of events.

was able to incorporate Zika orientations into its regular programming, distribute ZPKs effectively, and provide the free offer of home spraying during a WIC visit. WIC also played an important role in developing the Detén el Zika messaging.

Performance of Zika prevention behaviors varied widely. Nearly all women removed any standing water that they saw, and about three quarters usually or always used mosquito repellent, but very few wore long sleeves or put up screens. These findings are consistent with the Pregnancy Risk Assessment Monitoring System Zika Postpartum Emergency Response (PRAMS-ZPER) study of postpartum women in Puerto Rico (22). Despite important methodologic differences between PRAMS-ZPER and our analysis, reported frequencies were similar for mosquito repellent use, removing standing water, bed net use, and wearing long sleeves. Where frequencies diverged (condom use and spraying home for mosquitoes), WIC sample frequencies were more similar to PRAMS-ZPER when limited to women in their third trimester. In contrast, interview data from US Virgin Islands in late 2016 (7) showed lower frequencies of using repellent, using condoms, removing standing water, and spraying home for mosquitoes. Only data for bed net use were similar to the results of our analysis.

Overall, the ZPK distribution had the greatest number of independent positive associations with Zika prevention behavior and some of the strongest associations. This finding is consistent with a small but growing body of literature demonstrating the effectiveness of distributing items for encouraging prevention behavior (11,23,24). Prevention kits containing prevention products for at-risk populations should be considered a best practice, particularly in low-resource settings.

Larvicide use and bed net use were independently associated with ZPK receipt, and distributing items associated with these 2 largely unfamiliar behaviors probably increased use because women were then able to try them. According to Rogers’ diffusion of innovations theory (25), the ability to try a new behavior and observe the results enhances the likelihood of adoption. Larvicide application might have been further enhanced by what Rogers calls “relative advantage”; that is, the intervention might have been popular because it was easier to implement than the other 3 recommended home protection behaviors (removing standing water, installing screens, and spraying home for mosquitoes). Many of the ZPKs in the early months of tracking were missing larvicide tablets; thus, the dramatic increase in larvicide use over the period is not surprising. The finding also suggests that the actual association between ZPKs and larvicide use is stronger than what our results indicate, given that the incomplete kits might have diluted the observed association.

Offer of free residential mosquito spraying services was strongly associated with spraying the home...
Table 6. Logistic regression models for Zika prevention behaviors performed by pregnant women that were significantly associated with >1 Zika prevention interventions, Puerto Rico, July 2016–June 2017†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behavior</th>
<th>Received ZPK</th>
<th>Recalled Detén el Zika campaign</th>
<th>Received WIC orientation</th>
<th>Offered free residential spraying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal protection behaviors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bed net use</td>
<td>3.1 (1.9–5.1)</td>
<td>1.2 (0.8–1.7)</td>
<td>2.2 (1.0–4.8)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condom use†</td>
<td>1.4 (0.9–2.1)</td>
<td>1.4 (1.0–2.0)</td>
<td>2.4 (1.2–4.7)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosquito repellent use</td>
<td>1.5 (1.1–2.0)</td>
<td>1.6 (1.2–2.1)</td>
<td>1.2 (0.8–1.9)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual abstinence</td>
<td>0.9 (0.6–1.4)</td>
<td>0.9 (0.6–1.3)</td>
<td>1.2 (0.5–2.5)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wearing long sleeves</td>
<td>1.9 (0.6–6.2)</td>
<td>2.9 (0.9–8.8)</td>
<td>1.9 (0.2–14.9)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wearing long pants</td>
<td>1.1 (0.7–1.7)</td>
<td>1.0 (0.7–1.5)</td>
<td>1.4 (0.6–3.0)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Home protection behaviors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larvicide application</td>
<td>8.0 (4.8–13.3)</td>
<td>0.8 (0.6–1.1)</td>
<td>2.7 (1.4–5.5)</td>
<td>0.4 (0.3–0.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spraying home or yard for mosquitoes</td>
<td>1.5 (1.1–2.3)</td>
<td>1.0 (0.7–1.4)</td>
<td>1.6 (0.9–2.9)</td>
<td>13.1 (8.5–20.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removing or covering standing water</td>
<td>2.2 (0.8–5.7)</td>
<td>2.7 (1.1–6.5)</td>
<td>0.5 (0.1–4.4)</td>
<td>1.1 (0.4–2.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing window or door screens</td>
<td>0.8 (0.6–1.2)</td>
<td>0.8 (0.6,1.2)</td>
<td>0.7 (0.4–1.5)</td>
<td>0.9 (0.6–1.5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Bold indicates significant result. WIC, Women, Infants, and Children Program (US Department of Agriculture Food and Nutrition Service); ZPK, Zika prevention kit.†Models for WIC orientation and offer of free residential spraying were modeled separately, whereas ZPK distribution and Detén el Zika recall were modeled together to measure independent effects. Thus, each Zika prevention behavior had 3 models. To reduce possible bias associated with sparse data, calendar month of interview was consolidated into a 3-level, 3-month variable. All 5 demographic variables and consolidated calendar month of interview were controlled for in each model, except for the following cases: 1) WIC orientation did not include any calendar month of interview variable; or 2) very few respondents did not receive WIC orientation, thus the naturally occurring control group was very small. To not bias the models, no time of interview variable was included in models of WIC orientation. Education was excluded from bed net, larvicide, and repellent use models. Because of the substantial amount of missing data for education, additional testing was performed to determine whether women with missing education data performed the 10 behaviors with significantly higher or lower frequency. Three behaviors (repellent, bed net, and larvicide use) were significantly associated with whether education data were missing, so education was not included in these models. No calendar month or consolidated month variable was used for any of the larvicide use models because of small cell sizes.

†Among those reporting having had sex during pregnancy.

for mosquitoes, enabling women to overcome both cost and logistical barriers. Although efficacy concerns led to discontinuation of the spraying program, the offer had a strong association with spraying behavior, a finding consistent high percentage (81%) of respondents who rated the offer of insecticide spraying to pregnant women as very important.

The Detén el Zika campaign had the greatest independent effect on removing standing water, significant effects for repellent use, and modest (marginally significant) effects for condom use, whereas the WIC orientation appeared to have a slightly greater effect on condom use. Although WIC Zika orientation did not yield the same large number of positive associations in regression models as was observed in the bivariate analyses, its highly successful implementation left it with a very small natural control group, which might have limited the utility of modeling for this intervention.

As we consider the public health implications of these results, we should note that in the context of cross-sectional data with outcomes that are not rare, ORs do not equate to relative risk. Thus, we cannot say that women receiving the free offer of home mosquito spraying were 13 times more likely to spray their homes. Unfortunately, estimating relative risks from ORs is not straightforward. Simple conversion formulas (26) have been shown to be imprecise (27), but such conversions can provide at least a rough sense of the extent to which relative risk is more modest than odds with nonrare outcomes (28). For example, the ORs of 8.0 (ZPK exposure and larvicide application), 13.1 (offer of free residential spraying and spraying home for mosquitoes), and 3.1 (ZPK exposure and bed net use) roughly, convert to risk ratios of 5.2, 3.5, and 2.7, respectively, whereas the more modest ORs of 2.7 (Detén el Zika campaign exposure and removing standing water and WIC orientation and larvicide application) and 2.4 (WIC orientation and condom use) undergo a smaller adjustment (1.1, 2.2, and 1.7, respectively). Further research is needed to evaluate these associations more precisely.

In our exploration of intervention mechanisms, the 2 interpersonal communication variables showed stronger association with the interventions and to the Zika prevention behaviors than did the individual variables (Zika concern, perceived likelihood of infection, and self-confidence). This finding suggests that the interpersonal factors were more influential on behavior than individual risk perceptions. Interpersonal communication has long been recognized as an important mediator of the effects of educational campaigns on health-related behavior change (29–33), and our results confirm this assertion.

The main challenge of this analysis was that the data were collected during an emergency response for nonresearch purposes, meaning that much of the analysis design had to be created after the fact, particularly the creation of Zika behavior outcome variables. Further, this analysis did not use an optimal research design (i.e., there were no pre–post groups or predesignated control groups). The resulting imbalances in naturally occurring control groups prevented the use of a single logistic model for all 4 interventions. However, the use of random sampling from a frame representing 87% of the island’s pregnant women
and logistic regression modeling to control confounding by demographic factors provide a credible first look at possible effects of Zika prevention interventions during an epidemic response.

Among the 4 intervention strategies, ZPK distribution appears to have significant independent effects on the greatest number of Zika prevention behaviors. Consistent with the literature, this intervention should be considered a best practice for behavioral support in infectious disease outbreaks, particularly in low-resource settings. Social context factors appeared to be more influential in Zika prevention behavior than personal risk assessment and self-efficacy factors, whereas Zika prevention behaviors that enable women to try out lesser-known behaviors appeared to garner greater acceptance than other behaviors. Areas for future research include developing the evidence base for Zika prevention behavior effectiveness and more precise quantification of intervention mechanisms and effects.

Acknowledgments
We thank the pregnant women across Puerto Rico who gave their time and experience to participate in the interviews; the Puerto Rico Department of Health Women, Infants, and Children (WIC) Program leaders and staff; Brenda Rivera-Garcia, Carla Espinet Crespo, Tyler Sharp, Steve Waterman, Katherine Lyon Daniel, Amy McMillen, John O’Connor, Carmen Perez, Nicki Pesik, Lyle Petersen, Lee Samuel, Eunice Soto, Laura Youngblood, Jeffrey Zirger, Mahmoud K. Aboukheir, Consuelo Abriles, Jorge Carlo, Pollyanna R. Chavez, Alexander Cruz-Benitez, Gabriela Escutia, Roberta Lugo, Gisela Medina, Brian D. Montalvo-Martínez, Carlos G. Grana-Morales, Rosalyn Plotzker, Clarissa Valdez, Santos Villarán, and Max Zarate-Bermudez.

About the Author
Dr. Earle-Richardson is an epidemiologist and behavioral scientist with CDC’s National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases. Her research interests include the relationship between human behavior and health, the role of behavioral science in emergency response, and how culture affects health.

References
19. BusinessWire. The Puerto Rico Department of health has declared that the 2016 Zika epidemic is over; Zika transmission has substantially decreased in Puerto Rico below epidemic levels [cited 2018 Feb 28].


Address for correspondence: Giulia Earle-Richardson, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1600 Clifton Rd NE, Mailstop H16-5, Atlanta, GA 30329-4027, USA; email: evy8@cdc.gov
Enterohemorrhagic Escherichia coli serogroup O80, involved in hemolytic uremic syndrome associated with extraintestinal infections, has emerged in France. We obtained circularized sequences of the O80 strain RDEX444, responsible for hemolytic uremic syndrome with bacteremia, and noncircularized sequences of 35 O80 E. coli isolated from humans and animals in Europe with or without Shiga toxin genes. RDEX444 harbored a mosaic plasmid, pR444_A, combining extraintestinal virulence determinants and a multidrug resistance–encoding island. All strains belonged to clonal complex 165, which is distantly related to other major enterohemorrhagic E. coli lineages. All stx-positive strains contained eae-ξ, ehxA, and genes characteristic of pR444_A. Among stx-negative strains, 1 produced extended-spectrum β-lactamase, 1 harbored the colistin-resistance gene mcr1, and 2 possessed genes characteristic of enteropathogenic and pyelonephritis E. coli. Because O80–clonal complex 165 strains can integrate intestinal and extraintestinal virulence factors in combination with diverse drug-resistance genes, they constitute dangerous and versatile multidrug-resistant pathogens.

Enterohemorrhagic Escherichia coli (EHEC), a subset of Shiga toxin–producing E. coli (STEC), are major foodborne pathogens responsible for outbreaks and sporadic cases of gastrointestinal diseases ranging from simple diarrhea to hemolytic colitis, characterized by bloody diarrhea. The most serious complication, particularly in young children, is hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS), defined by a combination of renal failure, thrombocytopenia, and hemolytic anemia (1). Post-STEC HUS is a major worldwide public health concern because it is the primary cause of acute renal failure in children (1). These clinical features result mainly from the action of the phage-encoded Shiga toxin (Stx), of which there are 2 types: Stx1, which has 3 subtypes, Stx1a, 1c, and 1d; and Stx2, which has 7 subtypes, Stx2a–g. In typical EHEC, adhesion to the intestinal epithelium is mediated by the locus of enterocyte effacement (LEE), a chromosomal pathogenicity island (PAI), shared with Enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC) strains, which encodes a type III secretion system (T3SS), an adhesin called intimin, and its receptor Tir. Intimin, encoded by the eae gene, is a major virulence factor (VF) involved in the intimate attachment of typical EHEC to intestinal epithelium, causing characteristic attaching and effacing lesions. EHEC enterohemolysin (ehxA) is a pore-forming cytolysin carried by a plasmid involved in EHEC virulence. This plasmid, initially described as part of the O157 serogroup (pO157) (2), can carry 2 additional VFs, a catalase peroxidase, encoded by katP, and a serine protease, encoded by espP, which can cleave human coagulation factor V and might be involved in the development of hemorrhagic colitis (3).

Serogroup O157 is the predominant STEC serogroup worldwide, but non-O157 serogroups are increasingly associated with post-STEC HUS, and the unusual serogroup O80 is emerging in France and Europe. In 2016, O80 represented the second most frequent serogroup isolated in France, after serogroup O26 (4). This phenomenon is no longer restricted to France; strains of serotype O80:H2, all belonging to sequence type (ST) 301, have been identified in Spain (5), the Netherlands (6), and Switzerland (7).

This serogroup is unique for several reasons. First, it is always associated with multiple determinants of resistance
(i.e., resistance to aminopenicillin, aminoglycoside, nalidixic acid, cotrimoxazole, tetracycline, or phenicols), whereas a resistance phenotype is uncommon among EHECs, which are generally fully susceptible to antibiotics, except for rare clones, such as the epidemic O104:H4 German clone carrying a \( \text{bla}_{\text{CTX-M-15}} \) gene (8). Furthermore, unusual extraintestinal infections have recently been described for this serogroup (9,10), such as bacteremia, whereas EHEC is generally known to be a strictly intestinal pathogen. A recent case in the Netherlands illustrates the potential extreme pathogenicity of this serogroup; a 16-month-old boy died from multiorgan failure and extensive cerebral thrombotic microangiopathy attributable to an O80 Stx2d-producing \( E. \text{coli} \) strain (6). Finally, O80 EHEC appears to be a hybrid pathotype that combines intestinal VFs (Shiga toxin \([\text{stx}]\), intimin \([\text{eae}]\), enterohemolysin \([\text{ehxA}]\)) and extraintestinal VFs (aerobactin \([\text{iucC}]\); salmochelin \([\text{iroN}]\), an iron uptake protein encoded by sitABCD; serum resistance protein \([\text{issp}]\); a putative secretion system \([\text{etsC}]\); ompT protein \([\text{ompTp}]\); hemolysin \([\text{hlyF}]\), and 2 bacteriocins \([\text{cia} \text{ and } \text{cva}]\), suggesting the presence of a pS88-like plasmid (11). pS88 is a ColV plasmid, a key determinant of extraintestinal pathogenic \( E. \text{coli} \) virulence in poultry and humans. This plasmid is involved in neonatal meningitis (11) and could explain the occurrence of extraintestinal dissemination in these EHEC infections. The recent diffusion in Europe, high potential extraintestinal pathogenicity, and multidrug resistance (MDR) of this hybrid pathotype led us to further characterize these strains, which might represent a major public health concern.

Methods
We further characterized O80:H2 EHEC by fully sequencing a recent representative strain, called RDEX444. RDEX444 was responsible for a highly severe case of post-STEC HUS, complicated by bacteremia, in an 8-month-old infant in February 2016 in Bourg-en-Bresse, France. Initial symptoms were febrile diarrhea with signs of sepsis. Blood and stool cultures were positive for O80 EHEC, but urine cultures remained negative, suggesting gut translocation that led to bacteremia. The appearance of biologic signs of HUS with oliguria necessitated transfer to intensive care, several blood transfusions, and 5 days of peritoneal dialysis.

We performed sequencing of RDEX444 by using the PacBio single-molecule real-time method with RS II chemistry 2.4.0 (Pacific Biosciences, Menlo Park, CA, USA); we used 1 single-molecule real-time cell. De novo assembly was performed twice by using the HGAP pipeline (https://github.com/PacificBiosciences/Bioinformatics-Training/wiki/HGAP) and annotation by using the MAGE platform (http://www.genoscope.cns.fr/age/microscope/home/index.php) (Figure 1). For this strain, we performed plasmid typing by using databases (PlasmidFinder 1.3 and...
pMLST 1.4 [12]) available on the Center for Genomic Epidemiology (CGE) website (http://www.genomicepidemiology.org). Plasmids were also characterized by S1 nuclease pulsed-field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) with Southern hybridization and conjugability of the largest confirmed by experiments using rifampin-resistant E. coli J53, as previously described (9).

We also sequenced a representative set of 35 O80 strains from various sources and countries using the Nextera kit (Illumina, San Diego, California, USA) to prepare the library. Sequencing was performed by using a MiSeq reagent kit V3 600 cycles (Illumina). This panel included human isolates from France (n = 21), Spain (n = 3), and Switzerland (n = 2), as well as animal and environmental strains isolated in France (n = 3), Spain (n = 1), Slovakia (n = 1), and Germany (n = 4) (Figure 2). Some of the human strains from France and strains from Spain and Slovakia have been partially characterized previously (10). The strains from Spain and Slovakia were isolated during 1998–2012 and the strains from France during 2010–2016. The dates of isolation of the strains from Switzerland and Germany were not available. We performed assembly by using CLC Genomics Workbench software and SPAdes, also available on CGE website. The RAST server (http://rast.nmpdr.org) was used for genome annotation and the PHASTER web server (http://phaster.ca) to identify and annotate prophage sequences within bacterial genomes and plasmids. We established phylogeny by single-nucleotide polymorphism alignments between the contigs generated by CLC Genomics of O80 strains and 9 reference EHEC strain sequences of major serotypes available in GenBank (O157:H7 EDL933, O26:H11 11368, O111:H- 11128, O104:H4 LB226692 EO104H4LB.1, O145:H28 2009C-3292 JHDH00000000, and O121:H19 2009C-4750 JHGL00000000).

We performed multilocus sequence typing and identification of acquired antimicrobial resistance genes for all strains by using suitable databases available on the CGE website (SerotypeFinder 1.1 [14], MLST 1.8 [15], and ResFinder 3.0 [16]). Investigation of the resistome was completed by using the Resistance Gene Identifier at the Comprehensive Antibiotic Resistance Database website (https://card.mcmaster.ca/analyze/rgi). Moreover, 166 genes of intestinal and extraintestinal VFs (list available from authors) were assessed by local BLAST+ 2.2.31 analysis (https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov). Complete results are described in online Technical Appendix Figure 2. Nucleotide sequences of the 36 sequenced O80 strains (complete nucleotide sequence of RDEX444 and 35 draft nucleotide sequences) have been deposited in Genbank (project no. PRJNA449634); accession numbers are available in the online Technical Appendix.

Results

RDEX444 can be considered to be representative of hybrid pathotype strains because it was responsible for an extraintestinal infection and showed similar virulence and resistance profiles as other strains described elsewhere (9,10). Complete sequencing yielded 2.3 × 10^9 bp with 165,041 reads and an N50 (the length of the smallest contig among the set of the largest contigs that together cover >50% of the assembly) read length of 19,839 bp.

Four circularized contigs were obtained, including the chromosome of 5,256,050 bp, containing 5,146 coding sequences (CDSs), with an overall G+C content of 50.7% and 3 plasmids of 176,500 (pR444_A), 117,090 (pR444_B), and 95,050 bp (pR444_C). The number and size of the RDEX444 plasmids were corroborated by S1 nuclease PFGE (data not shown). We compiled a schematic representation of the genetic content, including major VFs, of this strain (Figure 1, panel A).

As expected, RDEX444 belongs to serotype O80:H2 and ST301. Among the 12 prophage regions identified on its chromosome, this strain carries a complete Stx-convertong bacteriophage of 43.9 kb. RDEX444 carries the stx2Δ_αν variable, which has been shown to be predictive of severe clinical outcomes and progression to HUS (17). The Stx prophage is integrated into the chromosomal yecE gene, a known integration site (18,19), initially reported in a strain producing Stx2e, encoded by the phage φP27 (20). The 15-kb region between Stx subunit B and the phage integrase, comprising proteins for DNA replication and repression, shares strong homology with the phage φP27. RDEX444 is otherwise a typical EHEC, given that it harbors a complete LEE and does not possess atypical adhesins, such as autotglutinating adhesion (saa) or aggregative factors (aggA/R). RDEX444 carries the rare variant of the intimin gene eae-ξ (5), which has only very rarely been observed among other EHEC serotypes, but which is shared by all previously described O80 EHEC and EPEC isolates (5–7,9,10). Two other chromosomal traits of RDEX444 might also confer a selective advantage: 1) a region encoding microcin H47 (mch A, S, X, B, C, D, E, and F) ≈35 kb downstream from the Stx prophage, and 2) a chromosomal mutation in DNA gyrase (gyrA S83L), which confers quinolone resistance.

Plasmid pR444_C is 95,050 bp long with a G+C content of 49.8% and was predicted to contain 114 CDSs. Plasmid pR444_C is comparable to pO157 because it contains enterohemolysin (ehxA) and serine protease (espP) but does not possess catalase peroxidase (katP). Moreover, 2 other colicines, Ia (cia) and M (cma), are also present on this plasmid.

Plasmid pR444_B is 117,090 bp long with a G+C content of 46.5% and contains 135 CDSs and, unexpectedly, those for 3 tRNAs (threonine, asparagine, and tyrosine) redundant with those still present on the chromosome. This plasmid can be considered to be cryptic because it carries no drug resistance or virulence-associated genes, but several phage proteins are present. pR444_B shares high homology (99% nucleotide identity and 89% coverage) with plasmid pECOH89 (21), encoding an extended-spectrum β-lactamase blaCTX-M-15 identified in an E. coli strain and belonging to the family of plauge-like plasmids. Members of this family are generally untypable, nonconjugative, and cryptic plasmids, because no known virulence or resistance genes have been identified. Their function is unknown, but they all have strong homology to the Salmonella-specific bacteriophage SSU5 (21).

Plasmid pR444_A is 176,500 bp long, with a G+C content of 51.8%, and carries 2 replicons: FII_A and FIB_1 (ST [F2A::B1]). We identified 202 CDSs. This plasmid carries virulence-associated genes characteristic of pS88 (described previously) and MDR genes, and thus can be considered to be a mosaic plasmid. We identified an MDR-encoding region (48,237 bp) in addition to the plasmid-related function (56,106 bp) and virulence-associated domain (72,157 bp), closely related to pS88 (99% nucleotide identity and 96% query coverage) (11). This MDR-encoding region contains genes encoding resistance tetracycline (tetA), trimethoprim (dfrA5), sulfonamide (sul2), β-lactam (blaTEM-18), kanamycin (aph[3′]-Ia), and streptomycin (strA and strB) and resistance against heavy metals such as mercury.
Only been described for pO26-CRL125 gene) (Figure 1, panel B). This resistance cassette has been integrated (Figure 1, panel B). Furthermore, pR444_A also carries 2 bacteriocin genes (cia and cve), such as pS88, which might confer a selective advantage by promoting intestinal establishment and colonization by killing other E. coli and freeing up their ecologic niches (Figure 1, panel B).

We sequenced a panel of strains consisting of representative O80 strains from France and all O80 strains from outside of France available at the beginning of the study to establish the genetic relationship between O80 strains isolated in several countries in Europe and analyze the diversity of their genetic content. We obtained an average of 233 contigs, with a mean depth of coverage of 58X and a mean N50 of 72,312. Statistics of each sequenced genome are summarized in online Technical Appendix Table 1. Single-nucleotide polymorphism analysis (41,618 sites total) between the 36 sequenced O80 strains and 9 EHEC strains of other major serotypes (O157:H7, O26:H11, O111:H-, O103:H2, O55:H7, O91:NM, O104:H4, O145:H28, O121:H19) enabled us to establish a phylogenetic tree (Figure 2), which shows 2 main clusters. EHEC O157:H7 (EDL933) and O55:H7 (2013C-4465) group together, as expected by their common origin, demonstrated by Feng et al. (23), and are distantly related to the other major EHEC serotypes, including the O80 strains. However, O80 isolates clearly form a separate group, suggesting that O80 emerged independently from the other serogroups. All of the O80 strains belong to clonal complex 165 (CC165), containing ST301, ST165, and ST189 (Figure 2, panel B).

Almost all of the O80 strains (32/36), including RDEX444, belong to the ST301 clonal group of serotype O80:H2. All of these isolates have EHEC markers, including genes encoded by the LEE, containing the rare variant of intimin eae-ξ, elxA, and stx2a or stx2d genes, except for 4 strains missing the stx gene (CB13483, IH43632-03a, FV-4476, and VTB262) (online Technical Appendix Figure 2). However, the presence of the other EHEC markers in these 4 strains (eae, elxA/espP, or katP) suggests that they were initially STEC and underwent subsequent elimination of the stx gene. This finding led us to search for a scar of the Stx-converting bacteriophage at the insertion site described in the RDEX444 strain (yecE). We first searched for the contig carrying the yecE gene. Then, we used the Phaster webserver system to detect phage regions, which were finally blasted against RDEX444. We found scars of 31 kb in the human strain from Spain (IH43632-03a) and scars of 17 kb in the porcine strain from Slovakia (FV-4476), similar to the RDEX444 Stx-converting bacteriophage (92% and 94% nucleotide identity and 40% and 56% coverage, respectively) (data not shown). We found no scars for the other 2 strains, suggesting either complete prophage excision or insertion at another site.

All strains carrying the stx gene (28/36) also possess VFs typical of pS88, and all but 1 (CB12623) also carry genes conferring resistance to antibiotics such as penicillin, tetracycline, kanamycin, or cotrimoxazole. The consistent association between extraintestinal VFs typical of pS88 and MDR genes, irrespective of the source or country of isolation, might suggest the presence of a mosaic plasmid, such as in the RDEX444 strain. Although it lacks pS88 markers, the water strain from Germany (CB13483) is nevertheless multidrug resistant and carries an extended spectrum β-lactamase gene (blaCTX-M-1), as well as the mphA gene, which confers resistance to azithromycin, the only antimicrobial drug that can be used for intestinal decontamination of EHEC (24; online Technical Appendix Figure 2).

Among our panel, 3 STEC strains from cattle in France clearly belong to this ST301 clonal group. Cattle might represent an animal reservoir for these hybrid pathotype strains, given that the isolates possess exactly the same VFs (eae, genes of T3SS, elxA, stx, and determinants of the pS88-like plasmid) and resistance genes as human EHECs.

Two clusters (I and II) can be distinguished within the ST301 group we describe. The main difference between these 2 groups concerns the presence of the unknown cryptic plasmid (pR444_B) in RDEX444. All strains of cluster I (n = 25) possess ≥85% of the genetic determinants of this plasmid of unknown function. BLAST results are depicted for each strain in online Technical Appendix Table 2. Conversely, no strain of group II (n = 7), except 1, has this plasmid. No strains of ST165 or ST189 carry it either.

Within cluster I, the pS88-like plasmid carries 2 distinct gene profiles, showing its plasticity. The 12 Stx2d-ac 3

EHECs isolated from humans in France (designated as subcluster 1a in Figure 2) carry the most complete form of the plasmid, identical to pS88. The aerobactin iron-uptake system, encoded by iuc genes, and the type I secretion system, encoded by etsC, are absent from the pS88-like plasmid of the subcluster 1b strains.

The second clonal group, ST165, is formed by 1 strain (EC_POI) of serotype O80:H19, which is devoid of all VF and resistance genes. This isolate might reflect the ancestral...
origin from which serogroup O80 EHEC strains were derived after the acquisition of diverse VF.

Finally, clonal group ST189 consists of the 3 avian strains of serotype O80:H26 from Germany. None has stx or ehxA genes, but all have a complete LEE with the variant β1 of the intimin gene (eae). However, none of these strains carries the plasmid bfp gene of typical EPEC (online Technical Appendix Figure 2). One strain (CB13938) has a region of ≈27 kb at the same insertion site (vecE gene) that shares homology with RDE444 Stx-converting bacteriophage (88% nucleotide identity, 16% coverage), suggesting a potential scar of Stx-converting phage. Thus, this strain could have been originally an EHEC which secondarily lost its stx gene. No similar regions were found in the other 2 strains of this group. Otherwise, 1 strain (CB15046) has several VF, confirming the presence of the pS88-like plasmid with MDR genes. The other 2 strains (CB15387 and CB13938) carry the locus encoding the siderophore yersiniabactin (fwa), also called the high-pathogenicity island; these 2 strains also have pyelonephritis-associated pili with PapGIII adherence (online Technical Appendix Figure 2). These strains constitute another type of hybrid pathotype with intestinal and extraintestinal VF. Although none of them has VF typical of pS88 plasmids, CB13938 is multidrug-resistant and carries the recently described mcr-1 plasmid gene (25), conferring resistance to colistin. Blast analysis performed with the contig containing mcr-1 (10.119 bp) shows strong homology (100% coverage, 99% identity) with 2 chromosomal insertion sites previously described in strains Mbl323 and Mbl506 (26).

Discussion
We deciphered the molecular characteristics of O80:H2–CC165 EHEC, an emerging hybrid pathotype diffusing throughout Europe. This pathotype is armed to spread by means of a conjugative plasmid combining extraintestinal virulence with resistance to nearly all major classes of antibiotics, improved by the presence of several plasmid and chromosomally encoded bacteriocins, such as colicines I, V, M, and H47. We used the same criteria of MDR as a recent study in England (27) (blaTEM, strA, strB, sul1/sul2/dfrA, and tetA) and showed that 93% (26/28) of O80 STEC have this genotypic resistance profile, whereas only 5% of the strains identified within the O157 and O26 serogroups in the study in England had such a profile. MDR observed with this hybrid pathotype might complicate patient care, and the use of antimicrobial drugs during EHEC infections is still a subject of debate (28). However, the occurrence of invasive infections, such as bacteremia during EHEC infections, with this clone warrants antimicrobial treatment for such infections. In a previous study, the observed Stx rate was lower with a combination of azithromycin and ceftriaxone assays relative to basal secretion, and we proposed this association for the treatment of such infections (10).

Such a troubling plasmid has never been identified in human EHEC isolates. The only example of a similar mosaic plasmid was reported for S. enterica serovar Kentucky, in which an AmpC β-lactamase gene (blaTEM) was integrated into a pS88-like plasmid (29). The insertion of an MDR-encoding island in a pS88-like plasmid containing extraintestinal virulence genes is particularly worrisome. Massive and inappropriate use of veterinary antibiotics, such as tetracycline, in food-animal production promotes antimicrobial drug resistance among animals, known to be reservoirs for STEC. This practice can select and favor the spread of such MDR plasmids in human EHECs. Tetracycline still represented 36.5% of the tonnage of veterinary antibiotic use in 2015 in France (30). In our panel, all the sequenced O80 STEC strains carry the tetA gene, conferring resistance to tetracycline. Thus, large veterinary use of this drug might favor the selection of these hybrid strains and increase their diffusion.

We indicated a potential reservoir of these hybrid pathotype strains when we identified 3 O80:H2 strains isolated from cattle that carry the same VF and resistance genes as human strains. However, the presence of the CC165 strains in chickens suggest that this clonal complex is also adapted to poultry. An initial description of pS88-like plasmids in avian pathogenic E. coli strains reinforces this hypothesis (31). Moreover, the environmental survival of this clone in these potential reservoirs might be enhanced because of the resistance to mercury shared by all but 1 strain (36047), all carriers of the pS88-like plasmid, irrespective of their origin. Such resistance to heavy metals has been rarely described in EHEC strains (22).

We also detected an O80:H19–CC165 strain devoid of virulence genes, which might represent the ancestral precursor of CC165, and from which these hybrid pathotype strains might have been derived. This strain could be used for tracing the genetic history of this clone in future studies.

Our genetic description of the emerging hybrid pathotype E. coli O80:H2, associated with O80-related strains, reveals the outstanding capacity of O80–CC165 to acquire the combination of virulence genes involved in intestinal and extraintestinal pathogenicity and genes conferring broad antibiotic resistance, including extended-spectrum β-lactamase–encoding genes and those most recently identified, such as mcr-1. O80–CC165 strains, which are able to integrate multiple VF with various consequences, MDR genes that encompass nearly all classes, and bacteriocins, represent a serious threat because of their exceptional versatility and should therefore be closely monitored in all countries in Europe.
References


Address for correspondence: Stéphane Bonacorsi, Service de Microbiologie, CHU Robert Debré, 48 boulevard Sérurier, 75019 Paris, France; email: stephane.bonacorsi@aphp.fr
Comparison of 2016–17 and Previous Epizootics of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5 Guangdong Lineage in Europe


We analyzed the highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) H5 epizootic of 2016–17 in Europe by epidemiologic and genetic characteristics and compared it with 2 previous epizootics caused by the same H5 Guangdong lineage. The 2016–17 epizootic was the largest in Europe by number of countries and farms affected and greatest diversity of wild birds infected. We observed significant differences among the 3 epizootics regarding region affected, epidemic curve, seasonality, and outbreak duration, making it difficult to predict future HPAI epizootics. However, we know that in 2005–06 and 2016–17 the initial peak of wild bird detections preceded the peak of poultry outbreaks within Europe. Phylogenetic analysis of 2016–17 viruses indicates 2 main pathways into Europe. Our findings highlight the need for global surveillance of viral changes to inform disease preparedness, detection, and control.

Highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) is a zoonotic notifiable disease that can cause high mortality rates in most domestic poultry and in some wild bird species. Since 2003, HPAI H5 viruses have been circulating in poultry in many countries (1). Periodically these poultry HPAI viruses have been reintroduced into the wild migratory bird population, representing a key risk pathway for its subsequent global spread (1–3). However, the effect of HPAI infection in both wild and domestic birds is variable and often strain-specific. Wild birds, particularly of the orders Anseriformes and Charadriiformes, are natural hosts of low pathogenicity avian influenza (4).

A passive surveillance system of testing wild birds found dead or sick for avian influenza has been in place in European Union (EU) member states since 2005 (Commission Decision 2005/94/EC, replaced with 2010/367/EU), with the objective of timely detection of HPAI subtype H5N1. Laboratory confirmation of HPAI infection following the development of clinical signs (passive surveillance) is the primary method of poultry surveillance in the EU member states, complemented by a serologic active surveillance program (5).

During epidemiologic year 2005–06 (epidemiologic years run from October to September of the next year),
HPAI H5N1 clade 2.2 virus of the Guangdong H5 lineage spread to a number of countries in Europe, infecting poultry and wild bird populations (3). In 2014–15, another virus of the same lineage, HPAI H5N8 clade 2.3.4.4, was introduced into Europe and associated with variable disease severity, including subclinical infection in wild birds and domestic waterfowl (6). This H5N8 virus showed unprecedented intercontinental spread to the United States and Canada and was associated with both wild bird infection and, subsequent to local genetic reassortment, large HPAI H5N2 outbreaks in poultry (7).

In October 2016, a novel HPAI H5 clade 2.3.4.4 virus of the Guangdong lineage was detected in Hungary and was subsequently reported in other countries in Europe, infecting many poultry farms and causing both large-scale and sporadic deaths in wild bird populations. The hemagglutinin (HA) gene of this virus was considered phylogenetically distinct from the previous 2014 clade 2.3.4.4 viruses and was nominally suffixed by A (the 2016 clade) or B (the 2014 clade (8) but this clade definition requires verification by the World Health Organization H5 nomenclature group. We describe the epidemiology and genetic characteristics of the 3 major wild-bird mediated epizootics in Europe associated with the Guangdong HPAI H5 lineage.

**Methods**

**Epidemiologic Data and Analyses**

We collected data from the 3 major HPAI H5 epizootics in Europe: HPAI H5N1 in epidemiologic year 2005–06 (2); HPAI H5N8 in 2014–15; and HPAI H5 in 2016–17. For 2016–17, we collected data through July 31, 2017. We obtained epidemiologic data from the Animal Disease Notification System and the Directorate-General for Health and Food Safety, managed by the European Commission, and from country notifications sent to the EU Reference Laboratory for avian influenza (Animal and Plant Health Agency, Weybridge, UK).

We conducted analyses to describe each epizootic, examined the geographic and temporal spread (epidemic curves), and assessed differences in clinical illness and death rates. For spatial analysis, we grouped countries into 4 regions (North, South-West, South-East, and Central Europe) on the basis of the broad migration patterns of the major migratory water bird species affected by HPAI (online Technical Appendix Figure 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/17-1860-Techapp1.pdf) (9–14). A full description of the methods used is presented in the online Technical Appendix.

**Viruses’ Sequence Data and Phylogenetic Analyses**

We obtained virus HA gene sequence data from countries’ submissions to the EU Reference Laboratory and from GISAID (http://platform.gisaid.org) We performed phylogenetic analyses on HA sequence data from each epizootic separately. We used IQ-TREE version 1.5.5 software (15) to infer maximum-likelihood trees with approximate likelihood ratio test (1,000 replicates) and bootstrap (100 replicates) support values for branches. We down-sampled each dataset using Cluster Database at High Identity with Tolerance to remove sequences with >99.9% sequence identity (16). We performed root-to-tip regression analyses using Tempest version 1.5 on the downsampled datasets (17). Then, we inferred Bayesian phylogenetic trees from each downsampled dataset using BEAST version 1.8.4 to determine the mean substitution rate and TMRCA (time to most recent common ancestor) (18). We annotated the final trees using FigTree version 1.4.3 (http://tree.bio.ed.ac.uk/software/figtree/). Details of criteria and priors used in the analyses are provided in the online Technical Appendix.

**Results**

**Epizootic Size**

In 2016–17, a total of 1,108 poultry outbreaks were reported in 21 countries in Europe. Extensive farm-to-farm spread, predominantly in ducks, seemed apparent in France, which had >400 farms affected, and Hungary, with >200 farms infected (19). Conversely, in 2005–06, a total of 230 poultry outbreaks occurred in 6 countries, mostly located in Romania (86%) and Hungary (13%). In 2014–15, only 13 poultry outbreaks were reported in 5 countries. The estimated number of poultry culled was 8 times higher in 2016–17 than in 2005–06 (Table 1).

The number of wild bird detections was substantially different between epizootics: 1,559 incidents in 27 countries in 2016–17, 487 in 18 countries in 2005–06, and only 5 in 3 countries in 2014–15. Almost half of the wild bird incidents reported in all 3 epizootics were in Germany.

**Wild Birds Species and Mass Mortality Events**

A total of 49 different wild bird species were reported infected with HPAI H5 virus of the Guangdong lineage in 2016–17, 28 in 2005–06, and 6 in 2014–15 (Table 2,3). Swans (Cygnus spp.), particularly mute swans (Cygnus olor), were the most frequent species infected in 2005–06 (41% of all wild birds) and 2016–17 (20% of all wild birds). Ducks were the second most common type of wild birds infected. In 2005–06 and 2016–17, tufted duck (Aythya fuligula) was the most frequent duck species detected positive (5% of all wild birds). In 2005–06, a total of 28 (6%) mass mortality events (>5 birds dead in 1 location) were reported, whereas 112 (7%) mass mortality events were reported in 2016–17; none were reported in 2014–15 (online Technical Appendix Figure 2). The number of wild
birds found dead by incident was significantly different between epizootics (p<0.001 by Mann-Whitney U test).

**Type of Poultry Farm and Clinical Manifestations**

The types of poultry infected in each epizootic are shown in Table 4. In 2016–17, a large proportion of infected farms (40%) kept ducks. In 2005–06, many affected backyard flocks in Romania (176/230, 77%) had <100 birds, whereas 70% (9/13) of poultry farms infected in 2014–15 had >10,000 birds and >60% in 2016–17 had >1,000 birds (difference in flock size distribution, p<0.001 by Kruskal-Wallis test). When we excluded Romania from the comparison of flock size, there was no statistical difference in flock size between 2005–06 and 2016–17 (online Technical Appendix Figure 3).

Ducks, geese, turkeys, and broiler chickens on average had higher illness rates in 2005–06 than in the other epizootics (Figure 1). In 2016–17, average mortality rate was lowest in ducks (7%) and turkeys (6%); few farms (<5%) reported a >25% mortality rate. In contrast, 32% of affected broiler farms and 27% of affected layer farms reported mortality rates >25%. In 2005–06, more than half of broiler farms reported mortality rates >25%. When comparing overall estimates, we found the observed poultry illness and death rates to be substantially higher in 2005–06 than in 2016–17.

**Temporal Spread**

We determined the epidemiologic curves of the 3 epizootics (Figure 2, panels A–C). In 2016–17, H5 was first detected in Europe in a mute swan in Hungary; the first outbreak in

---

**Table 1. Highly pathogenic avian influenza outbreaks by country in 3 epizootics in Europe***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. poultry infected</td>
<td>No. wild birds infected</td>
<td>No. poultry infected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11,700</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>251,948</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14,300</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>755,372</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingdom</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>102,849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbia</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>692</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnia</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herzegovina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYROM</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>§</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>1,034,114</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table includes all reported HPAI H5N8 outbreaks through July 31, 2017. It excludes the new wave of secondary H5N8 outbreaks observed in Italy from the beginning of July 2017 through September 2017, which has different drivers and kinetics with maintenance in the poultry (primarily turkey) population rather than through wild bird introduction. FYROM, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia; HPAI, highly pathogenic avian influenza.

†It is uncertain if for some outbreaks only the number of poultry in one farm building or if the poultry population in the area of the farm were reported. This estimate should be used as an approximation and indicator of impact.

‡One observation contained 600,000 birds, representing the overall population of backyard flocks affected in Romania. This number is an approximation.

§These countries did not submit data to the Animal Disease Notification System in 2005–06; however, there is other evidence of H5N1 incursion in the period.
poultry was detected 11 days later in a turkey farm, also in Hungary. We observed 3 major epidemic peaks on the incidence of poultry outbreaks (Figure 2, panel D): on day 54 (14.9 outbreaks/wk), following large farm-to-farm spread in Hungary; day 79 (12.1 outbreaks/wk) caused by farm-to-farm transmission in France and Bulgaria; and on day 121 (16.9 outbreaks/wk), caused by the large farm-to-farm spread in France and Poland.

In 2005–06 and 2016–17, a peak in wild bird incidents preceded the peak in poultry outbreaks (Figure 2, panel A, C). Statistical analysis of the distribution of the epidemic curves indicates that the 2016–17 outbreak had significantly higher incidence values (p<0.001 by 2-sample Kolmogorov-Smirnov test) than the other 2 epizootics; 2005–06 had significantly higher values (p<0.001 by 2-sample Kolmogorov-Smirnov test) than 2014–15. Temporal median of the poultry epizootic was substantially different between epizootics (mean/median distance for 2005–06, 189/223 days; for 2014–15, 33.5/26; for 2016–17, 92/90 days). Seasonal analysis of poultry outbreaks indicates significant differences (p<0.001 by Pearson χ² test) between epizootics; >50% of poultry outbreaks occurred in May in 2005–06, in November in 2014–15, and in December–February in 2016–17 (Figure 2, panel E).

### Spatial Spread

We mapped a temporal-spatial analysis of the 3 epizootics (Figures 3–5). The data shown in Figure 5, panel B, suggest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species group</th>
<th>No. (%) events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eurasian coot (Fulica atra)</td>
<td>5 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crested coot (Fulica cristata)</td>
<td>4 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purple swamphen (Porphyrio porphyrio)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common moorhen (Gallinula chloropus)</td>
<td>10 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>197 (38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swans</td>
<td>92 (18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mute swan (Cygnus olor)</td>
<td>2 (0.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whooper swan (Cygnus cygnus)</td>
<td>291 (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>57 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducks</td>
<td>2 (0.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>11 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern pintail (Anas acuta)</td>
<td>4 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mallard (Anas platyrhynchos)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common pochard (Aythya farina)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-crested pochard (Netta rufina)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common goldeneye (Bucephala clangula)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater scaup (Aythya marila)</td>
<td>2 (0.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common merganser (Mergus merganser)</td>
<td>18 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tufted duck (Aythya fuligula)</td>
<td>3 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eurasian teal (Anas crecca)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smew (Mergus albellus)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelduck (Tadorna tadorna)</td>
<td>3 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common eider (Somateria mollissima)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>93 (18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geese</td>
<td>30 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>5 (0.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada goose (Branta canadensis)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnacle goose (Branta leucopsis)</td>
<td>9 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater white-fronted goose (Anser albifrons)</td>
<td>2 (0.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser white-fronted goose (Anser erythropus)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greylag goose (Anser anser)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-breasted goose (Branta ruficollis)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bean goose (Anser fabalis)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pink-footed goose (Anser brachyrhynchos)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulls</td>
<td>9 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great black-backed gull (Larus marinus)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herring gull (Larus argentatus)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black-headed gull (Larus ridibundus)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesser black-backed gull (Larus fuscus)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common gull (Larus canus)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waders</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green sandpiper (Tringa ochropus)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eurasian curlew (Numenius arquata)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
that, in the first 2 months of the 2016–17 epizootic, 2 different viral incursions may have occurred: one spreading through Hungary, Croatia, Switzerland, and southern Germany, and another spreading in northern Europe (Poland, Denmark, northern Germany, Sweden, and the Netherlands). The 2005–06 epizootic indicated a similar progression pattern, initiating in Romania and spreading up to northern Europe and down to southeastern Europe (Figure 3).

Comparison by region of Europe according to wild bird migratory patterns indicates poultry outbreaks were mostly observed in the South-East and South-West regions in 2005–06 and 2016–17 but in the North in 2014–15 (online Technical Appendix Figure 4). Most wild bird detections were reported in the North and Central regions. Poultry detections by region were significantly different for the 3 epizootics (p<0.001 by Pearson χ² test), whereas wild bird detections by region were only significantly different (p<0.001 by Pearson χ² test) between 2005–06 and 2016–17.

**Phylogenetic Analysis**

Genetic analysis of the HA gene for the 2014–15 and 2016–17 epizootics shows the involvement of H5 clade 2.3.4.4 in all cases where data were available (Figure 6). Patterns found in maximum-likelihood trees are largely in agreement with the Bayesian analysis; however, a greater proportion of the clades remain unresolved in the maximum-likelihood trees (Figure 6; online Technical Appendix Figure 8).

### Table 3. Wild bird species of orders other than Podicipediformes, Anseriformes, and Charadriiformes reported by event in 3 highly pathogenic avian influenza epizootics in Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species group</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>H5N1 2005–06 epizootic</th>
<th>H5N8 2014–15 epizootic</th>
<th>H5N8 2016–17 epizootic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birds of prey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>30 (6)</td>
<td>6 (0.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buzzard</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eagle</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Falcon</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hawk</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Owl, (&lt;i&gt;Tyto alba&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peregrine falcon (&lt;i&gt;Falco peregrinus&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td>8 (0.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White-tailed eagle (&lt;i&gt;Haliaeetus albicilla&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td>24 (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common buzzard (&lt;i&gt;Buteo buteo&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>7 (1)</td>
<td>70 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rough-legged buzzard (&lt;i&gt;Buteo lagopus&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eurasian eagle-owl (&lt;i&gt;Bubo bubo&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>2 (0.4)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eurasian sparrowhawk (&lt;i&gt;Accipiter nisus&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common kestrel (&lt;i&gt;Falco tinnunculus&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern goshawk (&lt;i&gt;Accipiter gentilis&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>47 (9)</td>
<td>124 (7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crows</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eurasian magpie (&lt;i&gt;Pica pica&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td>4 (0.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hooded crow (&lt;i&gt;Corvus cornix&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td>3 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rook (&lt;i&gt;Corvus frugilegus&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carrion crow (&lt;i&gt;Corvus corone&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common raven (&lt;i&gt;Corvus corax&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2 (0.4)</td>
<td>11 (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grebes</td>
<td>Great crested grebe (&lt;i&gt;Podiceps cristatus&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>7 (1)</td>
<td>12 (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Little grebe (&lt;i&gt;Tachybaptus ruficollis&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td>4 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8 (2)</td>
<td>16 (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrushes</td>
<td>Blackbird (&lt;i&gt;Turdus merula&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Song thrush (&lt;i&gt;Turdus philomelos&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigeons, doves</td>
<td>Wood pigeon (&lt;i&gt;Columba palumbus&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Collared dove (&lt;i&gt;Streptopelia decaocto&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td>1 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rock dove (&lt;i&gt;Columba livia&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td>1 (11)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1 (11)</td>
<td>3 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herons</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>2 (0.4)</td>
<td>16 (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grey heron (&lt;i&gt;Ardea cinerea&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>4 (1)</td>
<td>48 (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6 (1)</td>
<td>64 (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storks</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>2 (0.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White stork (&lt;i&gt;Ciconia ciconia&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>2 (0.4)</td>
<td>3 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3 (0.2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelicans</td>
<td>Unspecified, (&lt;i&gt;Pelicanus spp.&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terns</td>
<td>Common tern (&lt;i&gt;Sterna hirundo&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td>2 (0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cormorants</td>
<td>Great cormorant (&lt;i&gt;Phalacrocorax carbo&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>6 (1)</td>
<td>17 (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>9 (2)</td>
<td>2 (22)</td>
<td>140 (8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2016–17 viruses form a distinct clade and can be clearly differentiated from the clade 2.3.4.4. viruses present in Europe in 2014–15. In agreement with the geospatial results, analysis of the HA gene of the viruses from the 2016–17 epizootic shows that most originate from a common progenitor (time to most recent common ancestor estimated May 2014–August 2015) (online Technical Appendix Figure 8). However, these viruses differ in their evolutionary pathway thereafter, evolving in 2 co-circulating subclades without clear geographic restriction (time to most recent common ancestor March 2015–August 2016 [0.9 posterior probability] and November 2014–October 2015 [0.82 posterior probability]). This finding potentially indicates 2 major incursion pathways via wild birds.

We also found smaller clusters and singleton sequences including sequences from European viruses; viruses from 2014–15 form 1 subclade, estimated to have emerged in January–February 2014 (Figure 6; online Technical Appendix Figure 8). The 2005–06 data show viruses in several subclades, but the branching pattern in

Table 4. Types of poultry on infected farms in 3 highly pathogenic avian influenza epizootics in Europe*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of poultry</th>
<th>H5N1 2005–06 epizootic</th>
<th>H5N8 2014–15 epizootic</th>
<th>H5N8 2016–17 epizootic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. (%) farms</td>
<td>No. (%) farms</td>
<td>No. (%) farms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducks</td>
<td>3 (23)</td>
<td>495 (44)</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geese</td>
<td>113 (10)</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducks and geese</td>
<td>29 (13)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>5 (2)</td>
<td>3 (23)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broilers</td>
<td>23 (10)</td>
<td>4 (31)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laying hens</td>
<td>47 (4)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigeons</td>
<td>9 (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea fowl</td>
<td>10 (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quail</td>
<td>2 (0)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pheasants</td>
<td>8 (1)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostrich</td>
<td>2 (0)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backyard†</td>
<td>176 (77)</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>360(32)</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total infected farms</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1,116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NA, not available.

†Backyard represents those households that keep few birds, normally layer hens, for their own consumption. The category was used only in the 2005–06 epizootic.

Figure 1. Morbidity (A) and mortality (B) rates as percentages of populations reported in infected poultry farms during 3 highly pathogenic avian influenza epizootics in Europe, 2005–06, 2014–15, and 2016–17. Years given are epidemiologic years (October through September of the next year). Diamonds with error bars indicate means and 95% CIs. Asterisks indicate farms with unique poultry species used for analysis; dagger indicates large majority of data from backyard farms reported in Romania.
this dataset is generally less distinct and many sequences remain unresolved.

BEAST analyses (http://tree.bio.ed.ac.uk/software/beast/) also revealed that the 2014–15 epizootic viruses show the highest mean substitution rate (measured per site per year), followed by 2016–17 and then by the 2005–06 epizootic, which is significantly lower (one-way analysis of variance p<0.001) (online Technical Appendix Figure 6). These data are in agreement with the results of the root-to-tip regression analysis (online Technical Appendix Figure 7), which show a much steeper slope for the 2014–15 epizootic compared with the others. However, the spread of the data is high for the 2016–17 epizootic, where the SD of rates is an order of magnitude higher than that for the 2014–15 epizootic and 2 orders greater than for the 2005–06 outbreak. The nucleotide diversity for each epizootic (online Technical Appendix Figure 9) shows that per-site diversity (average pairwise nucleotide differences in a population) is lowest in the 2005–06 epizootic (0.0038), consistent with the lower substitution rate inferred from BEAST. The 2014–15 epizootic has the highest diversity (0.0086); the rate for 2016–17, calculated from viruses collected through June 2017, is 0.0063.

**Discussion**

The 2016–17 epizootic of HPAI H5 clade 2.3.4.4 viruses in Europe has 5 times more outbreaks in poultry than observed in the H5 clade 2.2 epizootic in 2005–06 and 80 times more than in the H5 clade 2.3.4.4 epizootic in 2014–15. This study highlights the unprecedented
Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5 in Europe

The magnitude of the 2016–17 HPAI H5 epizootic in Europe, in terms of size (both number of poultry outbreaks and wild bird incidents), geographic spread, speed of incidents/outbreaks, and diversity of wild bird species reported infected. As a result, the economic impact is many times higher for 2016–17, which resulted in an ≥8-fold increase in poultry that died or were culled.

A greater passive surveillance effort to detect influenza virus in wild birds was reported in the EU in 2006 than in 2016 (20,21). Despite reduced passive surveillance efforts in recent years, more virus detections were made in wild birds in calendar year 2016 compared with 2006, indicating a likely increase in viral burden within bird populations in Europe, leading to an increased risk for incursion into poultry. Although we found a lower rate of substitution and diversity in 2016–17 compared with 2014–15, the viruses in the 2016–17 epizootic might be more efficient in capacity to adapt and infect avian hosts. Different rates and diversity between...
2005–06 and the 2 more recent epizootics may be caused by overall differences in the H5 lineages (clade 2.2 versus 2.3.4.4), which could influence viral spread. The greater genetic distances we observed in viruses detected in the 2014–15 epidemic could also be due to lower sensitivity of surveillance for this virus compared with the other 2 epidemics due to an apparently lower mortality rate in wild birds.

Extensive secondary spread is the most probable explanation for the large number of outbreaks reported in the farmed duck sector in 2016–17, possibly because of rapid attenuation of viral symptoms. Hence, on several farms with clinically healthy birds, we detected HPAI infections through active epidemiologic tracings and not on the basis of clinical signs, as reported in data from some member states. The results may also indicate that infection and transmission between domestic ducks is relatively easy for these viruses. The type of husbandry practices and frequent movement of birds, coupled with poor biosecurity and lack
of robust hygiene practices, may also make the spread of
the viruses between farms easier (22).

Swans and ducks were the predominant hosts in-
fected in 2005–06 and 2016–17. Of interest, although
mallards (Anas platyrhynchos) are the most frequently
tested in EU passive surveillance (4), tufted ducks (Ay-
thya fuligula) were the most commonly identified species
of duck with HPAI in 2005–06 and 2016–17. In addition,
the 2016–17 epizootic demonstrated a much expanded
wild bird host range compared with previous outbreaks.

In light of these results, we recommend a review of the
target species for avian influenza surveillance (5) to im-
prove sensitivity of surveillance. Clarifying the precise
origins of the current epizootic viruses from reported wild
bird mortality data is problematic, because these data do
not allow distinction between migratory carrier species
and resident sentinel species. Many of the reported spe-
cies are not migratory (e.g., mute swan or little grebes)
and so might play a role as regional amplifiers of viruses
but not in long-distance spread (23).

Figure 5. Geographic and
temporal spread of the 2016–17
HPAI H5N8 epizootic. A) Location
of each incident reported. Blue
shading indicates countries
where cases were reported. B) Month of first report of an HPAI
H5N8 incident. Years given are
epidemiologic years (October
through September of the next
year). HPAI, highly pathogenic
avian influenza.
Figure 6. Maximum-likelihood tree from viral sequences of the 2016–17 highly pathogenic avian influenza H5 epizootic in Europe. Circles represent node support values, filled according to approximate likelihood ratio test values 0–100. Light gray boxes indicate distinct clades with support >50 with isolates from Europe; dark gray boxes indicate clades with <50 or unresolved. Scale bar indicates nucleotide substitutions per site. An expanded figure showing trees for all 3 epizootic years is available online (https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/17-1860-F6.htm).
Epidemic curves for the 3 epizootics were significantly different. The incidence values in order of magnitude were 2016–17 > 2005–06 > 2014–15. In the period of the review, the mean temporal distances to the midpoint in the poultry epizootic were different; 2014–15 was relatively short, consistent with the incursion into the poultry sector and potentially lower virus infectivity present in the wild bird reservoir, whereas in 2005–06 and in 2016–17, epidemic curves show a clear peak of detection of wild bird incidence preceding the peak of poultry incidences, which demonstrates the importance of wild bird surveillance.

For the 2016–17 epizootic, the epidemic curve shows a long extended tail with small sporadic peaks relating to localized but limited detection and spread in both poultry and wild birds (Figure 2, panel C). These data might suggest greater infection pressure from migratory birds in 2016–17, leading to higher risks for incursion, greater environmental contamination, and exposure of local indigenous wild bird populations and poultry. The observed spatiotemporal relationships between poultry incursions and wild bird detections represent a complex dynamic. Exploration of the epidemic curves by country in 2016–17 shows important differences that relate to the type of poultry production infected (online Technical Appendix Figure 7). For example, we detected infections in Hungary relatively early in the epizootic; their rapid peak and decline may reflect extensive infection within the major duck-producing regions and less susceptible populations through infection and depopulation. In contrast, infection in Germany and Poland was more consistent and may reflect a more continuous exposure and incursion risk into a variety of poultry sectors.

The viruses showed close genetic similarity to viruses contemporaneously circulating in Central and Southeast Asia. The lower genetic diversity observed in 2016–17 was accompanied by reassortment of all gene segments, as shown in previous studies (8,24,25). The high reassortment observed in the 2016–17 epizootic also resulted in novel NA reassortants such as the H5N6 and H5N5 viruses. The H5N6 viruses circulating in Europe were a reassortant of HPAI H5N8 and classical European LPAI present in wild birds (data not shown). We can clearly differentiate the genetic characteristics of this strain from viruses known to be circulating in poultry and wild birds in the Far East with occasional spillover to humans.

Epidemiologic results suggest 2 broad corridors of virus incursion in 2005–06 and 2016–17, through northern and central Europe with subsequent spread, later corroborated through phylogenetic analyses of the HA gene of the viruses from the 2016–17 epizootic. This dual incursion probably relates broadly to known postbreeding movements of northern duck species, which breed widely across northern Eurasia (11,13,26). These movements occur on a broad front, but ringing recoveries and other analyses demonstrate movements from breeding areas from Siberia both southwest toward the Black and Aegean Seas and ultimately the coastal wetlands of the eastern Mediterranean, and further north and west through the Baltic Sea to coastal and other wetlands of the southern North Sea and northwestern countries (11–14). These represent migratory tendencies only; several studies have shown the high-level complexity of these movements and their variation due to both short-term weather patterns and longer-term climate change (27,28). The fact that these corridors were apparent in 2 temporally distant epizootics suggests the need for further research to focus surveillance in these areas.

This study presents many limitations (online Technical Appendix). Differences in the implementation of passive wild bird surveillance between countries, which are implied in the EU avian influenza annual report for 2016 (20), suggest that sensitivity of wild bird surveillance varies across countries (29), which could affect the distribution of cases we observed. The true probability of detecting HPAI is dependent on many factors that may influence both the frequency of wild bird deaths and the likelihood of identification and sampling of wild bird carcasses in different regions and countries. Public awareness, the current avian influenza status of the country area, media coverage, prevailing climatic conditions, available food sources, and removal by predators may affect wild bird mortality, detection rates, or both (30). Furthermore, the efficacy of passive surveillance is difficult to measure because capturing the expended effort depends on observation and testing of deceased birds. On the other hand, surveillance has high sensitivity in farms poultry, mainly because of higher virulence and much closer observation of these populations.

Despite apparent heavy infection pressure in wild birds in 2016–17, the virus was not detected early in the epizootic in areas in eastern Europe, such as the Danube Delta, with high density of early migratory waterfowl. There were significant incursions in poultry in northern Europe, particularly Germany and Poland, and these areas also reported the greatest number of infected wild birds. This finding may reflect the implementation of enhanced surveillance in wild bird populations rather than true increased risk. Southwestern Europe had relatively few wild bird detections compared to the number of poultry outbreaks, perhaps because of the establishment of the virus in the duck production sector in southwestern France, not as a result of increased introductions from wild birds (31).

The extent of the 2016–17 H5 epizootic indicates an urgent need to reappraise the effectiveness of surveillance strategies in both wild and domestic birds and to monitor key populations for emergence of viral variants. The differences we observed in the 3 epizootics illustrate the difficulty of predicting HPAI epizootics. However, the temporal peak of wild bird detections preceding the peak of wild bird detections in poultry is 2014–15, and this pattern was similar to the previous years, with higher incidence of wild bird infections in the 2016–17 epizootic, as demonstrated by the lower genetic diversity observed in 2016–17, with a number of cases observed in the UK, not as a result of enhanced surveillance, but as a result of near-field introductions of wild birds (31).
poultry outbreaks at the EU level highlighted the utility of surveillance in wild birds, as observed in other studies (29). The spatial corridors of HPAI we identified may provide the basis for an increase in targeted surveillance to improve system sensitivity. Although the H5N8, H5N5, and H5N6 European-reassortant viruses have not been shown to infect humans and remain avian influenza–like strains with no evidence of key mammalian adaptation markers (27), their genetic volatility represents a potential threat that requires continuous monitoring and surveillance of virus incidence and genetics to continue to protect public safety.

Acknowledgments
The following laboratories supplied virus sequence data used in our analysis: National Food Chain Safety Office, Veterinary Diagnostic Directorate, Laboratory for Molecular Biology, Hungary; the Croatian Veterinary Institute, Croatia; the National Veterinary Research Institute, Poland; Wageningen UR, the Netherlands; the National Veterinary Institute, Denmark; the Friedrich-Loeffler Institute, Germany; National Veterinary Institute, Sweden; Wageningen University and Research Centre, the Netherlands.

The work at Animal and Plant Health Agency was jointly funded by the European Commission and the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, London, through the EU reference laboratory. This work was funded in part by National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID)–funded Centers of Excellence in Influenza Research and Surveillance (contract HHSN272201400008C) and a US Defense Threat Reduction Agency Broad Agency Announcement award (FRBAA09-6-2-0114).

About the Author
Dr. Alarcon is a lecturer in animal health economics at the Royal Veterinary College, London. During this study, he was a veterinary epidemiologist at the Animal and Plant Health Agency, United Kingdom, where his role and research focused on the analysis of avian influenza surveillance data in Europe.

References


Address for correspondence: Adam Brouwer, Animal and Plant Health Agency, Woodham Lane Addlestone, Surrey, KT15 3NB, UK; email: adam.brower@apha.gsi.gov.uk
Extended-spectrum β-lactamases (ESBLs) confer resistance to clinically important third-generation cephalosporins, which are often used to treat invasive salmonellosis. In the United States, ESBLs are rarely found in Salmonella. However, in 2014, the US Food and Drug Administration found bla_{CTX-M-65} ESBL-producing Salmonella enterica serotype Infantis in retail chicken meat. The isolate had a rare pulsed-field gel electrophoresis pattern. To clarify the sources and potential effects on human health, we examined isolates with this pattern obtained from human surveillance and associated metadata. Using broth microdilution for antimicrobial susceptibility testing and whole-genome sequencing, we characterized the isolates. Of 34 isolates, 29 carried the bla_{CTX-M-65} gene with ≤9 additional resistance genes on 1 plasmid. Of 19 patients with travel information available, 12 (63%) reported recent travel to South America. Genetically, isolates from travelers, nontravelers, and retail chicken meat were similar. Expanded surveillance is needed to determine domestic sources and potentially prevent spread of this ESBL-containing plasmid.

A leading cause of bacterial foodborne disease in the United States is nontyphoidal Salmonella (1). Salmonella enterica serotype Infantis (hereafter called Salmonella Infantis) is one of the most common Salmonella serotypes in the United States and 1 of 3 serotypes for which incidence has substantially increased (by 60%) in the past 10 years (2). Salmonella Infantis has been identified in a variety of foods, animals, and environmental settings.

Author affiliations: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, Georgia, USA (A.C. Brown, J.C. Chen, L.K. Francois Watkins, D. Campbell, J.P. Folster, C. Van Tubbergen, C.R. Friedman); Food and Drug Administration, Laurel, Maryland, USA (H. Tate); US Department of Agriculture, Athens, Georgia, USA (J. Wasilenko)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180500

Salmonellosis usually causes a self-limited gastroenteritis; however, current guidelines recommend that antimicrobial therapy be considered for groups of persons at increased risk for invasive infection. For those patients, treatment with ceftriaxone, ciprofloxacin, trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole, or amoxicillin is recommended (3). Extended-spectrum β-lactamases (ESBLs) confer resistance to most third-generation cephalosporins and penicillins, including amoxicillin.

Some Enterobacteriaceae produce CTX-M ESBLs, which are encoded by bla_{CTX-M} genes that were discovered in 1989 (4). Since then, their prevalence has increased dramatically (5) and they have been isolated worldwide, primarily from Escherichia coli (6). Identification of ESBLs, including the CTX-M types, in Salmonella in the United States is relatively rare (7,8).

In the United States, the National Antimicrobial Resistance Monitoring System (NARMS) is a surveillance system that tracks changes in the antimicrobial susceptibility of certain enteric bacteria isolated from ill persons, retail meats, and food animals. In July 2015, the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) notified the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) of a CTX-M-65–producing Salmonella Infantis strain isolated from retail chicken meat in December 2014 (9). The isolate had a rare pulsed-field gel electrophoresis pattern, JFXX01.0787 (pattern 787). To clarify the sources and potential effects of this strain on human health, we analyzed data from several CDC surveillance systems to describe the prevalence, epidemiology, antimicrobial drug resistance, and molecular phylogenetics of Salmonella Infantis pattern 787 isolates from humans.

1Preliminary results from this analysis were presented at the International Salmonella and Salmonellosis Symposium, June 6–8, 2016, St. Malo, France, and at the International Association for Food Protection Annual Meeting, July 9–12, 2017, Tampa, Florida, USA.
Methods

Background Rates
To determine the expected demographics, rates of hospitalization, and international travel among patients with Salmonella Infantis infections compared with patients with infections caused by other common nontyphoidal Salmonella serotypes, we analyzed data collected through the Foodborne Disease Active Surveillance Network (FoodNet; https://www.cdc.gov/foodnet/index.html) during 2012–2015. Begun in 1996, FoodNet has conducted active, population-based surveillance for culture-confirmed cases of infection caused by 9 pathogens transmitted commonly through food, including Salmonella. FoodNet is a collaboration of CDC, 10 state health departments, the US Department of Agriculture Food Safety and Inspection Service (USDA-FSIS), and the FDA. The FoodNet surveillance area includes 15% of the US population; these data are used to estimate the burden of US foodborne illnesses, hospitalizations, and deaths (1). We defined other common nontyphoidal Salmonella as the top 20 S. enterica serotypes (excluding Infantis) isolated from humans: Typhimurium, Enteritidis, Newport, Heidelberg, Javiana, Saintpaul, Montevideo, Agona, Oranienburg, Muenchen, Thompson, Hadar, Braenderup, Derby, I 4,[5],12:i:-, Paratyphi B var. L(+) tartrate+, Blockley, Anatum, Mississippi, and Panama. These 20 serotypes represented 69% of nontyphoidal Salmonella isolates reported to FoodNet in 2015.

Case Finding
We looked for pattern 787 isolates reported to the National Molecular Subtyping Network for Foodborne Disease Surveillance (PulseNet; https://www.cdc.gov/pulsenet/index.html) through 2017. The PulseNet database contains pulsed-field gel electrophoresis patterns from state and local public health laboratories and food regulatory agencies. Only the first isolate from each patient was included in case counts.

CDC also requested patient data and clinical isolates from state and local public health departments for any case with pattern 787 reported through October 2015. Patient data included age, sex, date of symptom onset, hospitalization, and recent international travel (defined as travel outside of the United States in the 7 days before symptom onset). Isolate data included specimen collection date(s) and source.

Isolate Characterization
We used the NARMS standard broth microdilution protocol (Sensititer; Thermo Fisher Scientific, Oakwood Village, OH, USA) to determine the MICs for 14 antimicrobial agents: gentamicin, streptomycin, ampicillin, amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, cefotiofur, ceftriaxone, cefoxitin, azithromycin, sulfasaxazole, trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole, chloramphenicol, ciprofloxacin, nalidixic acid, and tetracycline (10). These agents were categorized into 9 classes defined by the Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute guidelines (https://clsi.org/); where available, CLSI interpretive criteria were used to define resistance. Transformation studies to confirm plasmid-associated genes were conducted by using plasmid purification and electroporation as previously described (11).

Whole-genome sequencing was performed according to the PulseNet protocol for the Illumina MiSeq (Illumina, La Jolla, CA, USA) (12). Closed PacBio genomes were generated as part of a previous study and used as references where indicated (8). Genome assemblies for short-read data were generated de novo and analyzed for acquired antimicrobial drug–resistance determinants and plasmid replicons by using ResFinder and PlasmidFinder (13,14). To confirm the absence of certain genes, we performed read mapping in CLC Genomics Workbench version 8.5 (https://www.qiagenbioinformatics.com/products/clc-genomics-workbench/). To identify mutational resistance, we extracted the gyrA and parC genes from genome assemblies by using a perl script (https://github.com/lskatz/lskScripts/blob/master/blastAndExtract.pl). To identify mutations in the quinolone resistance–determining regions of these genes, we aligned gene sequences in CLC Workbench. To assess isolate relatedness, we generated high-quality single-nucleotide polymorphism (hqSNP) phylogenies. In brief, isolates were aligned to the closed chromosomal sequence of 2014AM-3028 (omitting the plasmid contig) by using Lyve-SET by USDA-FSIS. These isolates were used to produce a genome-wide SNP alignment (16). We performed a phylogeographic analysis (a type of molecular clock analysis) by using Bayesian Evolutionary Analysis Sampling Trees (BEAST; https://journals.plos.org/plosonenetwork/biomes/10.1371/journal.pgen.1003537).

To sample more diverse Salmonella Infantis isolates, we obtained sequence data on isolates from sources other than CDC NARMS assigned to the same National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) SNP cluster PDS000003955.192 as our study isolates on the NCBI Pathogen Detection page (17). These additional genomes were from isolates recovered from hospitalized patients, meat, and environmental samples from Peru during 2010–2014 and collected by the Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition at FDA and the US Naval Medical Research Unit (18), and isolates from chicken samples obtained at slaughter by USDA-FSIS. These isolates were used to produce a time-measured maximum clade credibility tree to estimate the dates that study isolates in addition to all isolates (study
isolates and isolates from Peru and cecal isolates from USDA-FSIS) shared most recent common ancestors (MRCA), and the geographic location of these MRCA was estimated by reporting the height of the most ancestral node of the maximum clade credibility tree and the 95% highest posterior density (HPD) intervals for these estimates. More details on genetic analyses are available in the online Technical Appendix (https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0500-Techapp1.pdf).

Statistical Analyses
We used the χ² test (or Fisher exact test when cell counts were ≤5) for statistical comparisons. All denominators exclude persons for whom data were missing. We considered p<0.05 to be significant. All p values were 2-tailed. We used SAS 9.3 or 9.4 (SAS Institute, Cary, NC, USA) to conduct our analyses.

Results
The first pattern 787 Salmonella Infantis isolate from a human in the United States was collected from a patient in June 2012. By the end of 2017, PulseNet contained 312 Salmonella Infantis pattern 787 isolates from persons living in 43 states; Washington, DC; and Puerto Rico. The number of cases detected each year increased from 5 in 2012 to 174 in 2017 and represented 8.4% of all Salmonella Infantis isolated that year (Figure 1).

State health departments submitted 34 pattern 787 isolates from humans to CDC; 29 (85%) had resistance phenotypes consistent with ESBL-conferred resistance to ceftriaxone, ceftiofur, and ampicillin (Tables 1, 2). All 29 isolates with ESBL-resistant phenotypes had the blaCTX-M65 gene. In addition to ESBL-conferred resistance, these isolates were also resistant to chloramphenicol, sulfisoxazole, tetracycline, nalidixic acid, and trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole and intermediately susceptible to ciprofloxacin and gentamicin. Resistance to these drugs was plasmid mediated and transferable to E. coli, except for nalidixic acid and ciprofloxacin, for which resistance was caused by a chromosomal mutation in gyrA (D87Y). Transferable resistance resulted from a large IncFIB-like plasmid containing the resistance genes aph(3′)-Ie, aph (4)-Ia, aadA1, aac (3)-Ia, blaCTX-M65, fosA, floR, sul1, tetA, and dfrA14. These observations are consistent with the organization of these genes on a single IncFIB-like plasmid closed by using long read sequencing, which was completed as part of a previous study by Tate et al., who recently published a further detailed description of this plasmid and a comparative genomics analysis of blaCTX-M65-positive IncFIB-like plasmids from Salmonella Infantis in the United States (9).

We focused our analysis on the 29 patients with Salmonella Infantis isolates containing the blaCTX-M65 gene (hereafter called CTX-M65 Infantis). We compared patients infected with CTX-M65 Infantis with patients infected with all strains of Salmonella Infantis and with patients infected with common Salmonella serotypes other than Infantis. The median age of patients with CTX-M65 Infantis was 25 years (interquartile range [IQR] 15–50 years), and 69% were female (Table 3). The median age of patients with any strain of Salmonella Infantis was 37 years (IQR 12–58 years), and 56% were female. The median age of patients infected with other common Salmonella serotypes was 29 years (IQR 6–54 years), and 52% were female.

Of 18 patients infected with CTX-M65 Infantis for whom outcome data were available, 8 (44%) were hospitalized, compared with a hospitalization rate of 29% among patients in both comparison groups (those with Infantis and those with other Salmonella serotypes; Table 3). Patients with CTX-M65-Infantis infection were more likely (17%) to have the organism isolated from urine compared with all patients with Salmonella Infantis (9%, p = 0.14) and patients with other common serotypes (5%, p<0.01).

For 20 CTX-M65-Infantis–infected patients with information about symptom onset date and isolation date(s), Salmonella Infantis was recovered from 12 who provided fecal samples ≥2 weeks after their reported date of symptom onset. A total of 8 patients were still reporting symptoms and had positive cultures >30 days after symptom onset, including 3 patients who sought care and had multiple isolates recovered from 50 days to 8 months after symptom onset.

Twelve (63%) patients with CTX-M65 Infantis infections reported international travel in the 7 days before symptom onset. All reported travel to South America, 10 to Peru, and 2 to Ecuador (Table 3). Travel was less common among all Salmonella Infantis–infected patients (7%, p<0.01) and those infected with other common serotypes (8%, p<0.01; Table 3).
A maximum-likelihood hqSNP phylogeny of the 34 isolates from humans and that from retail chicken meat revealed that isolates from patients with travel-associated infections formed a well-supported clade (clade A) with isolates from patients with infections not associated with travel (Figure 2). Isolates in clade A differed by only 2–47 pairwise hqSNPs, suggesting that these isolates recently evolved from a common ancestor. Included in clade A was the isolate from retail chicken meat collected in 2014.

Of the 5 CTX-M-65-negative isolates, 2 grouped within clade A and contained a multidrug-resistance plasmid that was lacking the \( \text{bla}_{\text{CTX-M-65}} \) gene. An additional 3 CTX-M-65–negative isolates lacked the IncFIB-like plasmid replicon, lacked resistance determinants, and differed by

### Table 1. Characteristics of patients and 30 *Salmonella enterica* serotype Infantis pattern JFXX01.0787 isolates associated with CTX-M-65, United States

| Accession no.† | Year | Specimen source | Resistance profile | Plasmids | gyrA | parC | Hospitalized | Recent travel | Prolonged infection‡ |
|----------------|------|-----------------|--------------------|----------|------|------|--------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| SRR2485281     | 2012 | Urine           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | Yes          | Yes           | Yes                  | Peru                   |
| SRR2485278     | 2012 | Blood           | ACSSuTCxTioFoxCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  | Peru                   |
| SRR4019593     | 2013 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | No data              |
| SRR4019592     | 2013 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | No data              |
| SRR2485284     | 2013 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR4025935     | 2013 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR4025936     | 2013 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR3178069     | 2013 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR4019589     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR2407791     | 2014 | Retail chicken meat | ACTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | NA          | NA            | NA                   |
| SRR2353201     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | No data              |
| SRR4025938     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | No data              |
| SRR2485287     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTAug(I)CxTioFoxCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR4019601     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | No data              |
| SRR4019595     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | No data              |
| SRR2485288     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR2485282     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR2485286     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | Yes         | Peru          | No data              |
| SRR3178071     | 2014 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | Yes         | Peru          | No data              |
| SRR4019602     | 2015 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioFoxCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | Yes         | Peru          | No data              |
| SRR4019594     | 2015 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR3185043     | 2015 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No data     | No data       | Yes                  |
| SRR4019591     | 2015 | Feces, urine    | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | Yes         | Yes           | No data              |
| SRR4019588     | 2015 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No travel   | Yes           | Yes                  |
| SRR4019587     | 2015 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No travel   | Yes           | Yes                  |
| SRR3184311     | 2015 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | Yes         | No travel     | Yes                  |
| SRR4019590     | 2015 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | Yes         | No travel     | Yes                  |
| SRR4019603     | 2015 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | No travel   | Yes           | Yes                  |
| SRR3187070     | 2015 | Feces           | ACSSuTCxTioCip(I)NaLCotGen(I) | IncFIB-like | D87Y | Wt   | Yes         | Peru          | No travel            |

*‡Documented illness >2 wk after symptom onset. Blank cells indicate no evidence of prolonged infection (either no additional data were available or additional data indicated no clear evidence of prolonged infection).*
96–273 pairwise hqSNPs from isolates in clade A. Absence of the bla\textsubscript{CTX-M-65} gene in these 5 isolates was confirmed by read-mapping procedures and supported by the observed phenotypic susceptibility to β-lactam antimicrobial drugs.

A phylogeographic analysis of the 32 isolates in the main clade and additional genomes from NCBI generated a time-measured phylogenetic tree of isolates from the United States and Peru (online Technical Appendix Figure 1). These isolates last shared a common ancestor around 2006 (95% HPD interval 2003–2008). This analysis also suggests that the MRCA of these isolates existed in Peru with a probability of 98.7%. The probability of the tree being rooted in the United States was ≈1.3%. Clinical isolates from humans in the United States sequenced as part of our study last shared a common ancestor sometime around 2009 (95% HPD interval 2008–2009), before the first isolation of pattern 787 in the United States in 2012.

**Discussion**

A new strain of *Salmonella* Infantis, which has pattern 787 and frequently carries a multidrug-resistant plasmid with a CTX-M-65 ESBL, has emerged in the United States. This strain possesses clinically important resistance associated with higher hospitalization rates. Using epidemiologic and phylogenetic methods, we demonstrated that the earliest cases of CTX-M-65 Infantis infection were among travelers returned from South America, whereas subsequent infections were acquired domestically.

The demographic and clinical characteristics among patients with CTX-M-65 Infantis infections differed from those of patients infected with all strains of *Salmonella* Infantis or other common *Salmonella* serotypes. CTX-M-65 Infantis–infected patients were younger and more frequently female, and rates of hospitalization were 50% higher for these patients than for those in the other 2 groups. Among patients with CTX-M-65 Infantis infections, 63% reported recent travel to South America, predominantly to Peru, compared with <10% in the comparison groups reporting travel. This finding is consistent with those of other studies that found foreign travel to be a risk factor for CTX-M–type ESBLs (19–21). Studies have shown that CTX-M-65 has recently emerged in commensal *E. coli* in Bolivia (22) and in *Salmonella* Infantis in Ecuador (23), 2 countries to which patients in our study also traveled.

Our phylogeographic analysis, which included many isolates from Peru, suggested that isolates from patients in the United States last shared a common ancestor that existed in Peru in 2009. This finding makes sense, given the high proportion of patients in our study who reported travel to Peru and the known circulation of CTX-M-65–positive *Enterobacteriaceae* in South America. In our study, patients with CTX-M-65 Infantis infection and a history of travel to Peru were more likely female, and rates of hospitalization were 50% higher for these patients than for those in the other 2 groups. Among patients with CTX-M-65 Infantis infections, 63% reported recent travel to South America, predominantly to Peru, compared with <10% in the comparison groups reporting travel. This finding is consistent with those of other studies that found foreign travel to be a risk factor for CTX-M–type ESBLs (19–21). Studies have shown that CTX-M-65 has recently emerged in commensal *E. coli* in Bolivia (22) and in *Salmonella* Infantis in Ecuador (23), 2 countries to which patients in our study also traveled.

**Table 2.** Characteristics of patients and 5 *Salmonella enterica* serotype Infantis pattern JFXX01.0787 isolates without CTX-M-65, United States*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accession no.†</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Specimen source</th>
<th>Resistance profile</th>
<th>Plasmids</th>
<th>gyrA</th>
<th>parC</th>
<th>Hospitalized</th>
<th>Recent travel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRR2485280</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Feces</td>
<td>No resistance detected</td>
<td>No replicons detected</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Wt</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR4025941</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Feces</td>
<td>CSuTCip(l)NaICotGen(l)</td>
<td>IncFIB-like</td>
<td>D87Y</td>
<td>Wt</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Peru, Bolivia, Ecuador, Chile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR4019596</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Urine</td>
<td>No resistance detected</td>
<td>No replicons detected</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Wt</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR3185042</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Feces</td>
<td>No resistance detected</td>
<td>No replicons detected</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Wt</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR2485289</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>Feces</td>
<td>No resistance detected</td>
<td>No replicons detected</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Wt</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Accession numbers are the sequence read archive run identification numbers from the National Center for Biotechnology Information.

**Table 3.** Comparison of demographic and clinical characteristics of patients with CTX-M-65–positive isolates with patients infected with all *Salmonella enterica* serotype Infantis strains or other common *Salmonella* serotypes, FoodNet, United States, 2012–2015†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>CTX-M-65-positive <em>Salmonella</em> Infantis, pattern JFXX01.0787, n = 29*</th>
<th>All <em>Salmonella</em> Infantis, n = 723†</th>
<th>Other <em>Salmonella</em>, n = 21,285‡</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proportion§ %</td>
<td>p value</td>
<td>Proportion§ %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female sex</td>
<td>20/29</td>
<td>69%</td>
<td>Referent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine isolation</td>
<td>5/29</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>Referent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalization</td>
<td>8/18</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>Referent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International travel</td>
<td>12/19</td>
<td>63%</td>
<td>Referent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Patient age range 0–82 y; median age (interquartile range) 25 (15–50) y.
†Patient age range 0–95 y; median age (interquartile range) 37 (12–58) y.
‡Patient age range 0–101 y; median age (interquartile range) 29 (6–54) y. Other *Salmonella* defined as the top 20 *Salmonella enterica* serotypes (excluding Infantis): Typhimurium, Enteritidis, Newport, Heidelberg, Javiana, Saintpaul, Montevideo, Agona, Oranienburg, Muenchen, Thompson, Hadar, Braenderup, Derby, I 4,[6],12:i:-, Paratyphi B var. L (+) tyttrate, Blockley, Anatum, Mississippi, Panama.
§Unknowns were excluded from the denominator.
were reported every year from 2012 through 2015; patients with no history of travel were first reported in 2014.

One caveat is that genetic information for CTX-M Infantis from countries in South America other than Peru was not available; therefore, we could not distinguish the role that other countries in South America may have played in the spread of this Salmonella Infantis strain to the United States. We cannot definitively determine how patients with this strain of Salmonella Infantis who did not report travel to South America became infected; however, our analysis does show a close genetic relationship between clinical isolates from these patients and isolates collected by USDA-FSIS from chickens in the United States.

Poultry consumption may be a source of CTX-M-65 Infantis infection in the United States and abroad. In our study, more than one third of patients with CTX-M-65 Infantis infections did not report recent international travel and thus were exposed via a domestic source. CTX-M genes have been linked to poultry, particularly broiler chickens (24–26). A study of 14 chicken farms in Henan Province, China, conducted during 2007–2008, was the first to describe detection of CTX-M-65–producing E. coli in chickens (27). Recently, CTX-M-65 Infantis was found to be transmitted from broiler chickens and chicken meat to humans in Italy (28).

The results of our initial hqSNP analysis demonstrated that the original isolate collected from retail chicken in

Figure 2. High-quality single-nucleotide polymorphism–based phylogenetic tree of clinical and retail meat isolates of Salmonella enterica serotype Infantis with pulsed-field gel electrophoresis pattern JFXX01.0787 collected in the United States and submitted to the National Antimicrobial Resistance Monitoring System for whole-genome sequencing. Tree tips are labeled with National Center for Biotechnology Information accession numbers (sequence read archive run identification numbers); shading indicates patients’ international travel history for clinical isolates (black, recent international travel; gray, no recent international travel; white, travel data missing). Black circles indicate isolates that are missing the bla_{CTX-M-65} gene. Isolates in top clade differed by 2–47 high-quality single-nucleotide polymorphisms. Numbers displayed on nodes are bootstrap support values, an indication of the reliability of the tree. Only bootstrap values >80 are displayed. More information on patient and isolate characteristics are provided in Tables 1 and 2. Scale bar indicates nucleotide substitutions per site.
2014 was genetically related to isolates from humans. In addition, our data show a clear partition between the dates of specimen collection from the first travel-associated infections detected in the United States (2012) and the dates of the first domestically acquired infections detected (2014) (online Technical Appendix Figure 2). Sampling in poultry production plants and sequence data from USDA-FSIS demonstrate that this strain was present in domestic food processing plants during the latter part of the study period (2014–2015) (29). We cannot, however, determine precisely when or how this strain was introduced into poultry stock in the United States because enhanced poultry plant sampling was not conducted before 2014. International distribution of infected breeder stocks, chicken feed, or feed additives contaminated with CTX-M-65 Infantis could help explain how these broiler-associated infections have spread globally during the same period.

CTX-M-65, in comparison with more well-characterized CTX-M enzymes, differs by only 2 substitutions (A77V, S272R) from CTX-M-14, one of the more commonly detected CTX-M variants worldwide (30,31). The $bla_{CTX-M-65}$ gene was transmitted on a large IncFIB-like plasmid containing multiple resistance genes. The presence of multidrug resistance in CTX-M-65 Infantis isolates in our study suggests that a variety of antimicrobial drugs could provide positive selection pressure and thus promote persistence of this strain. These characteristics suggest that the potential for spread of the gene is high. Research conducted in Bolivia has shown that even in the absence of selective pressure from antimicrobial drug use, plasmid transfer of CTX-M-65 from E. coli to other pathogens was achieved at high frequency and shown to be stable (22).

Additional studies on antimicrobial drug use and management practices in food animals may help us understand which factors contribute most to the emergence, persistence, and spread of resistance genes such as $bla_{CTX-M-65}$. New efforts to perform whole-genome sequencing on all Salmonella isolates at public health laboratories nationwide will help determine whether plasmid-mediated $bla_{CTX-M-65}$ has spread to other Salmonella serotypes. One limitation of our study was that we were unable to obtain epidemiologic data for all 312 cases. The data available from FoodNet enabled us to compare variables such as patient demographics, travel, and hospitalizations; however, we did not have a control population for evaluating other variables of interest to determine potential domestic sources of transmission.

The spread of CTX-M-65 is concerning because the presence of ESBLs eliminates 2 recommended treatment options, ceftriaxone and ampicillin, for the management of salmonellosis. Given the multidrug-resistant profile of CTX-M-65 Infantis, potential for plasmid-mediated transmission, increased hospitalization rate, and evidence of this strain in domestic poultry, action is needed to prevent widespread dissemination in the United States. Enhanced surveillance and additional studies in humans and food animals may help pinpoint the sources of infection for implementation of prevention and control measures. Meanwhile, travelers and healthcare providers should be aware of the risks and implications of infection with this strain, including the potential for antimicrobial treatment failure.

**Acknowledgments**

We thank Heather Carleton and Lee Katz for helpful discussion and guidance on some analyses, Beth Tolar for fulfilling repeated data requests, the USDA-FSIS Eastern Laboratory Microbiology Characterization Branch for their work on adding whole-genome sequencing data to NCBI, Lauren Ahart for manuscript preparation, and the FoodNet sites and public health departments in the following states for their collaboration on this investigation: Arizona, California, Colorado, Florida, Illinois, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, New York, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Texas, Utah, Virginia, and Wisconsin.

**About the Author**

Dr. Brown is team lead for AR Capacities and Special Studies in the Division of Healthcare Quality Promotion, National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases, CDC. Her research interests include emerging mechanisms of antimicrobial drug resistance in healthcare-associated infections.

**References**


Address for correspondence: Allison C. Brown, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1600 Clifton Rd NE, Mailstop C16, Atlanta, GA 30329-4027, USA; email: acbrown1@cdc.gov

Emerging Infectious Diseases • www.cdc.gov/eid • Vol. 24, No. 12, December 2018
Substance Use and Adherence to HIV Preexposure Prophylaxis for Men Who Have Sex with Men

Martin Hoenigl, Sonia Jain, David Moore, Deborah Collins, Xiaoying Sun, Peter L. Anderson, Katya Corado, Jill S. Blumenthal, Eric S. Daar, Joel Milam, Michael P. Dubé, Sheldon Morris, for the California Collaborative Treatment Group 595 Team

Learning Objectives

Upon completion of this activity, participants will be able to:

- Assess the efficacy of preexposure prophylaxis (PrEP) in different patient populations
- Distinguish rates of substance use and PrEP adherence in the current cohort of predominantly men who have sex with men (MSM)
- Analyze the effect of substance use on adherence to PrEP
- Evaluate substances associated with a higher risk for sexually transmitted diseases among MSM

CME Editor

Thomas J. Gryczan, MS, Technical Writer/Editor, Emerging Infectious Diseases. Disclosure: Thomas J. Gryczan, MS, has disclosed no relevant financial relationships.

CME Author

Charles P. Vega, MD, Clinical Professor, Health Sciences, Department of Family Medicine, University of California, Irvine School of Medicine, Irvine, California. Disclosure: Charles P. Vega, MD, has disclosed the following relevant financial relationships: served as an advisor or consultant for Johnson & Johnson Pharmaceutical Research & Development, L.L.C.; Shire; and Sunovion Pharmaceuticals Inc.; served as a speaker or a member of a speakers bureau for Shire.

Authors

Disclosures: Sonia Jain, PhD; David Moore, PhD; Deborah Collins, PA-C, MSPAS; Xiaoying Sun, MS; and Joel Milam, PhD, have disclosed no relevant financial relationships. Martin Hoenigl, MD, has disclosed the following relevant financial relationships: served as a speaker or a member of a speakers bureau for Merck & Co., Inc.; received grants for clinical research from Gilead Sciences, Inc. Peter L. Anderson, PharmD, has disclosed the following relevant financial relationships: received grants for clinical research from Gilead Sciences, Inc. Katya Corado, MD, has disclosed the following relevant financial relationships: received grants for clinical research from Gilead Sciences, Inc. Jill Blumenthal, MD, has disclosed the following relevant financial relationships: served as an advisor or consultant for Gilead Sciences, Inc.; Merck & Co., Inc.; ViV Healthcare; received grants for clinical research from Gilead Sciences, Inc.; Merck & Co., Inc.; ViV Healthcare. Michael P. Dubé, MD, has disclosed the following relevant financial relationships: served as an advisor or consultant for Gilead Sciences, Inc.; Thera; received grants for clinical research from Bristol-Myers Squibb Company; Gilead Sciences, Inc.; Thera; ViV Healthcare. Sheldon Morris, MD, has disclosed the following relevant financial relationships: received grants for clinical research from Gilead Sciences, Inc. This article may discuss off-label uses of drugs, mechanical devices, biologics, or diagnostics approved by the Food and Drug Administration for use in the United States.

1Original data from this study were presented in part at the 2017 Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections, February 13–16, 2017, Seattle, Washington, USA; and at the 12th International Conference on HIV Treatment and Prevention Adherence, June 4–6, 2017, Miami, Florida, USA.
The effectiveness of oral HIV preexposure prophylaxis (PrEP) strongly depends on maintaining adherence. We investigated the association between substance use and PrEP adherence, as well as incident sexually transmitted infections (STIs) in a high-risk cohort of 394 participants (391 men who have sex with men and 3 transgender women) who were enrolled in a PrEP demonstration project. We assessed baseline and ongoing substance use over a 48-week period for stimulants and nonstimulant substances and for each substance separately. We measured PrEP adherence by using dried blood spots to obtain levels of tenofovir diphosphate. No differences in these levels were found between substance users and nonsubstance users. Baseline stimulant use was strongly associated (odds ratio 3.4; p<0.001) with incident STIs during the study. Thus, PrEP adherence was not decreased by substance use. Because substance users had increased rates of STIs, indicating higher-risk behavior, they might be excellent candidates for PrEP.

Over the past 2 decades, substance use, in particular use of stimulants, such as methamphetamine, remains prevalent among men who have sex with men (MSM) and transgender women in the United States (1). Alcohol, stimulant use, and injection drug use (IDU) are independently associated with increased risk behavior and HIV acquisition among MSM and transgender women (1–4). Thus, HIV-uninfected MSM and transgender women with substance use might represent ideal candidates for preexposure prophylaxis (PrEP).

The efficacy of tenofovir disoproxil fumarate (TDF) combined with emtricitabine (FTC) for HIV PrEP has been documented in several randomized and controlled trials (5–7). In the iPrEx study, TDF/FTC reduced the risk for HIV infection in MSM by 44% vs. placebo, and a 73% lower risk of HIV infection was reported for persons who had ≥90% self-reported adherence (5), and >90% lower risk for persons who had adherence defined by tenofovir diphosphate (TFV-DP) drug levels commensurate with ≥4 tablets per week (8).

The Bangkok TDF Study randomized 2,413 persons who injected drugs (PWIDs; <5% were MSM) 1:1 to TDF or placebo, and results showed a 48% reduction in HIV seroconversion in the treatment arm (9,10). However, in that study, study participants had daily observed dosing in conjunction with substance use disorder treatment. Therefore, adherence remains uncertain among substance users without observed therapy.

The effectiveness of TDF/FTC for HIV PrEP strongly depends on maintaining adherence (11,12). Although studies have indicated that different strategies might be required for PrEP implementation for MSM who use stimulant substances and alcohol (13), comprehensive/demonstrative studies that evaluate adherence among MSM or transgender women using different classes of substances are lacking.

We hypothesized that, among MSM and transgender women enrolled in a randomized controlled PrEP demonstration trial, substance users would have lower levels of PrEP adherence. The objective of our study was to investigate the association between substance/alcohol use and adherence to PrEP, as well as sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and study completion, in a well-characterized high-risk cohort of MSM and transgender women who participated in the California Collaborative Treatment Group (CCTG) 595 Study.

Materials and Methods
CCTG 595 was a randomized controlled trial of individualized text messaging versus standard care for adherence to daily TDF/FTC PrEP (http://www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01761643) (14). In CCTG 595, PrEP was given in combination with safety monitoring, HIV/STI testing, and risk reduction counseling. On a daily basis, participants in the intervention arm received a mixture of health promotion and factoid messages at a personally selected time consistent with when they planned to take PrEP. The study was conducted during February 2014–February 2016. Patients were enrolled at 4 medical centers in southern California (University of California San Diego, University of Southern California, Harbor–University of California Los Angeles, and Long Beach Health Department), and participants were provided with mobile phones in case they did not have a mobile phone (14).

Eligible participants for CCTG 595 were HIV-uninfected MSM and transgender women (age >18 years) confirmed by a negative result for an antigen/antibody assay or antibody assay plus HIV nucleic acid amplification test. Participants needed to have a persistent increased risk for HIV acquisition as determined by ≥1 of the following criteria: 1) ≥1 HIV-infected sexual partner for ≥4 weeks; 2) condomless anal intercourse with ≥3 male sex partners who were HIV positive or of unknown HIV status during the previous 3 months; or 3) condomless anal sex with ≥1 male partner and an STI diagnosis during the previous 3 months. Participants were required to have acceptable laboratory test values during the previous 30 days; exclusion criteria

Author affiliations: Medical University of Graz, Graz, Austria (M. Hoenigl); University of California, San Diego, California, USA (M. Hoenigl, S. Jain, D. Moore, X. Sun, J.S. Blumenthal, S. Morris); Department of Health and Human Services, Long Beach, California, USA (D. Collins); University of Anschutz Medical Campus, Aurora, Colorado, USA (P.L. Anderson); Harbor UCLA Medical Center, Torrance, California, USA (K. Corado, E.S. Daar); University of Southern California Keck School of Medicine, Los Angeles, California, USA (J. Milam, M.P. Dubé)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180400
included active hepatitis B. Study visits occurred at baseline and at weeks 4, 12, 24, 36, and 48 for the primary outcome. Study participants were allowed to continue receiving the study drug past week 48 until the last participant completed his or her week 48 visit.

At each visit, we collected data by using a confidential in-person interview and computer-assisted survey self-report (e.g., Patient Health Questionnaire 9 [PHQ9]). We found no significant differences in the primary adherence outcome between the 2 study arms (72.0% in text messaging arm vs. 69.2% in standard of care; p = 0.58), in adequate adherence at week 12 (91.7% vs. 85.6%; p = 0.07) or week 48 (83.4% vs. 81.6%; p = 0.77), or in baseline substance use (p = 0.11) or Drug Abuse Screening Test (DAST10) result (p = 0.30) (14).

For this analysis, we included randomized CCTG 595 participants who had completed the baseline substance use questionnaire (n = 394) to examine associations with substance use over 48 weeks and used dried blood spot (DBS) intracellular TFV-DP levels as a biologic measure of PrEP adherence (15). We assessed substance use during the previous 3 months at baseline and week 4, 12, 24, 36, and 48 visits by using a Substance Use Screening Questionnaire (SCID). Each substance variable was categorized into no use, some use (1–4 times), and frequent use (≥5 times) on the basis of the frequency of use during the previous 3 months. We also analyzed use of combined stimulant substances (i.e., poppers, methamphetamine, cocaine, ecstasy, amphetamine, and other stimulants); nonstimulant substances (i.e., heroin, other opioids [e.g., hydrocodone bitartrate/acetaminophen and oxycodone], sedatives, anti-anxiety drugs, hallucinogens, dissociative drugs, and inhalants); and any substances (i.e., stimulant and nonstimulant substances listed previously, not including alcohol and marijuana use).

We assessed problematic use at baseline by using the DAST10 and the Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test (AUDIT). DAST10 score was grouped into 3 categories: no or low problems, DAST10 score <3; moderate problems, DAST10 score ≥3–<6; and substantial or severe problems, DAST10 score ≥6. AUDIT score was grouped into 3 categories: <8, ≥8–<16, and ≥16. Ongoing substance use was defined as ≥50% of completed study visits (study had 6 regular visits) with reported use in the SCID. Ongoing substance use was defined in a hierarchical way. We first defined frequent ongoing user as reporting frequent substance use on the SCID at ≥50% of visits; if this criterion was not reached, we looked further at whether the study participant reported any substance use (including some and frequent) at ≥50% of visits; if yes, we defined them as some ongoing user; otherwise, they were counted as not an ongoing user.

We determined adherence by measuring intracellular TFV-DP levels in DBS. A TFV-DP concentration ≥719 fmoL/punch of a paper disk containing DBS (e.g., https://www.analytical-sales.com/DBS.html) was defined as an average of ≥4 tablets/week. This value is the unrounded level corresponding to 700 fmoL/punch level used in the IPREX OLE study, which reported 0 of 28 seroconversions when the TFV-DP level was ≥700 fmoL/punch (16). We determined intracellular TFV-DP concentrations at the week 12 visit and the last on-drug visit on or before the week 48 visit by using a validated method (15).

The primary DBS adherence outcome was a composite outcome for being adherent as defined by a DBS TFV-DP level >719 fmoL/punch (i.e., adequate adherence) at the week 12 visit and, if continued past week 12, the last study visit through week 48 (e.g., week 24, 36, or 48). Missing or not completing the visit at week 12 was considered nonadherence. If week 12 was the last study visit while receiving drug, then the adherence of the participant was based only on that 1 value. The secondary DBS near-perfect adherence composite outcome included the same composite outcome for DBS TFV-DP dose associated with taking 7 doses of TDF in the past week (≥1,246 fmoL/punch) (15,16). In addition to the composite outcomes, we also performed cross-sectional analyses at weeks 12 and 48 on the basis of available samples.

As a secondary objective, we assessed whether substance or alcohol use reported at baseline impacted study completion and incident STIs during the study (i.e., measure of sexual risk behavior). STI screening assessments at baseline and every 3 months over 12 months included syphilis (serum rapid plasma reagin, and if a positive result was obtained, a confirmatory treponemal test), nucleic acid amplification test of urine, and testing of pharyngeal and rectal swab specimens for Chlamydia spp. and gonorrhea (Aptima; Hologic, Marlborough, MA, USA). Information about newly diagnosed STIs was communicated to participants, and referrals were made to their providers or a local STI clinic for treatment. Incident STI was defined as having positive results for gonorrhea or infection with Chlamydia spp. at any site or a positive rapid plasma reagin result for syphilis during the study visits after baseline.

We compared baseline characteristics, DBS adherence composites, and incident STI during the study and at study completion regarding substance/alcohol use categories by using the Fisher exact test for categorical variables and analysis of variance test. We used the Wilcoxon rank-sum test to test continuous variables. To assess the association between substance/alcohol use and outcomes (i.e., adherence, study completion, and incident), we used separate logistic regression models adjusted for study arm and other baseline factors that were associated with outcome. We assessed model discrimination by using the goodness-of-fit Hosmer–Lemeshow statistic. In addition, we used Cox regression models to study the association between baseline...
Substance Use and Adherence to HIV Prophylaxis

Substance use and time to early study termination or time to first incident STI diagnosis and reported hazard ratios (HRs). We defined time to study termination as the last completed visit of a participant. Participants who did not leave the study early were censored at week 48. Participants who did not reach the event were censored at their last visit before or at week 48. A p value <0.05 was considered statistically significant. No adjustment was made for multiple comparisons. Statistical analyses were performed by using R software version 3.3.2 (http://cran.r-project.org).

Results

A total of 394 persons participated in the study and completed their baseline substance use questionnaire (Figure 1). Of these participants, any substance use was reported by 288 (73%) and any alcohol use by 327 (83%). Overall, substance use remained relatively stable over the course of the study (e.g., 39% reported frequent substance use at baseline and 42% at week 48). Some ongoing substance use was reported by 37%, and frequent ongoing substance was reported by 38%. Participants with ongoing substance use had higher levels of depressive symptoms (PHQ9 scores) than those without ongoing substance use. We obtained demographic data and PHQ9 and DAST10 scores of subgroups with no, some, and frequent ongoing substance use (Table 1).

Overall, 89% of participants at week 12 and 83% of participants at week 48 had adequate DBS TFV-DP levels (i.e., ≥719 fmoL/punch); 48% of participants at week 12 and 44% of participants at week 48 had estimated near-perfect DBS TFV-DP levels (i.e., ≥1,246 fmoL/punch). A total of 279/394 (71%) study participants reached the primary DBS adherence composite (i.e., adequate adherence), 115/394 (29%) reached the secondary DBS adherence composite (i.e., near-perfect adherence), and 322/394 (82%) completed the study (i.e., the week 48 visit) (14).

Univariate analyses showed no significant difference in the primary or secondary DBS adherence outcomes between persons with or without ongoing substance/alcohol use (all p values >0.2; Table 2). There was also no significant association between baseline substance/alcohol use or between baseline DAST10 and AUDIT scores and adherence outcomes (all p values >0.5; Table 2). Similar results were confirmed in multivariable logistic regression models adjusted for study arm, race, and baseline PHQ9 scores (all p values >0.1).

We created boxplots of DBS TFV-DP levels at weeks 12 and 48 for those with no, some, and frequent ongoing substance use (alcohol and marijuana excluded), as well as boxplots of DBS TFV-DP levels at week 48 by AUDIT and DAST10 score categories (Figure 2). We also developed cross-sectional associations of previous 3 months substance use with adequate and perfect adherence at weeks 12 and 48 (online Technical Appendix Table 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0400-Techapp1.pdf). Although at week 48 persons with the highest category of AUDIT scores were significantly less likely to have adequate adherence (p = 0.03), persons who had substantial or severe substance use problems according to DAST10 were significantly more likely to reach near-perfect adherence (p = 0.04). However, when we compared DBS TFV-DP as a continuous variable between the AUDIT and DAST10 groups, differences were not significant (p = 0.847 for AUDIT and p = 0.099 for DAST10; Figure 2).

Overall, 322/394 (82%) participants completed the study (Table 3). In the Cox regression model adjusting for study arm (Table 4), we found that frequent baseline substance use was significantly associated with study completion (HR for early study termination 0.541; p = 0.036) compared with persons who had no substance use.
use; 86% of persons who had frequent substance use completed the study compared with 81% who had some substance use and 76% who had no substance use. We also calculated the same model after replacing substance use with alcohol use and methamphetamine use. Although baseline alcohol use was not a strong predictor of study completion, we found that some methamphetamine use at baseline was associated with a significantly lower likelihood of study completion compared with no methamphetamine use, but frequent methamphetamine use at baseline was not associated with study completion (HR for early study termination for some methamphetamine use 1.885; p = 0.046; 70% study completion for some methamphetamine use vs. 83% study completion for no or frequent methamphetamine use). The logistic regression models yielded similar findings (online Technical Appendix Table 2).

In an explorative analysis, we focused on 39 (9.9%) persons who left the study early (before the week 24 visit). We found that persons who had some baseline methamphetamine use had a greater tendency to leave the study early (17.5% left the study early vs. 4.3% who had no methamphetamine use), but frequent baseline substance use tended to be associated with a lower tendency to leave the study early (5.2%; all p>0.05).

Overall, 152 (39%) of 394 participants were given a diagnosis of an incident STI during the study. By using univariate analysis (Table 3), we found that incident STIs occurred more frequently in participants with some and frequent stimulant use at baseline (incident STIs occurred in 48% of both groups vs. 21% in persons with no stimulant use at baseline; p<0.001). This difference was driven by use of poppers (52% incident STIs in persons with frequent popper use and 50% in persons with some popper use vs. 26% in persons with no popper use; p<0.001). We also found significantly higher rates of incident STIs in those with some methamphetamine use (58% STI incidence vs. 36% in persons with no methamphetamine use and 39% in persons with frequent methamphetamine use; p = 0.037). No difference was found for alcohol use.

By using Cox regression models adjusting for study arm, age, and baseline STI status, we found that stimulant use was strongly associated with incident STI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Overall, n = 394</th>
<th>Substance use</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>None, n = 102</td>
<td>Some, n = 144</td>
<td>Frequent, n = 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>391 (99)</td>
<td>143 (99)</td>
<td>148 (100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>3 (1)</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median age, y (IQR)</td>
<td>33 (28–41)</td>
<td>33 (28–41)</td>
<td>33.5 (28–42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race, n = 386†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>12 (3)</td>
<td>5 (4)</td>
<td>5 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>51 (13)</td>
<td>19 (13)</td>
<td>12 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>292 (76)</td>
<td>104 (73)</td>
<td>116 (81)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple</td>
<td>24 (6)</td>
<td>10 (7)</td>
<td>8 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>7 (2)</td>
<td>4 (3)</td>
<td>3 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic ethnicity, n = 391†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>119 (30)</td>
<td>54 (38)</td>
<td>35 (24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>30 (9)</td>
<td>15 (10)</td>
<td>8 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College</td>
<td>146 (37)</td>
<td>58 (40)</td>
<td>52 (35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s degree</td>
<td>132 (33)</td>
<td>42 (29)</td>
<td>59 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate or advanced degree</td>
<td>81 (21)</td>
<td>29 (20)</td>
<td>29 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household income/mo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;$2,000</td>
<td>84 (21)</td>
<td>27 (26)</td>
<td>31 (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥$2,000</td>
<td>248 (63)</td>
<td>89 (62)</td>
<td>96 (65)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not known</td>
<td>62 (16)</td>
<td>24 (17)</td>
<td>26 (18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomization arm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard of care</td>
<td>196 (50)</td>
<td>60 (59)</td>
<td>75 (52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text messaging</td>
<td>198 (50)</td>
<td>69 (48)</td>
<td>87 (59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbor–UCLA</td>
<td>48 (12)</td>
<td>11 (11)</td>
<td>15 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Beach</td>
<td>46 (12)</td>
<td>15 (15)</td>
<td>17 (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCS</td>
<td>173 (44)</td>
<td>62 (43)</td>
<td>63 (43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USC</td>
<td>127 (32)</td>
<td>50 (35)</td>
<td>49 (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median PHQ9 for depression (IQR)</td>
<td>3 (1–7)</td>
<td>3.5 (1–7)</td>
<td>5 (2–8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median baseline DAST10 (IQR)</td>
<td>2 (0–3)</td>
<td>2 (1–3)</td>
<td>3 (2–4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Characteristics were not available for all study participants.
during the study (HR 2.7 for some use, 2.6 for frequent use; both p<0.001) (Table 4). We also obtained significant results when stimulant use was replaced with popper use (HR 2.3 for some use, 2.5 for frequent use; both p<0.001) or any substance use (HR 2.1 for some use, p = 0.002; HR 2.0 for frequent use, p = 0.004). When we replaced stimulant use with methamphetamine use, some methamphetamine use was a significant predictor of incident STI (HR 1.9, p = 0.005), but frequent use was not a significant predictor. In contrast, alcohol use was not a strong predictor of incident STIs. Logistic regression models yielded similar findings (online Technical Appendix Table 2).

**Discussion**

We investigated the association between substance/alcohol use and adherence to PrEP, as well as study completion and incident STIs, in a high-risk cohort of mostly MSM who participated in a randomized controlled PrEP adherence trial. Three main findings are evident. First, substance use was not associated with decreased adherence to PrEP, as measured by TFV-DP in DBS. Second, baseline frequent substance use was associated with higher likelihood of study completion. Third, baseline stimulant use was strongly associated with higher rates of incident STIs during the study, suggesting greater sexual risk behavior in users of stimulant substances. Taken together,

**Table 2. Associations of DAST10 and AUDIT results at baseline and ongoing substance/alcohol use with primary and secondary DBS adherence endpoints for MSM and transgender women, California, USA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Primary endpoint</th>
<th>Secondary endpoint</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substance use baseline, n = 394</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAST10 problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No/low</td>
<td>70 (28)</td>
<td>179 (72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>37 (31)</td>
<td>83 (69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substantial/severe</td>
<td>8 (32)</td>
<td>17 (68)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIT score</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;=8</td>
<td>81 (29)</td>
<td>201 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;8–15</td>
<td>25 (26)</td>
<td>70 (74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;15</td>
<td>9 (53)</td>
<td>8 (47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing substance use, n = 394</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methamphetamine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>97 (29)</td>
<td>238 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>10 (28)</td>
<td>26 (72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>8 (35)</td>
<td>15 (65)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heroin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>113 (29)</td>
<td>275 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>1 (25)</td>
<td>3 (75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>1 (50)</td>
<td>1 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poppers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>62 (31)</td>
<td>139 (69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>32 (30)</td>
<td>75 (70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>21 (24)</td>
<td>65 (76)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocaine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>97 (29)</td>
<td>241 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>13 (29)</td>
<td>32 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>5 (45)</td>
<td>6 (55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stimulant substances†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>42 (30)</td>
<td>100 (70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>43 (33)</td>
<td>88 (67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>30 (25)</td>
<td>91 (75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonstimulant substances‡</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>67 (30)</td>
<td>158 (70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>31 (28)</td>
<td>79 (72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>17 (29)</td>
<td>42 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any substance‡‡</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>31 (30)</td>
<td>71 (70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>47 (33)</td>
<td>97 (67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>37 (25)</td>
<td>111 (75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>23 (38)</td>
<td>38 (62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>32 (29)</td>
<td>79 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>60 (27)</td>
<td>162 (73)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Values are no. (%). Primary endpoint value was TFV-DP >719 fmol/punch; secondary endpoint value was TFV-DP >1,246 fmol/punch. For baseline use data for specific substances and substance classes not shown, all p values were >0.2. AUDIT, Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test; DAST, Drug Abuse Screening Test; DBS, dried blood spot; MSM, men who have sex with men; TSF-DV, tenofovir diphosphate.†Includes poppers, methamphetamine, cocaine, ecstasy, amphetamine, and other stimulants.‡Marijuana and alcohol excluded.
these findings indicate that substance use should not be used as a reason to withhold PrEP because of concerns about adherence.

We and others have shown that substance use in general, and methamphetamine and other stimulant use in particular, is a likely cause of increased sexual risk behavior among MSM and therefore a predictor for HIV acquisition (3,17–21). Thus, HIV-uninfected MSM who use substances should be considered a target population for PrEP. However, substance-using MSM often face major individual barriers (e.g., HIV-related stigma, substance use) and structural barriers (e.g., economic, healthcare) that might reduce linkage and adherence to PrEP (13,22–26).

Adherence is probably the major factor affecting PrEP effectiveness in those linked to PrEP, as outlined by a recently published mathematical model, which showed that increased adherence was the only factor resulting in reductions of the number needed to treat with PrEP to prevent 1 HIV infection (27). Our study indicates that substance use

Figure 2. Substance use and adherence to HIV preexposure prophylaxis among transgender women and men who have sex with men, California, USA, A, B) Boxplots showing dried blood spot TFV-DP levels at weeks 12 (A) and 48 (B) for persons with no, some, and frequent ongoing substance use. C, D) Boxplots showing dried blood spot TFV-DP levels at week 48 in persons with and without alcohol (C) and substance use (D) problems, according to assessments with AUDIT (C) and DAST (D) (cross-sectional analysis). In each case, dried blood spot TFV-DP levels were compared among the 3 groups by using the analysis of variance test. Circles indicate outliers; horizontal lines within boxes indicate medians, box bottoms and tops indicate 25th and 75th quartiles; and error bars indicate levels within 1.5 times the interquartile range of the lower quartile and upper quartiles. AUDIT, Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test; DAST, Drug Abuse Screening Test; TFV-DP, tenofovir diphosphate.
was not associated with decreased adherence to PrEP. Notably, in this study, persons who used methamphetamines did not have worse adherence than persons who did not use methamphetamines. A previous qualitative study indicated that barriers to PrEP uptake and adherence differ by type of substance used. In that study, stimulant drug users were more likely to be concerned that substance use would affect PrEP adherence, and were less concerned about HIV stigma as a barrier to PrEP uptake compared with alcohol users (13). However, in our study, we did not find an association between stimulant use and PrEP adherence.

Baseline frequent substance use was associated with higher likelihood of study completion, and no associations were found for alcohol use. Some methamphetamine use was associated with lower likelihood of study completion when compared with frequent or no methamphetamine use. Although some methamphetamine use might relate to MSM who use methamphetamines occasionally, in intermittent binges that are more likely to impart risk for loss to care, the reasons for the increased study dropout of these persons remains unknown.

Some or frequent stimulant use at baseline was strongly associated with contracting an incident STI during the study. This finding was driven mainly by popper use. We also found higher rates of incident STIs for persons with some methamphetamine use when compared with persons who had frequent or no methamphetamine use. One speculative explanation for this association is that many MSM take psychoactive drugs, in particular methamphetamine, and engage in sex at the same time. Also known as chemsex or party and play, this practice is associated with condomless anal sex, multiple sex partners, and the transmission of HIV and other STIs. This intermittent methamphetamine use might not occur frequently (i.e., not fulfilling frequent methamphetamine use in an SCID questionnaire) but might be associated with high-risk sexual activities. Together with the finding that those with some methamphetamine use also have lower study completion rates, this finding might warrant further

### Table 3. Associations of substance/alcohol use at baseline with study completion and incident STI among MSM and transgender women, California, USA*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance use baseline, n = 394</th>
<th>Study completion</th>
<th>p value</th>
<th>Incident STI</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAST10 problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No/low</td>
<td>42 (17)</td>
<td>207 (83)</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>161 (65)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>25 (21)</td>
<td>95 (79)</td>
<td></td>
<td>63 (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substantial/severe</td>
<td>5 (20)</td>
<td>20 (80)</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 (72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methamphetamine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>56 (17)</td>
<td>275 (83)</td>
<td></td>
<td>211 (64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>12 (30)</td>
<td>28 (70)</td>
<td></td>
<td>17 (43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>4 (17)</td>
<td>19 (83)</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 (61)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heroin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>67 (18)</td>
<td>310 (82)</td>
<td></td>
<td>230 (61)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>2 (22)</td>
<td>7 (78)</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 (67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>3 (38)</td>
<td>5 (63)</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 (75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poppers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>41 (21)</td>
<td>150 (79)</td>
<td></td>
<td>142 (74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>19 (17)</td>
<td>94 (83)</td>
<td></td>
<td>57 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>12 (13)</td>
<td>78 (87)</td>
<td></td>
<td>43 (48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocaine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>58 (17)</td>
<td>276 (83)</td>
<td></td>
<td>211 (63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>9 (20)</td>
<td>35 (80)</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 (55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>5 (31)</td>
<td>11 (69)</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 (44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stimulant substances†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>30 (22)</td>
<td>109 (78)</td>
<td></td>
<td>110 (79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>23 (18)</td>
<td>106 (82)</td>
<td></td>
<td>67 (52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>19 (15)</td>
<td>107 (85)</td>
<td></td>
<td>65 (52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonstimulant substances‡</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>42 (19)</td>
<td>179 (81)</td>
<td></td>
<td>140 (63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>19 (18)</td>
<td>89 (82)</td>
<td></td>
<td>60 (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>11 (17)</td>
<td>54 (83)</td>
<td></td>
<td>42 (65)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any substance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>25 (24)</td>
<td>81 (76)</td>
<td></td>
<td>81 (76)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>25 (19)</td>
<td>110 (81)</td>
<td></td>
<td>76 (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>22 (14)</td>
<td>131 (86)</td>
<td></td>
<td>85 (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>16 (24)</td>
<td>51 (76)</td>
<td></td>
<td>47 (70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>21 (22)</td>
<td>74 (78)</td>
<td></td>
<td>57 (60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent</td>
<td>35 (15)</td>
<td>197 (85)</td>
<td></td>
<td>138 (59)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Values are no. (%). DAST, Drug Abuse Screening Test; DBS, dried blood spot; MSM, men who have sex with men; STI, sexually transmitted infection.†Includes poppers, methamphetamine, cocaine, ecstasy, amphetamine, and other stimulants.‡Marijuana and alcohol excluded.
investigations into tailored HIV prevention counseling, as well as retention counseling, for this group of persons.

As a secondary finding, we found that substantial or severe problems with alcohol use, according to the AUDIT questionnaire at week 48, were associated with lower likelihood of adequate adherence in cross-sectional analysis, although we found no strong association when DBS TFV-DP levels were used as a continuous outcome. Also, we found no strong associations between baseline AUDIT scores and adherence composites.

Limitations of our study include that DBS TFV-DP levels were only measured at 2 time points, and that the composite adherence outcome logistic regression models did not account for missing follow-up data and time effects.

In addition, we assessed frequency of substance use with validated SCID questionnaires that use categories (with the highest category being ≥5 times) instead of assessing frequency as a continuous outcome. This limitation is applicable particularly to the assessment of alcohol use, in which the frequent use category (i.e., ≥5 times within 3 months) might not seem appropriate. However, although our study did not look specifically into the effect of more frequent substance and alcohol use (e.g., >10 or >20 times in the previous 3 months), the study included AUDIT and DAST scores that have been accepted as measures of problematic alcohol and substance use.

Another limitation was that IDU was not assessed separately. However, when we analyzed heroin use as a proxy for IDU, we found no negative associations between heroin use and adherence, although these analyses were limited by small sample size. A recent dynamic compartmental cost model suggested oral PrEP for PWIDs as a potentially cost-effective strategy to control HIV in regions where IDU is a major driver of the substance use epidemic (30). Future studies are needed to evaluate PrEP adherence in PWIDs. Finally, there is a chance that drug interactions could increase TFV-DP concentrations in substance abusers, resulting in misclassification of substance users as adherent, but no evidence supports this hypothesis. In our study, drug interaction seems unlikely, given the consistency of findings across different drugs of abuse, including alcohol, that have different pharmacologic profiles.

In conclusion, for MSM who participated in a randomized controlled trial, we found that baseline substance users had increased STI rates, indicating higher risk behavior, but PrEP adherence was not decreased by substance use. Our findings suggest that substance-using persons are appropriately diligent with PrEP adherence and therefore are excellent candidates for PrEP.

**Acknowledgments**

We thank the volunteers for participating in this study; and study nurses Edward Seefried, Connie Funk, as well as other study staff, including Marvin Hanashiro, Kelly Walsh, Fang Wang, Daisy Villafuerte, Luis Mendez, Mario Guerrero, Romero Correa, Sadia Shaik, and Ruben Lopez, for their efforts during this study.

This study was supported by the California HIV Research Program (grants CHRP-MC08-SD-700 and EI-11-SD-005) and the National Institutes of Health (grants AI036214, MH113477, AI064086, MH081482, MH062512, DA026306, AI106039, and MH100974).

M.H. was principal investigator for this study, designed the analysis, assisted with analyzing data, and drafted the manuscript; D.M. and S.M. were the principal investigators of the parent randomized controlled trial and assisted with designing the analysis and drafting the manuscript; S.J. and X.S. analyzed data and assisted with designing the analysis; D.C., K.C., J.S.B., E.S.D., J.M., and M.P.D. were investigators at the participating centers of the randomized controlled trial, and helped with designing this analysis and drafting the manuscript; and P.L.A. analyzed dried blood spots and assisted in interpretation of data and drafting of the manuscript. All authors revised the manuscript critically for intellectual content, approved the final manuscript, and agreed to be accountable for all aspects of the study.
About the Author
Dr. Hoenigl is a research professor at the University of California San Diego, San Diego, CA. His primary research interests are HIV prevention and primary HIV infection.

References


30. AIDSVu. Rollins School of Public Health, Emory University [cited 2017 Dec 2]. https://aidsvu.org

Address for correspondence: Martin Hoenigl, Antiviral Research Center, Division of Infectious Diseases, Department of Medicine, University of California, 200 W Arbor Dr, #8208, San Diego, CA 92103, USA; email: mhoenigl@ucsd.edu

EID Podcast:
Ending the HIV/AIDS Pandemic

Dr. Anthony Fauci, Director of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases at the National Institutes of Health, discusses progress made toward ending HIV/AIDS and other pandemic infectious diseases.

Visit our website to listen:
https://tools.cdc.gov/medialibrary/index.aspx#/media/id/380134
Highly Pathogenic Clone of Shiga Toxin–Producing *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, England and Wales

Lisa Byrne, Timothy J. Dallman, Natalie Adams, Amy F.W. Mikhail, Noel McCarthy, Claire Jenkins

We used whole-genome sequencing to investigate the evolutionary context of an emerging highly pathogenic strain of Shiga toxin–producing *Escherichia coli* (STEC) O157:H7 in England and Wales. A timed phylogeny of sublineage IIb revealed that the emerging clone evolved from a STEC O157:H7 stx-negative ancestor ≈10 years ago after acquisition of a bacteriophage encoding Shiga toxin (stx) 2a, which in turn had evolved from a stx2c progenitor ≈20 years ago. Infection with the stx2a clone was a significant risk factor for bloody diarrhea (OR 4.61, 95% CI 2.24–9.48; p<0.001), compared with infection with other strains within sublineage IIb. Clinical symptoms of cases infected with sublineage IIb stx2c and stx-negative clones were comparable, despite the loss of stx2c. Our analysis highlighted the highly dynamic nature of STEC O157:H7 Stx-encoding bacteriophages and revealed the evolutionary history of a highly pathogenic clone emerging within sublineage IIb, a sublineage not previously associated with severe clinical symptoms.

*Shiga* toxin–producing *Escherichia coli* (STEC) O157:H7 cause a wide range of gastrointestinal symptoms, including mild gastroenteritis, abdominal pain, vomiting, and bloody diarrhea (1). A subset of patients, most commonly the very old and the very young, go on to develop hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS) (2). STEC O157:H7 are zoonotic, and transmission to humans is most commonly associated with ruminants, especially cattle and sheep. Transmission occurs by consumption of contaminated food or water or by direct contact with animals or their environment. The infectious dose is low (10–100 organisms), and person-to-person spread can occur in households, nurseries, and other institutional settings (1). The STEC pathotype is defined by the presence of the genes encoding Shiga toxin (Stx) type 1, type 2, or both, located on a bacteriophage incorporated into the bacterial genome (3). Stx1 and Stx2 can be further divided into subtypes Stx1a–1d and Stx2a–2g; Stx2a is strongly associated with causing severe disease (4,5). The STEC O157:H7 population has previously been delineated into 3 main lineages (I, I/II, and II) (6), and 7 sublineages (Ia, Ib, Ic, IIa, IIb, IIc, and I/II) (5).

In England, the most common STEC serotype is O157:H7, which causes an average of 800 cases/year (1). All STEC O157:H7 isolated at local hospital laboratories from fecal samples from hospitalized patients and all cases in the community are submitted to the Gastrointestinal Bacteria Reference Unit (GBRU) at Public Health England for confirmation of identification and typing. From 2000 through 2016, phage type (PT) 8 with the stx profile stx1a/stx2c and PT21/28 with the stx profile stx2a or stx2a/stx2c were detected most frequently in England, with PT21/28 the most frequently associated with severe disease (2,7).

Since 2015, all isolates submitted to GBRU have been genome sequenced. Whole-genome sequencing (WGS) demonstrates unparalleled sensitivity and accuracy in identifying linked cases (8). Using WGS data during outbreak investigations has improved the robustness of case ascertainment and provided forensic evidence for linking human cases to the source of their infection (9,10). Phylogenetic inference can also reveal how strains are related over time and space more accurately than other molecular typing methods and may provide insight into the evolutionary and epidemiologic context of emerging pathogenic clones (8,10,11).

In 2015, a total of 47 persons were affected by an outbreak in England of foodborne gastrointestinal illness caused by STEC O157:H7 PT8 stx2a. The outbreak was associated with the consumption of contaminated prepacked salad leaves (11). The outbreak strain continued to cause sporadic infection and outbreaks of foodborne disease throughout 2016 and 2017 (11). The aim of our analysis was to investigate the evolutionary history of this newly emergent strain of STEC O157:H7 PT8 stx2a and assess the risk to public health.

1These first authors contributed equally to this article.
Materials and Methods

Bacterial Strains

All isolates submitted to GBRU for confirmation and typing from local hospital laboratories in England and Wales during July 2015–December 2017 were sequenced for routine surveillance (National Center for Biotechnology Information Short Read Archive bioproject PRJNA248042). We included an additional 74 clinical isolates of STEC O157:H7 belonging to sublineage IIb, the lineage containing STEC O157:H7 PT8 stx2a, that were submitted to GBRU between January 2010–June 2015 from previous studies (5,8) (online Technical Appendix Table, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0409-Techapp1.pdf). We selected these STEC O157:H7 isolates on the basis of stx subtype and phage type diversity to provide context as a sample of the background population. We defined STEC O157:H7 isolates from patients who were hospitalized as a result of their gastrointestinal symptoms or who reported bloody diarrhea as highly pathogenic or as having increased pathogenic potential compared with isolates from patients who were asymptomatic or reporting nonbloody diarrhea.

Genome Sequence Analysis

For WGS, we extracted DNA from cultures of STEC O157:H7 for sequencing on the HiSeq 2500 instrument (Illumina, San Diego, California, USA). We mapped quality trimmed Illumina reads (12) to the STEC O157:H7 reference genome Sakai (GenBank accession no. BA000007) using Burrows Wheeler Aligner-Maximum Exact Matching (BWA-MEM) (13). We identified single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) using Genome Analysis Toolkit version 2 (14) in unified genotyper mode and extracted core genome positions that had a high-quality SNP (>90% consensus, minimum depth ×10, GQ >30) in ≥1 isolate for further analysis. We performed hierarchical single linkage clustering on the pairwise SNP difference between all strains at various distance thresholds (250, 100, 50, 25, 10, 5, 0). The result of the clustering is a SNP profile, or SNP address, that can be used to describe population structure based on clonal groups (15).

We performed recombination analysis using Gubbins (16) and reconstructed timed phylogenies using BEAST-MCMC version 2.4.7 (17). We computed alternative clock models and population priors and assessed their suitability on the basis of Bayes factor tests. The highest supported model was a relaxed log-normal clock rate with a Bayesian skyline population model. We ran all models with a chain length of 1 billion. We reconstructed a maximum clade credibility tree using TreeAnnotator version 1.75 (17).

We performed Stx subtyping as described by Ashton et al. (18). The integration of Stx-encoding prophage into the host genome has been characterized into 6 target genes: wrbA, encoding a NAD quinone oxidoreductase; yehV, a transcriptional regulator; sbcB, an exonuclease; yecE, a gene of unknown function; the tRNA gene argW; and Z2577, which encodes an oxidoreductase (5). We mapped short

Figure 1. Cases of Shiga toxin–producing Escherichia coli O157:H7 belonging to sublineage IIb, 250 single-nucleotide polymorphism single-linkage cluster 18.%, by stx subtype profile, submitted to the Gastrointestinal Bacterial Reference Unit at Public Health England from England and Wales during June 1, 2010–December 31, 2017.
Highly Pathogenic Clone of STEC O157

reads from the STEC O157:H7 genomes to intact reference sequences of these genes, and aligned them with BWA MEM (13). We defined occupied Stx bacteriophage insertion (SBI) sites as those strains that had disrupted alignments (5). We used Tablet to visualize read pileups (19).

Data Analyses
The National Enhanced Surveillance System for STEC (NESSS) in England was implemented on January 1, 2009, and has been described in detail elsewhere (1). For this study, we extracted data from NESSS for the cases identified as being infected with strains that had been sequenced and belonging to the sublineage IIb cluster of interest (containing the STEC O157:H7 PT8 stx2a, outbreak strain). We excluded asymptomatic carriers detected through screening high-risk contacts of symptomatic patients as well as patients who did not return the enhanced surveillance questionnaire (ESQ) to NESSS. Data analyzed included age, gender, and whether the patient reported symptoms of nonbloody diarrhea, bloody diarrhea, and vomiting along with whether cases were hospitalized, developed typical HUS, or died. Cases were categorized into children (≤16 years of age) or adults, based on a priori knowledge that children are most at risk for both STEC infection and progression to HUS (1). Where clinical symptoms were blank on the ESQ, we coded them as negative responses for these symptoms. We divided cases into 3 groups based on stx subtype: stx2a, stx2c, and stx-negative.

We first described patients’ symptoms by stx subtype as well as by age group and sex and also examined the distribution of stx subtype by age and gender. We used Fisher exact tests to compare proportions among different groups. We assessed reporting of bloody diarrhea or hospitalization as a marker of disease severity by stx subtype. We used logistic regression to calculate odds ratios (ORs) to assess bloody diarrhea by stx subtype while adjusting for age (child/adult) and sex. We performed all analyses in Stata 13.0 (StataCorp LLC, College Station, TX, US).

Results
Sublineage IIb
The STEC O157:H7 stx2a clone analyzed in this study was located within sublineage IIb, and belonged to a 250 SNP single-linkage cluster, designated 18%. This cluster comprised 251 clinical isolates: 138 of STEC O157:H7 stx2a, 77 of stx-negative E. coli O157:H7, and 36 of STEC O157:H7 stx2c (Figure 1; online Technical Appendix Table). Since July 2015, when Public Health England implemented the use of WGS for STEC, the number of cases identified within sublineage IIb has remained stable (≈60/y). However, the number of cases of the stx-negative E. coli O157:H7 clone has declined, whereas the stx2a and stx2c clones are increasing (Figure 1).

Evolutionary Timescale and Stx Prophage Insertion in STEC O157:H7
We reconstructed a timed phylogeny of sublineage IIb (Figure 2). We calculated the mutation rate of STEC O157:H7 within sublineage IIb to be ≈2 mutations per genome per year (95% highest posterior density [HPD] 1.7–2.4). This rate is less than the 2.6 mutations per genome per year previously calculated across the complete STEC O157 population (5). Our analysis revealed that the emerging stx2a clone evolved from a stx-negative recent ancestor with the acquisition of stx2a ≈10 years ago (95% HPD 9.0 years–12.7 years). Previously, this stx-negative clone had evolved from a stx2c progenitor ≈20 years ago (95% HPD 17.6 years–24.6 years) after the loss of stx2c.
Historically, the majority of strains in sublineage IIb harbored a Stx2c-encoding prophage at sbcB, with the yehV SBI site occupied by a truncated non–Stx-encoding prophage (sbcB bored a Stx2c-encoding prophage at yehV). Analysis of the short read data indicated that in the stx-negative sublineage IIb clone, yehV was disrupted but sbcB was intact, indicating the loss of the Stx2c-encoding prophage from the SBI site. The more recently emerged sublineage IIb stx2a clone had disrupted SBI sites at sbcB and yehV only, indicating that a Stx2a-encoding phage had been inserted into sbcB, the site left vacant in the stx-negative clone after the loss of stx2c.

### Disease Severity of Clinical Cases within the Sublineage IIb Cluster by stx Subtype

Overall, 91.6% patients (230/251, 95% CI 88.1–95.1) had symptoms of diarrhea, and similar percentages were reported regardless of the stx subtype profile of the STEC O157:H7 causing the infection (Table 1). Rates of other symptoms varied; 28.3% of patients (71/251, 95% CI 22.7–33.9) reported vomiting, 35.1% (88/251, 95% CI 29.1–41.0) experienced bloody diarrhea, and 18.7% (47/251, 95% CI: 13.9–23.5) were hospitalized. Hospitalization occurred more often for patients reporting bloody diarrhea (35.2% [31/88, 95% CI 25.0–45.4]) than those without bloody diarrhea (9.8% [16/163], 95% CI 5.2–14.1; p<0.001). Half (50.0%) of patients infected with stx2a isolates reported bloody diarrhea (69/138, 95% CI 41.5–58.4), compared with 15.6% of patients infected with stx-negative isolates (12/77, 95% CI 7.3–23.9) and 19.4% of those infected with stx2c isolates (7/36, 95% CI 5.9–33.0; p<0.001). No patients were known to experience HUS, and none died.

Among the 251 clinical cases, 141 (56.2%, 95% CI 50.0%–62.3%) were adults and 136 (54.2%, 95% CI 48.0%–60.4%) were female. Adult patients were infected with stx2a strains (61.0% [86/141], 95% CI 52.8%–69.1%) more often than children (47.3% [52/110], 95% CI 37.8%–56.7%; p=0.030). Conversely, children were more often infected with stx-negative strains than adults: 41.8% (46/110) of children (95% CI 32.4%–51.2%) versus 22.0% (31/141) of adults (95% CI 15.1%–28.9%; p<0.001). There was also variation in stx subtype by sex; proportionately more female patients were infected with stx2a strains (61.0% [86/141], 95% CI 52.8%–69.3%) than were male patients (47.8% [55/115], 95% CI 38.6%–57.1%; p=0.036). Adult patients reported bloody diarrhea (46.8% [66/141], 95% CI 38.5%–55.1%) more often than children (20.0% [22/110], 95% CI 12.2%–27.6%; p<0.001), as did female patients (40.4% [55/136], 95% CI 32.1%–48.8%) compared with male patients (22.6% [29/127], 95% CI 16.7%–30.9%).

### Table 1. Clinical features of cases of Shiga toxin–producing Escherichia coli O157:H7 belonging to the IIb 250 SNP single-linkage cluster 18.0% by stx subtype clone, England and Wales, July 2015–December 2017*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>No. (%) patients with bloody diarrhea</th>
<th>No. (%) patients without bloody diarrhea</th>
<th>Diarrhea</th>
<th>OR (95% CI)</th>
<th>p value</th>
<th>Vomiting</th>
<th>OR (95% CI)</th>
<th>p value</th>
<th>Hospitalization</th>
<th>OR (95% CI)</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stx2c</td>
<td>36 (16.7)</td>
<td>65 (83.3)</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 (9.2)</td>
<td>62 (90.8)</td>
<td>1.31 (0.47–3.7)</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>1.01 (0.35–2.94)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stx-negative</td>
<td>77 (29.2)</td>
<td>72 (70.8)</td>
<td>5.42 (2.69–10.91)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.28 (0.16–0.50)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.31 (0.17–0.58)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stx2a</td>
<td>138 (62.6)</td>
<td>127 (37.4)</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
<td>69 (45.7)</td>
<td>69 (54.3)</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>4.61 (2.24–9.48)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes patients with bloody diarrhea who were hospitalized.

### Table 2. Univariable and multivariable logistic regression analysis for reported bloody diarrhea in cases of Shiga toxin–producing Escherichia coli O157:H7 belonging to the IIb, 250 SNP single-linkage cluster 18.0% by stx subtype clone, England and Wales, July 2015–December 2017†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exposure</th>
<th>No. (%) patients with bloody diarrhea</th>
<th>No. (%) patients without bloody diarrhea</th>
<th>Univariable analysis</th>
<th>p value</th>
<th>Multivariable analysis†</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stx subtype</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OR (95% CI)</td>
<td></td>
<td>OR (95% CI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stx negative</td>
<td>12 (16.7)</td>
<td>65 (83.3)</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stx2c</td>
<td>7 (22.6)</td>
<td>29 (77.4)</td>
<td>1.31 (0.47–3.7)</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>1.01 (0.35–2.94)</td>
<td>0.978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stx2a</td>
<td>69 (54.3)</td>
<td>69 (45.7)</td>
<td>5.42 (2.69–10.91)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>4.61 (2.24–9.48)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child, &lt;16 y</td>
<td>22 (20.0)</td>
<td>88 (80.0)</td>
<td>0.28 (0.16–0.50)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
<td>0.31 (0.17–0.58)</td>
<td>&lt;0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult, ≥16 y</td>
<td>66 (46.8)</td>
<td>75 (53.2)</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>55 (40.4)</td>
<td>81 (59.6)</td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>33 (28.7)</td>
<td>82 (71.3)</td>
<td>0.59 (0.35–1.01)</td>
<td>0.053</td>
<td>0.81 (0.45–1.47)</td>
<td>0.494</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†OR, odds ratio; SNP, single-nucleotide polymorphism.
male patients (28.7% [33/115], 95% CI 20.3%–37.1%), although the difference was not statistically significant (p = 0.05). The proportion of patients hospitalized did not differ significantly by sex or age group (data not shown).

After adjusting for age (adult or child) and sex, the odds ratio of experiencing bloody diarrhea was significantly higher in those infected with the stx2a clone compared with patients infected with the stx-negative clone (Table 2). The odds of bloody diarrhea were no different for cases infected with the stx2c clone than for the stx-negative clone. Among the cases analyzed, being a child was protective for symptoms of bloody diarrhea.

Discussion

The data described here support previous studies that showed the acquisition and loss of the Stx-encoding phage is highly dynamic in STEC O157:H7 (5,20). Most commonly described is the acquisition of stx1a or stx2a by a STEC O157:H7 stx2c progenitor, followed by the subsequent loss of stx2c in strains that acquired stx2a. The involvement of a stx-negative intermediate in this process, as captured here, has not been previously described. The loss of the Stx2c-encoding phage appears to have facilitated the acquisition of the Stx2a-encoding phage because the latter was inserted into the same SBI site, sbcB, left vacant by the Stx2c-encoding phage.

Using phylogenetic analysis of variation at the whole-genome level, we reconstructed the recent evolutionary history of this emerging pathogenic clone within STEC O157:H7 sublineage IIb. We observed the loss of stx2c from the stx2c progenitor that caused a stx-negative clone ≈20 years ago, followed by expansion as shown in Figure 1. Previously, we showed that the historic acquisition of a Stx2a-encoding bacteriophage by a population of STEC O157:H7 PT2 stx2c, belonging to lineage I/II indigenous in the UK cattle population, was associated with the first outbreaks of childhood HUS in England in the early 1980s (5,7). Subsequently, the increase in the incidence of STEC O157:H7 PT21/28 during the 1990s was linked to the acquisition of stx2a by an indigenous population of STEC O157:H7 stx2c belonging to sublineage Ic, resulting in the highly pathogenic contemporary clone STEC PT21/28 stx2a/stx2c (1,2,5,7). This clone has been associated with several outbreaks in the United Kingdom associated with a high incidence of HUS (10,21–23). Here, we described an E. coli O157:H7 clone from yet another UK domestic lineage (sublineage IIb) that has recently acquired the Stx2a-encoding phage and is showing evidence of increasing pathogenic potential.

The analysis of disease severity of clinical cases by stx subtype of isolates of STEC O157:H7 within the same sublineage IIb cluster showed a significant association between the presence of stx2a and markers of disease severity; specifically, bloody diarrhea linked to higher rates of hospitalization. Previous studies have reported evidence of increased pathogenicity of STEC harboring stx2a (4,5). However, these studies report on STEC from a wide range of different serotypes, exhibiting a wide variety of stx subtypes and are based on relatively small datasets. In this study, we present the analysis of a large dataset focusing on a specific clade within a single serotype characterized by a limited number of stx subtype combinations, specifically stx2c, stx negative, and stx2a only. This analysis enabled us to make direct comparisons between specific stx profiles while limiting the influence of other factors in the genome.

Strains of Stx-negative E. coli O157:H7 are regarded as atypical enteropathogenic E. coli (EPEC), defined by the presence of the intimin gene (eae) and the absence of stx and the E. coli adherence factor (EAF) plasmid (24). EPEC are a common cause of infantile diarrhea and travelers’ diarrhea and are known to cause mild diarrhea in adults (25).

In this study, the fact that clinical cases infected with the E. coli O157:H7 stx-negative clone reported a similar frequency of symptoms, including bloody diarrhea and hospitalization, as those infected with STEC O157:H7 stx2c despite the loss of stx was an unexpected finding that requires further investigation.

A timed phylogenetic reconstruction of the evolutionary history of a cluster of sublineage IIb charted the recent emergence of a highly pathogenic clone of STEC O157:H7 stx2a. The symptom of bloody diarrhea, a marker of severity and predictor of HUS development (2), was strongly associated with cases infected with isolates of STEC O157:H7 harboring stx2a compared with those isolates without stx or those with stx2c. Our analysis also illustrated the highly dynamic nature of the Stx-encoding phages. In contrast to the observed excision events of stx2c-encoding phages in O157:H7, there is evidence to suggest that once a Stx2a-encoding phage is integrated into a population it tends to be maintained (5). As such, the emergence of yet another sublineage of STEC O157:H7 acquiring stx2a is of public health concern. Through this study, we demonstrate that STEC O157:H7 WGS surveillance data have a role in monitoring and anticipating emerging threats to public health and in contributing to our understanding of the underlying pathogenic mechanisms associated with severe gastrointestinal illness.

Acknowledgments

We thank Florence Aromona, Lukesi Kaindama, Nalini Purohit, and Mike Harte for their contributions to the National Enhanced Surveillance System for STEC in England, and all public health practitioners who report to the system. We also thank all the laboratory staff in the Gastrointestinal Bacteria Reference Unit, especially Michela Wright, Amy Gentle, Neil Perry, and Dawn Hedges.
The research was funded by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR) Health Protection Research Unit (in Gastrointestinal Infections at University of Liverpool in partnership with Public Health England, in collaboration with University of East Anglia, University of Oxford, and the Quadram Institute. The views expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the National Health Service, the NIHR, the Department of Health, or Public Health England.

About the Author
Dr. Byrne is the lead epidemiologist for STEC at the National Infection Service, Public Health England, London, UK. Her interests include public health surveillance of STEC and hemolytic uremic syndrome and the investigation of outbreaks of foodborne gastrointestinal disease.

References

Address for correspondence: Claire Jenkins, Public Health England, Gastrointestinal Bacteria Reference Unit, 61 Colindale Ave, London, NW9 5HT, UK; email: claire.jenkins@phe.gov.uk
We conducted a cross-sectional study in live bird markets (LBMs) in Dhaka and Chittagong, Bangladesh, to estimate the prevalence of avian influenza A(H5) and A(H9) viruses in different types of poultry and environmental areas by using Bayesian hierarchical logistic regression models. We detected these viruses in nearly all LBMs. Prevalence of A(H5) virus was higher in waterfowl than in chickens, whereas prevalence of A(H9) virus was higher in chickens than in waterfowl and, among chicken types, in industrial broilers than in cross-breeds and indigenous breeds. LBMs with ≥1 wholesaler were more frequently contaminated by A(H5) virus than retail-only LBMs. Prevalence of A(H9) virus in poultry and level of environmental contamination were also higher in LBMs with ≥1 wholesaler. We found a high level of circulation of both avian influenza viruses in surveyed LBMs. Prevalence was influenced by type of poultry, environmental site, and trading patterns.

Low pathogenicity avian influenza A(H9N2) virus and highly pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N1) virus are endemic in poultry populations in Bangladesh (1–4). In addition to their adverse effect on poultry production, these viruses have resulted in sporadic influenza cases in humans (2,3). Because there is potential for generating novel reassortant variants between them or with other virus subtypes, their persistent circulation in poultry poses a serious threat to animal and human health globally (5–9).

Author affiliations: The Royal Veterinary College, Hatfield, UK (Y. Kim, Y.-M. Chang, N. Moyen, D.U. Pfeiffer, G. Fournié); City University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China (Y. Kim, D.U. Pfeiffer); Chittagong Veterinary and Animal Sciences University, Chittagong, Bangladesh (P.K. Biswas, R. Mahmud, M.A. Hoque); Bangladesh Livestock Research Institute, Dhaka, Bangladesh (M. Giasuddin, M. Hasan, M.A. Samad); Animal Health and Plant Agency, Weybridge, UK (S. Essen, N.S. Lewis, I.H. Brown); Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Dhaka (N.C. Debnath)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180879

1These authors contributed equally to this article.
However, such information is generally poorly documented, or even ignored.

To address these issues, we conducted a cross-sectional survey in the 2 largest cities in Bangladesh, Dhaka and Chittagong, during February–March 2016. First, we estimated prevalence of influenza A(H5) and A(H9) viruses in marketed poultry and the LBM environment. We also accounted for the clustering effect at LBM level by using Bayesian hierarchical logistic regression models. Second, we assessed the effect of type of poultry and environmental site, and the position of LBMs in the poultry value chain on AIV prevalence.

Materials and Methods

Sample Collection

An LBM was defined as an open space in which ≥2 poultry stalls sell live poultry at least once a week, and only those selling >400 poultry/day were considered eligible for this study. We aimed to sample 40 LBMs, and from each of these LBMs, 60 birds and 50 environmental sites (sample size calculations in online Technical Appendix 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0879-Techapp1.pdf). We used a stratified cluster sampling design. For poultry, LBMs, stalls within selected LBMs, and birds within selected stalls constituted the primary, secondary, and tertiary sampling units, respectively. For environmental sites, LBMs constituted primary sampling units and environmental sites within selected LBMs constituted secondary sampling units.

We stratified LBMs by city for Dhaka and Chittagong and, within each city, by poultry sales into large and small LBMs, hypothesizing that the risk for AIV infection varies between geographic locations and the number of poultry traded. Also, simple random sampling with too small a sample size of LBMs was not likely to capture diversity of LBMs because the distribution of LBMs as a function of their size tended to be right-skewed; the largest LBMs were often wholesale markets (24,25). We hypothesized that samples of different origins have different AIV prevalences and thus stratified birds and environmental sites into 5 types of poultry and 10 types of environmental sites commonly found to be contaminated with AIV (26) (online Technical Appendix 2 Tables 1, 2, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0879-Techapp2.pdf).

At the first sampling stage, we sampled 40 LBMs. The number of LBMs selected in Dhaka (n = 26) and Chittagong (n = 14) was proportional to the number of LBMs eligible in each city (n = 80 for Dhaka and n = 36 for Chittagong). In each city, we further stratified LBMs by size: 50% of the selected LBMs were large, trading the highest number of poultry (13 largest LBMs in Dhaka and 7 largest LBMs in Chittagong); 50% were small, randomly selected from the bottom 50% of eligible LBMs in terms of number of poultry traded.

At the second sampling stage, we randomly selected stalls and environmental sites in each LBM independently for each type of poultry and environmental site. We created a list of stalls selling each poultry type for each LBM. We then selected stalls from these lists by using a random number generator. Likewise, for each type of environmental site, we selected sites from a list of sites identified in each LBM by using a random number generator. We collected 1 swab specimen from each environmental site. We pooled 5 swab specimens collected from the same LBM and site type.

At the third sampling stage, for each poultry type, we randomly selected 5 birds from each of the stalls selected for that type and collected cloacal and oropharyngeal swab specimens from each of the selected birds. We pooled 5 swab specimens collected from the same stall and poultry type separately for cloacal and oropharyngeal swab specimens. We transported samples collected in Chittagong on the day of sampling to the Chittagong Veterinary and Animal Sciences University (Chittagong) and samples collected in Dhaka on the day of sampling to the Bangladesh Livestock Research Institute (Dhaka). Samples were stored at –80°C until diagnostic laboratory processing.

Sample Screening

We screened pools for AIVs by using a real-time reverse transcription PCR (RT-PCR) and specific primers and probes (27,28). We extracted virus RNA by using the MagMAX RNA Isolation Kit (QIAGEN, Hilden, Germany) and reverse transcribed and amplified virus RNA by using the AgPath-ID One-Step RT-PCR (ThermoFisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA). We then screened a pool with a cycle threshold (Ct) of <40 for the AIV matrix gene for the H5 and H9 genes. Results were considered positive for the H5 subtype if Ct <38 and positive for the H9 subtype if Ct <40 (27,28). A pool was considered positive for AIV if its Ct for the AIV matrix gene <38 or if it was positive for any of the H5 and H9 subtypes. A given group of 5 birds was considered positive if any of its cloacal and oropharyngeal pools showed a positive result.

Bayesian Hierarchical Logistic Regression Models

We developed 2-level Bayesian hierarchical logistic regression models to estimate LBM-level, bird-level, and environmental swab specimen–level prevalence from pooled swab samples, accounting for lower-level (swab specimens) and higher-level (LBMs) risk factors. We developed separate models for poultry and environmental samples to avoid parameters related to different sampling units interfering with each other (29). We used LBM type (retail or mixed), city (Chittagong or Dhaka), and size (small or large) as LBM-
level risk factors. We defined an LBM with only retailers (i.e., trader selling poultry to end-users only) as retail and an LBM with ≥1 wholesaler (i.e., trader selling poultry to other traders) as mixed. Each LBM-level risk factor (LBM type, city, and size) was assessed separately because we could not include them simultaneously in any given model due to the small number of sampled LBMs. In models for poultry samples, we differentiated birds into 1) chicken and waterfowl or 2) broiler, Desi, Sonali (i.e., chicken types), and waterfowl. Waterfowl were not differentiated further because of the small number of pools collected from ducks and geese. In models for environmental samples, we differentiated environmental sites into stall and slaughter areas or classified as environmental area without differentiation. We ran models (online Technical Appendix 1) by using a Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation in JAGS (30) and R.3.4.2 (31).

Results

Descriptive Results for Pooled Swab Samples

We collected 477 pairs of cloacal and oropharyngeal pooled samples from 2,384 birds, and 400 environmental pooled samples from 2,000 environmental sites in 40 LBMs in Chittagong and Dhaka. Each pool was composed of 5 swab specimens, except for 1 pair of cloacal and oropharyngeal pools made from 4 swab specimens collected from geese. We collected 12 pairs of cloacal and oropharyngeal pooled samples from all LBMs, except for 1 pair from 3 LBMs. We sampled chickens in all LBMs (8–12 pairs/LBM), and waterfowl in 25 LBMs (0–4 pairs/LBM). Broilers accounted for most samples (32.1%), followed by Desi (26.6%) and Sonali (25.6%). Ducks accounted for 76% of 75 pool pairs collected from waterfowl and geese accounted for 24%. We collected 10 environmental pools in each LBM (stall areas: 4–8 pools, slaughter areas, 2–6 pools).

Of 47.4% (416/877) pools considered positive for AIV, 6.5% pools were negative for the AIV matrix gene but positive for any of the H9 and H5 subtypes. The H9 subtype (63.2% positive pools) was detected more frequently than the H5 subtype (21.6%), and 12.3% of pools were positive for both subtypes and 27.4% of pools were negative for both subtypes. Although 80.0% of the LBMs had ≥1 A(H5) virus–positive poultry or environmental pool, 97.5% had ≥1 A(H9) virus–positive poultry or environmental pool. We determined the prevalence of pools that were positive for A(H5) and A(H9) viruses according to sample and LBM type (Table 1).

Approximately 33.3% of pools collected from waterfowl were positive for A(H5) virus, whereas only 5.5% of those collected from chickens were positive. In contrast, the prevalence of A(H9) virus–positive pools was higher in chickens (36.3%) than in waterfowl (18.7%). Among waterfowl, ducks (19.3%) and geese (16.7%) had a similar prevalence of A(H9) virus–positive pools, but the prevalence of A(H5) virus–positive pools was higher in ducks (36.8%) than in geese (22.2%). For both H5 and H9 subtypes, the prevalence of positive pools was higher for oropharyngeal samples (8.6% for H5 and 31.9% for H9) than for cloacal samples (3.6% and 9.9%) in all surveyed poultry types (online Technical Appendix 2 Table 1).

Bayesian Model Results

Convergence was achieved for all models; the Gelman and Rubin statistic was <1.001 and the effective sample size was >10,000 for all parameters. For each AIV subtype, the best models reasonably predicted the number of positive pools (online Technical Appendix 2 Figure 1). In the best H5 models (i.e., lowest deviance information criterion), A(H5) virus prevalence differed according to poultry species (chicken, waterfowl), but not according to the type of environmental site. In contrast, in the best H9 models, A(H9) virus prevalence differed according to type of poultry (broiler, Desi, Sonali, waterfowl) and environmental site (slaughter and stall area). For both subtypes, LBM size and city did not improve model fit when compared with LBM type. For ease of comparison between the 2 AIV subtypes, we report LBM-level, bird-level, and environmental swab specimen–level prevalences of A(H5) and A(H9) viruses on the basis of the best H9 models with LBM type (Tables 1, 2). This reporting did not affect interpretation of results, and we provide estimates obtained with more parsimonious models (online Technical Appendix 2 Tables 3–6).

LBM-level A(H5) virus prevalence was lower in retail LBMs than in mixed LBMs, and the posterior median estimate was ≈100% for mixed LBMs. However, among contaminated LBMs, levels of virus detection in birds and environmental areas did not vary between LBM types, but A(H5) virus prevalence in waterfowl was ≈6 times higher than in chickens (Figure). The prevalence did not vary between chicken breeds or environmental areas.

In contrast to that for A(H5) virus, we found that the posterior median estimate of the LBM-level A(H9) virus prevalence was ≈100% for retail and mixed LBMs groups, but the level of virus detection in birds and environmental areas was higher for mixed LBMs than for retail LBMs. A(H9) virus prevalence was highest in broilers and lowest in waterfowl. The prevalence in broilers was 3.8 times as...
Table 1. Prevalence of avian influenza A(H5) and A(H9) viruses in pooled poultry and environmental samples, Chittagong and Dhaka, Bangladesh*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample type</th>
<th>No. pools</th>
<th>A(H5) virus prevalence, %</th>
<th>A(H9) virus prevalence, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Observed pool level</td>
<td>Estimated bird level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry</td>
<td></td>
<td>(95% HDI)††</td>
<td>(95% HDI)††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broiler LBMs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonali</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>3.2 (0.0–13.2)</td>
<td>32.3 (6.6–14.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desi</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>3.4 (0.0–12.2)</td>
<td>29.5 (6.8–13.49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterfowl</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50.0 (8.1–46.8)</td>
<td>25.0 (2.8–7.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed LBMs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broiler</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>1.8 (0.0–4.0)</td>
<td>47.4 (13.1–30.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonali</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>10.0 (1.4–57.7)</td>
<td>31.7 (8.0–19.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desi</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>9.1 (1.3–52.2)</td>
<td>39.4 (8.3–20.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterfowl</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>27.3 (7.6–24.6)</td>
<td>16.4 (3.4–16.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail LBMs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stall area</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>15.7 (3.1–11.3)</td>
<td>23.5 (5.2–14.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaughter area</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>7.1 (1.4–10.1)</td>
<td>25.3 (6.2–16.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed LBMs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stall area</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>15.7 (3.1–11.3)</td>
<td>23.5 (5.2–14.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaughter area</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>14.3 (3.0–11.0)</td>
<td>37.8 (9.9–25.0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Desi, which means “local” in Bengali, are indigenous chicken breeds raised in backyard farms. Sonali is a cross-breed of the Rhode Island Red cocks and Fayoumi hens. HDI, high-density interval; LBM, live bird market.
†Estimated bird specimen–level prevalence in contaminated live bird markets. Median values are reported.

Discussion

We detected A(H5) and A(H9) viruses in marketed poultry and environmental sites in nearly all LBMs sampled in Chittagong and Dhaka. The prevalence of A(H5) virus was higher in waterfowl than in chickens, whereas the prevalence of A(H9) virus was higher in chickens than waterfowl and also varied among chicken types, being more prevalent in broilers than in Desi and Sonali breeds. Slaughter areas were more frequently contaminated by A(H9) virus than stall areas. Whereas mixed LBMs were more frequently contaminated by A(H5) virus than were retail LBMs, prevalence of A(H9) virus was higher in mixed LBMs than in retail LBMs for birds and environmental areas.

AIVs were ubiquitous in surveyed LBMs. The LBM-level prevalence of A(H5) virus in Bangladesh was higher than in other AIV-endemic countries, including Egypt (32) and Vietnam (16). For both AIV subtypes, LBM-level prevalence was also higher than in another study conducted in Chittagong (21), which found that 17.5% of LBMs had ≥1 environmental sample pool contaminated by A(H5) virus and 12.5% of LBMs had ≥1 environmental sample pool contaminated by A(H9) virus. This difference might have been caused by different sampling schemes; in our study, we collected a larger number of pools per LBM.

Bird-level prevalence was also higher than that reported in other AIV-endemic countries, including Bangladesh (1,4,16,19). However, care must be taken when comparing these results because studies used different study designs and sample screening protocols over different periods. Bird-level prevalence for contaminated LBMs was much higher than for virologic surveys conducted in backyard and commercial farms in Bangladesh (1,4,33,34). This finding suggests that virus transmission was amplified along the value chain from farms to LBMs. Overcrowding and continuous supply of susceptible birds of different species and breeds might have created conditions promoting the silent transmission of AIVs within these markets (10).

Our results suggest that birds in LBMs with a mixture of wholesalers and retailers were at higher risk for infection than birds in LBMs with primarily retail poultry businesses. Poultry value chains supplying different business types might differ structurally, thereby affecting the risk for high as that in waterfowl and 1.6 times as high as that in Desi and Sonali (Figure). The environmental swab specimen–level prevalence was ≥2 times as high for slaughter areas than for stall areas (Figure).
introduced birds being already infected. Wholesalers generally trade a larger number of birds from more diverse geographic origins than do retailers (23) and therefore might have increased likelihood of virus introduction into mixed LBMs. Moreover, because wholesalers might sell birds to retailers in the same LBM (23), virus amplification might be increased through the presence of wholesalers.

The higher prevalence of A(H9) virus in broilers than in Sonali and Desi might result from differences in the structure of their respective value chains (23). Depending on the chicken type, different value chain actors might be involved and their trading practices might differ (23). The amount of time chickens spend with traders, the density at which chickens are kept in flocks of traders, and the frequency of contact with chickens from other flocks might vary with chicken type. The greater number of broilers marketed in surveyed LBMs might mean that brokers are more likely than Desi and Sonali to be sourced from large numbers of flocks, which are then mixed in densely populated trucks during transport to LBMs, promoting AIV transmission. However, these prevalence patterns might also be caused by varying levels of genetic susceptibility to AIV infection (35,36). Further investigations are needed to disentangle the possible influences of trade-related and genetic factors on AIV transmission in these chicken types. The higher level of contamination with A(H9) virus in slaughter areas than in stall areas suggests that, in the absence of appropriate biosecurity measures, slaughtering is likely to expose humans to AIVs by fomite transmission (37).

Co-circulation of A(H5) and A(H9) viruses arouses concerns over evolution of novel reassortant variants (5–8). Detection of both subtypes in some poultry pools suggests that these subtypes co-circulated near each other or in the same host during the study period. Although A(H5) viruses have considerable variability in their ability to infect, cause disease, and be transmitted among waterfowl (38), waterfowl are generally known to be less susceptible to highly pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N1) viruses (39). Therefore, waterfowl could harbor this virus but remain asymptomatic and serve as a potential host for further transmission.
for genesis of novel AIVs in the presence of other virus subtypes. Also, the high level of A(H9) virus circulation among chickens could provide an ideal environment for virus diversification and selection in the LBM system. The different prevalence patterns in chickens and waterfowl observed suggest that these poultry species should be separated in LBMs and that active surveillance of novel reassortant variants should be implemented.

This study had some limitations. First, our models only accounted for clustering of sampled birds at the LBM level, but not at stall level. It is plausible that clustering of samples at stall level has less influence on AIV infection probability across the study population than clustering at the LBM level because stallholders in a given LBM in Bangladesh are likely to be supplied by the same traders and trade between each another (23). However, potential risk factors at stall level, such as ducks and hygiene level (27), might cause heterogeneous levels of AIV infection across stalls.

Second, our models did not account for the fact that sampling units in each stratum were selected with unequal probabilities. Although we selected different numbers of birds for each poultry type to account for variations in poultry populations, birds were still selected with different probabilities because their populations varied between clusters and strata. This selection might have resulted in larger SEs and thus less precise estimates compared with what could have been obtained with proportional sample sizes. Moreover, the overall prevalence might have been biased toward prevalence in samples selected with higher probabilities.

Third, our models assumed perfect sensitivity and specificity of real-time RT-PCR for pooled samples. The assays used in this study are considered highly sensitive and specific (27, 28), and previous studies did not report any differences in virus detection for pooled and individual samples (40–42). Furthermore, virus detection in our study was based on parallel interpretation of cloacal or oropharyngeal sample test results (i.e., positive if ≥1 was positive). However, pools that were negative for the AIV matrix gene but positive for any of the H5 and H9 subtypes indicate that accounting for actual test sensitivity and specificity would enable more robust prevalence estimation. Virus isolation might be attempted for RT-PCR–positive pools to assess the viability of virus material. However, this testing was not attempted in our study. Each pool consisted of swab specimens from different birds or environmental sites. Thus, multiple AIV subtypes and virus species, including Newcastle disease viruses, could be present in the same pool and interfere with growth of each virus in chicken eggs (43). Should such studies be replicated, the collection of individual swab specimens and their pooling at the laboratory is recommended to enable analysis of individual swab specimens that formed a virus-positive pool.

Fourth, we collected samples over a short period to reduce variability that could arise from seasonal variations in AIV prevalence. We focused on winter months, which are often reported to be periods of higher risk for AIV infection (44). Therefore, our estimates only represented AIV prevalence during that period and did not capture seasonal changes.

Contrary to previous cross-sectional studies, our approach enabled us to estimate AIV prevalence not only by poultry species but also by chicken type and account for the type of LBMs in which sampled poultry were marketed. Despite most AIV surveys and surveillance activities being based on multistage sampling, single-level analytic methods are generally used to analyze their results, while ignoring within-market correlation in poultry infection status. Accounting for this effect by incorporating LBM-specific random effects in a hierarchical model, and enabling mutual influence between bird-level, environmental swab specimen–level, and LBM-level parameters, improved the reliability of prevalence estimates (29). When applied to other settings, this approach needs to be adapted on the basis of an understanding of the variety of poultry value chains. Information about LBM locations and about trading practices and numbers and types of poultry sold within these LBMs is rarely readily available and would need to be collected to inform the study design.

In conclusion, LBMs surveyed in Bangladesh were highly contaminated by A(H5) and A(H9) viruses. The level of virus detection was associated with the type of poultry and environmental area and the presence of wholesalers in LBMs. These findings need to be included in the design of risk-based surveillance and control interventions aimed at reducing AIV prevalence, human exposure, and the risk for emergence of novel virus reassortant variants.

Acknowledgments
We thank Eric Brum for his support during study implementation and the participants involved in the study.

This study was supported by the BALZAC research program “Behavioural adaptations in live poultry trading and farming systems and zoonoses control in Bangladesh” (BB/L018993/1) and is 1 of 11 programs supported by the Zoonoses and Emerging Livestock Systems, a joint research initiative between the Biotechnology and Biological Sciences Research Council, the Defence Science and Technology Laboratory, the Department for International Development, the Economic and Social Sciences Research Council, the Medical Research Council, and the Natural Environment Research Council.

About the Author
Mr. Kim is a doctoral student at the College of Veterinary Medicine and Life Sciences, City University of Hong Kong.
Influenza Viruses in Live Bird Markets, Bangladesh

Hong Kong, China. His primary research interests are the socioeconomic, cultural, and epidemiologic factors that shape zoonotic and animal infectious disease transmission, including avian influenza.

References


Address for correspondence: Younjung Kim, City University of Hong Kong, Rm 1B-410, 4/F, Block 1, To Yuen Bldg, 31 To Yuen St, Kowloon, Hong Kong, China; email: younjung.kim@my.cityu.edu.hk

EID Podcast: Emerging Infectious Diseases Cover Art
Byron Breedlove, managing editor of the journal, elaborates on aesthetic considerations and historical factors, as well as the complexities of obtaining artwork for Emerging Infectious Diseases.

Visit our website to listen: https://www2c.cdc.gov/podcasts/player.asp?f=8646224
Human Exposure to Novel Bartonella Species from Contact with Fruit Bats

Ying Bai, Modupe O.V. Osinubi, Lynn Osikowicz, Clifton McKee, Neil M. Vora, Maria Rosales Rizzo, Sergio Recuenco, Lora Davis, Mike Niegzoda, Ajoke M. Ehimiyein, Grace S.N. Kia, Akin Oyemakinde, Olufunmilayo Sanni Adeniyi, Yemi H. Gbadegesin, Olugbon A. Saliman, Abiodun Oggunniyi, Albert B. Ogunkoya, Michael Y. Kosoy; Idanre Bat Festival Investigation Team

Twice a year in southwestern Nigeria, during a traditional bat festival, community participants enter designated caves to capture bats, which are then consumed for food or traded. We investigated the presence of Bartonella species in Egyptian fruit bats (Rousettus aegyptiacus) and bat flies (Eucampsipoda africana) from these caves and assessed whether Bartonella infections had occurred in persons from the surrounding communities. Our results indicate that these bats and flies harbor Bartonella strains, which multilocus sequence typing indicated probably represent a novel Bartonella species, proposed as Bartonella rousetti. In serum from 8 of 204 persons, we detected antibodies to B. rousetti without cross-reactivity to other Bartonella species. This work suggests that bat-associated Bartonella strains might be capable of infecting humans.

Bats are natural reservoirs for a variety of pathogens (1). However, despite the risk to human health, persons around the world still intentionally handle bats, often without taking appropriate precautions. This lack of precautions is particularly evident in the tropics, where bats are abundant and frequently roost within or in close proximity to humans and domestic animals. In Asia and Africa, larger fruit bats (family Pteropodidae) are used as food, for either cultural reasons or subsistence (2). In some cultures, bat caves serve as spiritual sanctuaries (3).

One particular situation that has attracted the attention of scientists is a bat festival that takes place biannually in the Idanre Hills area of Nigeria. During the festival, which has occurred for many years, men enter designated caves, often without appropriate personal protective equipment, to capture bats. Local customs forbid persons from entering the caves outside of these festivities without permission from the community leadership. The captured bats are then eaten, used in cultural rituals, or sold as bushmeat (3). The predominant bat species within the caves is the Egyptian fruit bat (Rousettus aegyptiacus); colony sizes can reach >1,000 (4). Egyptian fruit bats are known reservoirs of zoonotic pathogens including Lagos bat virus, Marburg virus, and Yersinia pseudotuberculosis (5–8). Given the close human-to-bat contact that occurs during the festival, there is a risk for spillover of batborne pathogens to humans.

The genus Bartonella currently includes >30 species of bacteria (9), many of which have been described only recently. Various arthropod vectors seem to play an essential role in the maintenance and transmission of most known Bartonella species (9,10). In recent years, recognition of multiple Bartonella species as human pathogens responsible for a wide range of clinical manifestations has grown. Numerous novel strains of Bartonella have been discovered in bats of various species around the globe, including the human pathogen Candidatus Bartonella mayotimonensis, which was originally detected in aortic valve tissue of a person with endocarditis (11–13). In addition, a novel Bartonella genotype found in bats from the country of Georgia clustered with genotypes found in human forest workers from Poland (14).

Author affiliations: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Fort Collins, Colorado, USA (Y. Bai, L. Osikowicz, C. McKee, M.R. Rizzo, M.Y. Kosoy); Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, Georgia, USA (M.O.V. Osinubi, N.M. Vora, L. Davis, M. Niezgoda); Colorado State University, Fort Collins (C. McKee); Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Lima, Peru (S. Recuenco); Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria, Nigeria (A.M. Ehimiyein, G.S.N. Kia); African Field Epidemiology Network, Abuja, Nigeria (A. Oyemakinde); Federal Ministry of Health, Abuja (O.S. Adeniyi); Federal Ministry of Science and Technology, Ibadan, Nigeria (Y.H. Gbadegesin); Ministry of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Ilorin, Nigeria (O.A. Saliman); Nigeria Center for Disease Control, Abuja (A. Oggunniyi); Centre for Control and Prevention of Zoonoses/Rabies in West Africa International, Ibadan (A.B. Ogunkoya)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.181204
During 2010 and 2013, we researched the health risk to humans participating in the Idanre bat festival. We sampled bats and their ectoparasites from the caves and used them to identify a variety of zoonotic pathogens, including *Bartonella*. We recruited human participants from the surrounding community and surveyed them (through an orally administered questionnaire and serologic testing) to understand risk factors and the occurrence of pathogen spillover from bats to humans. We examined whether bats and ectoparasites of these bats within the caves used in the Idanre bat festival are infected with *Bartonella*, characterized any *Bartonella* species identified in bats or bat flies, and screened human serum samples for evidence of *Bartonella* infection.

**Materials and Methods**

Human subjects work was approved by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Institutional Review Board, the Ahmadu Bello University Human Ethics Board, and the National Health Research Ethics Committee of Nigeria. All animal procedures were conducted in compliance with a field protocol approved by the CDC Animal Institutional Care and Use Committee.

**Field Sites, Bat Capture, and Sample Collection**

We captured bats by nets in 2 caves in Idanre Hills, Ondo State, southwestern Nigeria, in September 2010 (n = 106) and February 2013 (n = 71). We identified all bats by morphologic characteristics as Egyptian fruit bats (*R. aegyptiacus*). Captured bats were anesthetized by intramuscular injection of ketamine hydrochloride (0.05–0.1 mg/g bat weight) and exsanguinated via cardiac puncture after surface sterilization with 75% alcohol. Serum and blood clots were separated by centrifugation. Clots were stored at −80°C except while still in the field or being shipped, during which time they were stored on dry ice.

**Bat Blood Culture and Characterization of *Bartonella* Strain**

We plated bat blood clots on heart infusion agar containing 10% rabbit blood and incubated in an aerobic atmosphere with 5% carbon dioxide at 35°C for up to 4 weeks. Bacterial colonies morphologically identified as *Bartonella* were subcultured to obtain pure cultures.

We prepared crude genomic DNA by heating a heavy suspension of pure culture for 10 minutes at 95°C, followed by centrifugation of the lysed cells for 1 minute at 3,000 rpm. The supernatant was then transferred to a clean centrifuge tube to be used as the template DNA. We first verifed all isolates obtained from the blood clots as *Bartonella* spp. by PCR amplification targeting a fragment of the citrate synthase gene (*gltA*) (15). Positive (*B. doshiae*) and negative (deionized water) controls were included to ensure that the PCR worked properly.

We purified and sequenced all PCR products of *gltA* in both directions by using an ABI 3130 Genetic Analyzer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA). We used the Lasergene software package (DNASTAR, Madison, WI, USA) to compare the generated *gltA* sequences with all available *Bartonella* species/genotypes. Once the sequences were identified, we selected 1 representative strain (R-191) for further characterization with multilocus sequence typing on the basis of sequence analysis of 8 molecular markers (fisZ, *gltA*, nuoG, ribC, rpoB, *ssrA*, 16S rRNA, and internal transcribed spacers [ITS]) (16). For phylogenetic analyses, we used the neighbor-joining method by the Kimura 2-parameter distance method and bootstrap calculations with 1,000 replicates.

**Bat Ectoparasite Collection and Detection of *Bartonella* DNA**

We collected ectoparasites from the skin and pelage of bats and stored them in microcentrifuge tubes with 70% ethanol. Ectoparasite species were identified by using available morphologic keys (17), and identifications were later confirmed by sequencing of the mitochondrial 16S rRNA and cytochrome oxidase I (COI) genes (18,19).

Using a Bullet Blender Gold homogenizer (Next Advance, Averill Park, NY, USA), we homogenized whole ectoparasites in Navy Eppendorf bead tubes (Next Advance) containing 400 µL brain–heart infusion broth (CDC, Atlanta, GA, USA). We extracted DNA from the homogenates by using the KingFisher Flex Purification System and the associated MagMAX Pathogen RNA/DNA Kit (both ThermoFisher, Waltham, MA, USA) according to the manufacturer’s protocols. Detection of *Bartonella* DNA in ectoparasite samples was performed by nested PCR for *gltA* (20) because of low concentrations of DNA and by conventional PCR for ITS (21), followed by sequencing and sequence analysis of amplicons.

**Preparation of Antigen from the *Bartonella* Strain Obtained from Bats**

We produced a whole-cell antigen by co-cultivating Vero E6 cells with the pure culture (≈10⁶ agar-grown organisms) of the *Bartonella* strain (R-191) obtained from Egyptian fruit bats. Both were put into T-150 flasks that contained minimum essential medium supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, 10 mmol HEPES buffer solution, 10 mmol nonessential amino acids, and 2 mmol L-glutamine. The flasks were incubated at 35°C and harvested on postinoculation day 4. At harvest, all but 2 mL of the medium was removed from the flask, sterile glass beads were added, and the flask was gently rocked to remove the Vero E6 cell monolayer. Drops (≈15 µL) of the cell suspension were mounted on each well of 12-well glass slides, which were then air dried, fixed in acetone for 15 minutes, and stored at −70°C until use.
Human Serum Collection and Testing for Antibodies

Persons in communities surrounding the caves who gave consent were enrolled in the study 11–15 days after the first bat festival of 2013 (February 19, 2013); not all of these persons had participated in all bat festival activities. Participants were asked about their contact with bats and their role in the festival, and some provided a blood sample (considered an acute-phase specimen). About 69–78 days later, a follow-up survey was conducted and a second blood sample (considered a convalescent-phase specimen) was collected (the second bat festival of 2013 did not take place between collection of the acute- and convalescent-phase samples). Serum and blood clots were separated by centrifugation; serum was stored at −80°C except while in the field or being shipped, during which time it was stored on dry ice.

To screen human serum, we used an indirect immunofluorescence assay at an initial dilution of 1:32 for IgG against the specific Bartonella antigen from the bat-associated isolate. Antigen-covered wells of the slide were overlaid with dilutions of human serum. Separate slides were included with positive and negative controls. The positive control against the Egyptian fruit bat–associated Bartonella species was produced in laboratory mice via mouse immunization with heat-inactivated bacterium (ProSci Incorporated, Poway, CA, USA). All slides were incubated at 35°C for 30 minutes and then washed in phosphate-buffered saline for 15 minutes. We used anti-human and anti-mouse conjugates (Kirkgaard & Perry Laboratories Inc., Gaithersburg, MD, USA) for human and control serum samples, respectively. Each human serum sample reactive at the initial dilution was further titrated in 2-fold dilutions to endpoint; to check for cross-reactivity, we tested the final positive samples (defined as a titer ≥1:64) for 3 other Bartonella antigens (B. elizabethae, B. henselae, and B. quintana) previously reported in Africa (22–24).

Results

Bartonella in Egyptian Fruit Bats

We recovered Bartonella isolates from 22 of 177 Egyptian fruit bat blood clots, giving an overall prevalence of 12.4%. The gltA sequences of all Bartonella strains obtained from Egyptian fruit bats were identical or similar (>97% identity) to each other and represented 4 unique variants (GenBank accession nos. HM363764, MH069693–MH069695). A variant is defined when it differs by ≥1 nt from others. Together with Bartonella strains obtained from Egyptian fruit bats in Kenya (25), these variants constitute a monophyletic genogroup that is distant from all other genotypes previously found in other bat species and any other described Bartonella species.

Multilocus sequence typing of the type strain (gltA; GenBank accession no. HM363764) with 7 additional genetic loci (ftsZ, nuoG, ribC, rpoB, ssrA, 16S rRNA, and ITS) further confirmed the uniqueness of this strain. Sequencing information for each genetic marker demonstrated that the Bartonella strain from the Egyptian fruit bats was distant from all other known Bartonella species and genotypes, including those reported from other bats from Africa. Sequences of all genetic loci obtained during the analyses were deposited in GenBank (accession nos. HM363769, KM387321, HM363779, HM363774, KM382247, HM363784, and KM382255). We compared the fragment sequences of each target with those from other Bartonella species/genotypes. The Egyptian fruit bat–associated Bartonella formed a separate genetic group that was distant from all other Bartonella species with ≥20% genetic distance and probably represents a novel Bartonella species, according to the definition of La Scola et al. (26). We proposed that this bacterial species be named Bartonella rousettii, to reflect the Egyptian fruit bat (Rousettus aegyptiacus) as the natural host. A phylogenetic tree based on the ITS locus illustrates the relationship of this proposed novel species to other Bartonella species (Figure).

Identification of Bat Flies and Detection of Bartonella DNA

In 2013, we collected 51 ectoparasites from Egyptian fruit bats. With the exception of 1 unidentified mite, all arthropods were identified as the bat fly Eucampsipoda africana Theodor (Diptera: Nycteribiidae). The morphologic identification of every bat fly was confirmed by 1 or both mitochondrial markers (16S rRNA or COI). Representative 16S rRNA (accession nos. MH138030–MH138037) and COI (accession nos. MH151059–MH151066) sequences have been deposited in GenBank.

Of the 50 DNA extracts from bat flies, 21 (42%) produced ≥1 ITS or gltA sequence that was confirmed via BLAST (https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi) as Bartonella. Positive samples yielded 19 ITS sequences and 18 gltA sequences; 16 samples yielded sequences for both loci and 5 samples yielded only 1 sequence. All but 1 of the 19 ITS sequences matched closely to the proposed B. rousettii (>95% sequence identity) (Figure); the remaining sequence was identical to B. tamaiae (DQ395180). Of the 18 (66.7%) gltA sequences, 12 were close matches for B. rousettii (>98.3% sequence identity); all 12 of these samples also produced ITS sequences matching this strain.

The remaining 6 gltA sequences were identical to Bartonella sequences detected in a louse (Neohaematopinus sciuri) collected from a dead Eastern gray squirrel (Sciurus carolinensis) at a zoo in Greenville, SC, USA (GenBank accession no. EU368000) and an unidentified tick collected from a sheep in Peru (GenBank accession no. AF415209). These sequences were also closely (>99% sequence identity) related to other sequences from fleas (Ctenocephalides...
Felis and C. canis) collected from dogs in Tunisia (GenBank accession nos. KP126468–74), a louse pool (Polyplax spp. and Hoplopleura spp.) collected from rodents in Thailand (GenBank accession no. KT324560), and an unidentified flea collected from a dog in Peru (GenBank accession no. GU583843). Of the specimens with this particular gltA sequence, 2 yielded no ITS sequence, 3 yielded ITS sequences matching B. rousetti, and 1 yielded the single B. tamiae sequence. Representative ITS (GenBank accession nos. MH14262–MH142639) and gltA (GenBank accession nos. MH151067–79) sequences for each novel sequence variant were submitted to GenBank.

Human Exposure to B. rousetti
A total of 305 serum samples from 204 participants were tested for IgG against B. rousetti; 12 samples from different persons showed reactivity at an initial dilution of 1:32. Further 2-fold titration confirmed that 8 were positive, with titers ≥1:64 (Table). The positive samples were retested for 3 other Bartonella species—B. henselae, B. quintana, and B. elizabethae, all of which have been reported in Africa (22–24); antibodies against these Bartonella species were not detected in any of the samples. Five seropositive participants reported having eaten bats and having either touched bats or been scratched or bitten by them, although not all reported having ever participated in the bat festival. Three seropositive participants reported never having eaten bats, touched bats, or been scratched or bitten by bats; in addition, these 3 participants claimed to have never participated in the bat festival. Of the 8 seropositive participants, only 1 reported having experienced a febrile illness since the bat festival that had taken place earlier in the year.

Discussion
We made several observations during this investigation. First, Egyptian fruit bats carry a unique Bartonella strain...
that probably represents a new species, for which we propose the name *Bartonella rousetti*. Second, bat flies, the common ectoparasites of bats, carry this same strain of *Bartonella*. Because this organism was detected by PCR only, the presence of the DNA does not necessarily indicate that the organism is viable. Last, persons from the communities surrounding the bat caves were exposed to this particular *Bartonella* strain, which might cause human infection.

Since 2010, several reports have described finding diverse *Bartonella* genotypes in bats of many species (25,27–30). The relationships between *Bartonella* genotypes and bat species that harbored these bacteria are not always simple. The same *Bartonella* species may circulate among different bat species, showing no specific relationship between the bats and the *Bartonella* species (27). Sometimes, multiple *Bartonella* species are associated with bats of only 1 species. For example, 6 *Bartonella* species have been identified in straw-colored fruit bats (*Eidolon helvum*) in Africa (16,29). Our study indicates that Egyptian fruit bats carry a specific *Bartonella* strain that has not been identified in bats of other species.

Similarly, we found that the most prevalent *Bartonella* species found in bat flies parasitizing Egyptian fruit bats is *B. rousetti*. The ectoparasite bat flies *E. africana* are predominantly associated with Egyptian fruit bats (17,31,32). Although sequences matching other *Bartonella* species were identified in the bat flies, these gengroups may be primarily associated with arthropods and not mammals. One sequence from a bat fly was identified as *B. tammiae*. The presence of *B. tammiae* in bat flies from Algeria has been recorded (33), and the bacterium reportedly has been identified in chigger mites collected from rodents in Thailand (34). It is possible that *Bartonella* species found only in arthropods and not their associated mammal hosts may represent facultative symbionts that are uniquely adapted to live in the arthropod gut or other body system (35,36). The risks posed to humans by these primarily arthropod-associated *Bartonella* species are still unclear, although *B. tammiae* is a reported human pathogen that may cause febrile illness and other clinical signs and symptoms (37).

Detection of antibodies against *B. rousetti* in serum samples from several study participants indicates their exposure to the bacteria. However, with serologic results, cross-reactivity is a concern. For example, phylogenetically closely related *B. henselae* and *B. quintana* (the causative agents of cat-scratch disease and trench fever, respectively) exhibit a high level of serologic cross-reactivity (26,38,39). We tested the positive human serum samples for 3 other *Bartonella* species (*B. henselae*, *B. quintana*, and *B. elizabethae*) that circulate in Africa, and we did not detect any positive results. Given that immunofluorescence assays have good discriminatory ability for a wide range of antigens (40–42), the results lead us to conclude that the antibodies in these participants were indeed reactive with *B. rousetti* but not the other *Bartonella* species tested, although cross-reactivity with other non-*Bartonella* agents cannot be ruled out.

Our study is not the first attempt to identify antibodies against bat-associated *Bartonella* in humans. Mannerings et al. (43) conducted a serologic survey of 335 volunteers from Ghana for antibodies against 6 species of *Bartonella*, including *Bartonella* strains isolated from straw-colored fruit bats. In that study, only 2 serum samples were positive for *B. henselae* antibodies at low titers, whereas none was positive against the bat strains.

All known species of *Bartonella* are transmitted between natural animal hosts by arthropods (29,44). The presence of *B. rousetti* DNA in *E. africana* bat flies parasitizing Egyptian fruit bats suggests that these ectoparasites may act as vectors for the transmission of *Bartonella* infection among bats, but it is unclear how bat flies would play a role in transmitting the bacterium to humans because bat flies do not commonly bite humans (C. McKee, unpub. data). Instead, human exposure may potentially occur via other routes, such as 1) directly by bat bites or scratches, which is similar to how humans acquire infections with *B. henselae* through cat scratches (10,45); 2) indirectly by contamination of open wounds with blood or other materials (e.g., saliva, urine, feces) of infected bats; or 3) indirectly by contamination of open wounds with bat fly

---

**Table.** Epidemiologic data for persons with antibodies to *Bartonella rousetti* detected in study of human exposure to a novel *Bartonella* species from contact with fruit bats, Nigeria, 2013

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant age, y/sex</th>
<th>Titer in acute-phase serum†</th>
<th>Titer in convalescent-phase serum†</th>
<th>Ever ate bat</th>
<th>Ever participated in bat festival</th>
<th>Last time touched, scratched, or bitten by bat</th>
<th>Febrile illness since first bat festival of 2013</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45/F</td>
<td>&lt;1:32</td>
<td>1:64</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>6–12 mo ago</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37/M</td>
<td>&lt;1:32</td>
<td>1:64</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>≥12 mo ago</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25/F</td>
<td>&lt;1:32</td>
<td>1:512</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>&lt;1 mo ago</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30/F</td>
<td>&lt;1:32</td>
<td>1:512</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21/M</td>
<td>1:64</td>
<td>&lt;1:32</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44/F</td>
<td>1:64</td>
<td>&lt;1:32</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>&lt;1 mo ago</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70/M</td>
<td>1:256</td>
<td>No sample</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>≥12 mo ago</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/F</td>
<td>1:256</td>
<td>No sample</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Acute-phase samples collected within 11–15 d after first bat festival of 2013; convalescent-phase samples collected 69–78 d after acute-phase sample collection (the second bat festival of 2013 did not take place between collections of acute- and convalescent-phase samples).

* Bartonella rousetti is the proposed name for the novel *Bartonella* species identified in Egyptian fruit bats in Nigeria.
Nevertheless, evidence is accumulating that although such studies have yet to be performed for bat flies. Bartonella interacts directly with live bats to be exposed to bat-associated Bartonella. Persons might be at risk when interacting with bat carcasses, guano, or other contaminated products. Of note, we do not provide definitive evidence of the route of exposure for any of the 8 seropositive participants. Indeed, 3 of these participants reported no interactions at all with bats.

Future studies should continue to evaluate the relative correlations of exposure routes, the pathobiology of bat-borne Bartonella in humans, and vector competency of bat flies for transmitting Bartonella. Results should provide guidance to communities for mitigating the risks to humans interacting with animals and their arthropod vectors.


Acknowledgments
We thank J.D. Kirby, Mary Reynolds, Todd Smith, the Vice Chancellor and Management of Ahmadu Bello University, the Federal Ministry of Health (Abuja, Nigeria), the Owa of Idanre Oba Fredrick Adegunle Aroloye IV, and the chiefs of the Idanre community, Ondo State, Nigeria, for their helpful comments and assistance with logistics.

This study was supported by the Biosecurity Engagement Program of the US Department of State, Bureau of International Security and Nonproliferation, and the Office of Cooperative Threat Reduction’s Global Threat Reduction Programs; One Health funding; and the Global Disease Detection Program of the Center for Global Health at CDC.

About the Author
Dr. Bai is a microbiologist in the Division of Vector-Borne Infectious Diseases, National Center for Emerging and Zoonotic Infectious Diseases, CDC, Fort Collins. Her research interests include microbiology, epidemiology, and ecology of zoonotic infectious diseases.

References


Address for correspondence: Ying Bai, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 3150 Rampart Rd, Fort Collins, CO 80521, USA; email: ybai1@cdc.gov

Emerging Infectious Diseases • www.cdc.gov/eid • Vol. 24, No. 12, December 2018
Emergent Sand Fly–Borne Phleboviruses in the Balkan Region

Nazli Ayhan, Remi N. Charrel

Sand fly–borne phleboviruses are associated with febrile diseases and nervous system infections in the Mediterranean basin. Sandfly fever was first reported in the Balkan Peninsula at the end of the 19th century. Since then, accumulating data show that the Balkan Peninsula, as a transboundary region between Asia and Europe, plays a major role in the emergence of vectorborne diseases in Europe. To provide an inclusive approach, we collected published data on phleboviruses in the Balkan countries and used them to evaluate the impact of these pathogens from virologic, epidemiologic, and public health perspectives. Recent findings show a high diversity of phleboviruses belonging to 3 species or serocomplexes circulating heavily in the Balkans. Focusing on undisputable human pathogens, we found direct and indirect laboratory documentation for Toscana virus, Sandfly fever Sicilian virus, and Adria virus. These data demonstrate that the Balkans are a hotspot for phleboviruses transmitted by sand flies.

Phleboviruses (genus Phlebovirus, family Phenuiviridae, order Bunyavirales) are 80–120 nm in length and display helical symmetry. Their genome consists of 3 segmented negative-sense single-stranded RNA: the large segment encodes the viral RNA polymerase (RdRp), the medium segment encodes envelope glycoproteins (Gn and Gc), and the small segment encodes nucleocapsid protein (N) and nonstructural protein (NS) (1,2). The segmented nature of the genome allows recombination and reassortment to occur with the potential to generate new viruses with distinct ancestors (3,4). Segment reassortment in Bunyavirales has been reported with increasing frequency, especially in the genus Orthobunyavirus (5). Specifically, reassortant viruses have been described in both Candiru and Rift Valley fever species (5,6).

Two sand fly–borne phleboviruses in the Old World were historically associated with cases of sandfly fever: Sicilian virus and Naples virus (7). Later, Naples virus was renamed sandfly fever Naples virus (SFNV), which is included in the Sandfly fever Naples virus species. Likewise, Sicilian virus was renamed sandfly fever Sicilian virus (SFSV), which is still a tentative species. SFSV and SFNV are both responsible for sandfly fever, a self-limiting but incapacitating febrile illness. Toscana virus (TOSV), discovered in 1971, was incriminated as causing central and peripheral nervous system infections in 1983 (8,9). TOSV can cause aseptic meningitis and meningoencephalitis (9–12), as well as a number of other manifestations affecting the central and peripheral nervous system. These viruses are transmitted via bites of Phlebotomus spp. sand flies.

Data concerning the geographic distribution of SFSV, SFNV, and TOSV have drastically increased during the past 2 decades, resulting in a more accurate cartography of their presence in the Mediterranean basin, the Middle East, and central Asia (12–16).

The Balkan Peninsula is a principal region for sandfly fever. It is located in southeastern Europe, and consists of Slovenia, Croatia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, the Republic of Macedonia, Albania, Bulgaria, Greece, Montenegro, Romania, Serbia, and Kosovo. The Balkan region is composed of 3 very different natural entities: the Adriatic littoral in the southwest, the Pannonian plain in the northeast, and a broad expanse of mountainous regions in between. The first record of sandfly fever originated in Bosnia-Herzegovina at the end of the 19th century (online Technical Appendix Table, http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/17-1626-Techapp1.pdf). During World War I and World War II, sandfly fever affected great numbers of soldiers in the region (17,18) (online Technical Appendix Table). In addition to historical data, recent reports show the activity of several novel viruses with severe human infections. We reviewed all the published data for sand fly–borne phleboviruses in the Balkan Peninsula to provide a comprehensive view of the current situation and of the public health effect on humans and vertebrate animals in the region.

Methods
We searched global web-based resources (PubMed [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed], Google Scholar [https://scholar.google.com/], and Web of Science [https://isiknowledge.com]) to collect all the sand fly–borne phlebovirus data from the Balkan region. In addition, we investigated...
libraries and other national resources to identify books and conference reports that are not accessible on web-based resources. We used the keywords “sand fly,” “Phlebovirus,” “Bunyaviridae,” “Phenuiviridae,” “sand fly fever,” “pappataci fever,” “three-day fever,” “sandfly fever,” “Toscana virus,” “Sicilian virus,” “Naples virus,” “SFSV,” and “SFNV” matched with “Balkan,” “Balkan Peninsula,” “Yugoslavia,” “Slovenia,” “Croatia,” “Bosnia-Herzegovina,” “Macedonia,” “Republic of Macedonia,” “Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia,” “FYROM,” “RoM,” “Albania,” “Bulgaria,” “Greece,” “Montenegro,” “Romania,” “Moldova,” “Serbia,” and “Kosovo” for the research. After gathering all the data, we discarded the irrelevant publications. We put the collected data in order based on country, year, and the phlebovirus species complex.

We obtained all the accessible virus sequences from Balkan countries from GenBank. We aligned 589 nt partial nucleoprotein sequences and analyzed them with MEGA software version 6 (https://www.megasoftware.net/). We constructed a phylogenetic tree using the neighbor-joining method (Figure 1) and tested the robustness of each node by 1,000 bootstrap replicates.

Results
We collected 51 published articles: 2 articles from Albania, 7 from Bosnia-Herzegovina, 11 from Croatia, 17 from Greece, 5 from Kosovo, 1 from Republic of Macedonia, and 7 from Serbia (online Technical Appendix Table). One reference from Bulgaria was not available (online Technical Appendix Table). We found no published data from Montenegro and Romania. Most of the references included data concerning seroprevalence studies conducted in humans or animals (online Technical Appendix Table). Several articles reported results about either virus characterization or case reports/outbreak investigations (19–25) (online Technical Appendix Table).

Historical Data on Phleboviruses in the Balkans
Alois Pick made a clinical description of sandfly fever in Bosnia-Herzegovina military barracks from foreign soldiers at the end of the 19th century (Online Technical Appendix Table). Pick, an Austro-Hungarian military doctor working in Trebinje (Herzegovina), characterized the syndrome observed in cases of sandfly fever (26). Sandfly fever was observed both in local populations and in visitors, specifically foreign soldiers. In 1904, Taussig noticed the presence of “pappataci” sand flies in army barracks in Herzegovina and conducted a large clinical and epidemiologic study in the region (27). The “endemic disease” emerged only in places where sand flies were present. Subsequently, the causative agent was discovered as a filterable agent (virus) that used pappataci sand flies as a vector (18).

During World War II, sandfly fever affected great numbers of foreign soldiers in all Mediterranean region and Balkan countries during the summer seasons, when sand fly activity peaks (17). The disease was called phlebotomus fever, pappataci fever, or three-day fever. In 1937, a massive outbreak occurred in Athens, Greece (online Technical Appendix Table). After World War II, sandfly fever epidemics were recorded in Belgrade, Serbia, affecting thousands of persons and then expanding into other regions of the Balkans (27) (online Technical Appendix Table). Although these articles could be the first record of sandfly fever based on clinical and epidemiologic grounds, there is no scientific evidence to demonstrate whether the disease described in the articles was sandfly fever caused by phlebovirus. The seminal seroprevalence study using a neutralization assay, by Tesh et al. in 1976, showed that SFNV and SFSV had circulated and were likely to continue to infect human populations in the tested regions (online Technical Appendix Table). Also in 1976, Gligić et al. isolated a strain of SFNV (Yug Bogdanovac virus strain Yu 8/76) from P. perfiliewi sand flies in the Dobrić region of Serbia. Other strains of SFNV and SFSV were also isolated in Serbia from P. pappataci sand flies, but no accessible sequence data are available (24). At the time of isolation, SFNV and SFSV identification was done using mouse hyperimmune ascitic fluid for neutralization assays and acetone sucrose antigens for complement fixation tests. SFNV strain YU-8-76 is available in the Yale University catalog, now stored at the University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston. Partial sequence of this strain has been determined and confirmed the strain as belonging to the Sandfly fever Naples virus species (28,29).

In 1985, Corfou virus, closely related to but distinct from SFSV, was isolated from P. neglectus sand flies collected in the island of Corfou, Greece (online Technical Appendix Table). Corfou and SFSV can be distinguished only by neutralization assays, unlike other serologic assays (ELISA, hemagglutination inhibition [HI], indirect immunofluorescence [IIF], complement fixation [CF]). Several studies have confirmed the presence of antibodies against both SFNV and SFSV in several areas of the Balkans (20) (online Technical Appendix Table).

Toscana Virus in the Balkan Region
In 1993, a German traveler was infected with TOSV after visiting Athens; diagnosis was established from immunofluorescence serology results, and it is therefore classified as a probable case rather than a laboratory-confirmed case (online Technical Appendix Table). Recent serologic studies have provided evidence of TOSV presence in Bosnia-Herzegovina, Kosovo, Croatia, and
Greece (online Technical Appendix Table). Several human cases documented serologically as TOSV infections have been reported in Greece (23) (online Technical Appendix Table).

In Croatia, TOSV RNA was detected in the cerebrospinal fluid of a patient infected with meningitis; sequence analysis showed that he was infected with a strain belonging to a genetic lineage that had not been previously recognized (subsequently named lineage C), which was clearly distinct from lineages A and B (online Technical Appendix Table). Subsequently, TOSV lineage C was detected from a patient in Greece (online Technical Appendix Table); unfortunately, the virus was not isolated in both cases and therefore only partial sequence data are available. Later, sequences obtained from *P. neglectus* sand flies confirmed the presence of lineage C TOSV but also showed that lineage B TOSV was present and that both genetic types were sympatric in Croatia (Figure 2; online Technical Appendix Table).

**Figure 1.** Phylogenetic relationships between sand fly–borne phleboviruses in the Old World based on 589 nt partial nucleoprotein sequence. Phylogenetic tree was constructed using the neighbor-joining method with MEGA software version 6 (http://www.megasoftware.net). Black circles indicate viruses identified in the Balkan region. Boxes (top to bottom) include all viruses belonging to the *Sandfly fever Naples virus* species, viruses belonging to the *Salehabad phlebovirus* species, and viruses belonging to the *Sandfly fever Sicilian* and *Corfou* tentative virus species. The robustness of each node was tested by 1,000 bootstrap replicates. GenBank accession numbers are provided. Scale bar indicates nucleotide substitutions per site.
New Phleboviruses Identified from Partial Genomic Sequences

A novel phlebovirus, Adria virus, was detected in 2 pools of sand flies collected in Albania in 2005 (online Technical Appendix Table). Adria virus is most closely related to Arbia virus, which was isolated in Italy (8); both belong to the Salehabad phlebovirus species. Adria virus RNA was detected in the blood of a 2.5-year-old patient with febrile seizures in Greece (online Technical Appendix Table). This evidence showed that a virus within the Salehabad phlebovirus species could be associated with human disease (Figure 2).

Balkan virus (BALKV) was detected from 2 pools of P. neglectus sand flies in Albania in 2014, 1 pool from Bosnia-Herzegovina in 2014–15, and 4 pools from Croatia in 2015 (online Technical Appendix Table). Sequence data analysis showed that BALKV belongs to the Sandfly fever Naples virus species, where it clusters with subgroup I together with Tehran, Zerdali, Fermo, and SFNV YU 8–76 viruses respectively discovered in Iran, Turkey, Italy, and Serbia (30–32) (Figure 2; online Technical Appendix Table).

New Phleboviruses Identified from Complete Genomic Sequences

Bregalaka virus (BREV) was isolated in P. perfilieiwi sand flies from the Republic of Macedonia in 2015. Sequence analysis demonstrated that BREV is most closely related to Adana virus, which was isolated in Turkey from field-collected sand flies in 2012. In Croatia, Zaba virus (ZABAV) was isolated from P. neglectus sand flies. ZABAV is most closely related to Adria virus and Salehabad virus. Both BREV and ZABAV belong to the Salehabad phlebovirus species (online Technical Appendix Table).

Human and Animal Exposure to Phleboviruses

SFSV and SFNV are both responsible for a febrile illness that is self-limited but incapacitating, with signs that are commonly observed in arboviral diseases, such as fever, headache, malaise, photophobia, myalgia, and retroorbital pain. From a clinical perspective, it is impossible to distinguish SFNV from SFSV infections, and also to discriminate between SFNV/SFSV and other arboviral infections. As mentioned previously, historic records were based on clinical and epidemiologic evidence, but virological documentation was lacking for studies before the 1950s (Figure 2; online Technical Appendix Table).

Although SFSV and SFNV infections are clinically indistinguishable from each other, they are caused by genetically and antigenically different viruses. Infection with SFNV does not induce cross-protection against SFSV and vice versa (33). As mentioned previously, neutralization test is the only technique that permits undisputable identification at the specific and intraspecific levels. Other techniques, such as ELISA, CF, HI, and IFA, which are prone to cross-reactions, cannot achieve unambiguous identification at the intraspecific or at the interspecific level.

Seroprevalence studies conducted in the Balkans from 1976 onward have described antibodies in human populations confirming exposure to several phleboviruses transmitted by sand flies. Complement-fixation tests showed antibodies against SFNV in Bosnia-Herzegovina (online Technical Appendix Table), and HI tests showed antibodies against SFNV and SFSV in the islands of Croatia (Table; online Technical Appendix Table). In Greece, neutralizing antibodies against SFNV and SFSV were described; 36% of persons >30 of age showed positive results for SFSV, and 13% showed positive results for SFNV. Persons <30 years of age had much lower rates, suggesting that the antimalarial campaign had drastically reduced
the sand fly population and therefore the exposure to viruses transmitted by sand flies (online Technical Appendix Table). Presence of neutralizing antibodies against SFSV showed wide circulation (71.9%) in mainland and island regions of Greece in dogs used as sentinel animals; in the same study, TOSV and Arbia virus neutralizing antibodies were also found at lower rates: 4.4% for TOSV and 2.6% for Arbia virus (online Technical Appendix Table).

In Kosovo, 9.6% of the 104 human serum samples tested were positive for neutralizing antibodies against SFSV and 27.9% of the serum samples were positive for neutralizing antibodies against SFNV (online Technical Appendix Table). With the same technique, 58.5% of cattle and 22.2% of sheep were positive (online Technical Appendix Table). CF antibodies were found for SFNV in 19.4% of human serum samples in Serbia (online Technical Appendix Table).

Figure 2. Current distribution of sand fly–borne phleboviruses in the Balkan region. A) Toscana virus, B) sandfly fever Naples virus, C) sandfly fever Sicilian virus, and D) Salehabad virus. Pictograms refer to virus isolation or sequence data demonstrating the presence of the virus in that area. Human/animal seroprevalence refers to studies reporting the presence of specific antibodies against the virus mentioned in the panel.
TOSV was discovered in 1971, but it was identified as a human pathogen 12 years later, which prevented early inclusion in the seroprevalence studies; thus, almost no data exist for TOSV before the 1990s.

Recent data have confirmed the circulation of TOSV and associated human cases in Kosovo, Greece, and Croatia. In Croatia, 2 risk factors were associated with TOSV positive serology: living on an island and age (online Technical Appendix Table). Possible presence of TOSV was assessed in Bosnia-Herzegovina through immune-line assays (online Technical Appendix Table). TOSV neutralizing antibodies were detected in cats and dogs in Greece and in cattle and sheep in Kosovo (Figure 2; online Technical Appendix Table).

**Discussion**

Sand fly–borne diseases are widespread in the Balkan region because of the favorable climate and socioeconomic conditions in that area. After the first record of sandfly fever in Bosnia-Herzegovina at the end of the 19th century (online Technical Appendix Table), several outbreaks occurred in the whole Balkan region. Epidemics of sandfly fever and leishmaniasis prompted faunistic and ecologic investigations of sand flies from 1947 through the 1970s (33). The number of studies on sand fly fauna has decreased since that time because of the decline in recorded sandfly fever cases. For some Balkan countries, almost nothing is known about sand fly distribution; when data are available, they are too old to reflect the current situation accurately. The collapse of the former Yugoslavia and subsequent armed conflicts have also contributed to the lack of sustained studies on sand fly–borne pathogens in this region. However, recent data show that the Balkan region is still a major hotspot for arboviral diseases.

Most virus studies are based on serosurveillance. The seminal neutralization-based seroprevalence study, performed by Tesh et al. in the 1970s, identified antibodies against SFNV and SFSV in human populations from Croatia, Greece, and Kosovo (online Technical Appendix Table). Successive studies confirmed the presence of antibodies against phleboviruses in most parts of the Balkans, and recent serologic studies show the circulation of TOSV in Bosnia-Herzegovina, Kosovo, Croatia, and Greece (online Technical Appendix Table).

SFNV Yu 8/76 was the first phlebovirus isolated in the Balkans (online Technical Appendix Table). It was isolated from *P. perfilievi* sand flies; before this finding, other viruses had been isolated from *P. papatasi* sand flies, which were believed to be the unique vector competent for SFNV and SFSV (17). The recent discovery of BALKV should stimulate studies to address possible human pathogenicity (online Technical Appendix Table). Recent evidence for the presence of at least 2 different lineages of TOSV calls for studies to measure its involvement in summer meningitis and other neurologic infections, as were performed in Italy after the discovery of TOSV neurotropism.

Corfou virus was isolated from *P. major* sand flies in the eponymous Greek island (online Technical Appendix Table). Although Corfou/SFSV circulation was assessed by seroprevalence studies, Corfou virus remains the only SFSV-like virus isolated in the Balkans.

Adria virus was the first member of the *Salehabad* virus complex to be associated with human disease. Because of this finding, and in light of the newly discovered viruses within this species (BREV and ZABAV), future actions should be directed at implementing direct and indirect diagnosis of *Salehabad phlebovirus* species in clinical microbiology laboratories to better understand their potential public health impact.

The fall of communism, the breakup of the former Yugoslavia, and the following civil war and other climatic and environmental changes resulted in an increase of zoonotic infections that emerged or reemerged in the Balkans (28). As previously suggested for North Africa and in Turkey, it is time to organize systematic testing of patients with CNS infections or unexplained febrile illness for such viruses in clinical microbiology laboratories in hospitals (35–37).

In summary, when historical and recent data are compiled, it appears that the Balkan region is a hotspot for viruses transmitted by sand flies, including those that cause diseases in humans. The variety of different viruses is higher than in other regions that were investigated, and certain areas display sympatric circulation of several viruses. Circulation of these viruses must be assessed by studies conducted in human populations and vertebrates, and diagnosis of human infections caused by sand fly–borne viruses must now be implemented using molecular and serologic tools in clinical microbiology laboratories.

This work was supported in part by the European Virus Archive Goes Global (EVAg) project, which has received funding from the European Union’s Horizon 2020 research and innovation program under grant agreement no. 653316.

**About the Authors**

Dr. Ayhan is a postdoctoral fellow at the Institute of Research for Development in Marseille, France. Her primary research interest is the study of phleboviruses transmitted by sand flies in the Old World.

Dr. Charrel is a professor of virology at Aix Marseille University, Marseille, France. His primary research interest is in the field of arboviruses, with specific interest in viruses transmitted by sand flies, and, more generally, study of mechanisms of viral emergence.

**References**


An emerging infectious disease may be caused by a new or re-emerging pathogen, a new host range for a known pathogen, or a change in the manner in which a known pathogen interacts with its host. The emergence of an infectious disease can be rapid, such as the emergence of the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) in the 1980s, or more gradual, such as the emergence of antibiotic-resistant bacteria. The emergence of infectious diseases is a major public health concern worldwide, and it is important to understand the factors that contribute to their emergence in order to develop effective strategies for prevention and control.

Address for correspondence: Nazli Ayhan, Unite des Virus Emergents, School of Medicine, 27 bdv Jean Moulin, Marseille 13005, France; email: nazliayhan@gmail.com
Isolation of *Burkholderia pseudomallei* from a Pet Green Iguana, Belgium

Tom Hellebuyck, Pierre Wattiau, Filip Boyen, Ilse Moeremans, Nancy H. Roosens, Kevin Vanneste, An Garmyn, Veronique Saey, Frank Pasmans, Freddy Haesebrouck

We isolated *Burkholderia pseudomallei*, the causative agent of melioidosis, from liver granulomas of a pet green iguana (*Iguana iguana*) in Belgium. This case highlights a risk for imported green iguanas acting as a reservoir for introduction of this high-threat, zoonotic pathogen into nonendemic regions.

The highly pathogenic, gram-negative bacterium *Burkholderia pseudomallei* is the causative agent of melioidosis, which is endemic to countries in Southeast Asia and in northern Australia and an emerging infectious disease in several tropical developing countries (1,2). Human cases in Europe are limited to patients who traveled to disease-endemic regions. In Belgium, the last case was documented in 2013 in a 44-year-old man who had traveled to Madagascar (3). *B. pseudomallei* is classified as a tier 1 overlap select agent by the US Federal Select Agent Program (4). Postexposure prophylaxis and postexposure monitoring should be planned for persons who have had high-risk exposures, such as certain laboratory procedures with the organism that were not conducted under Biosafety Level 3 conditions (5).

Infected humans and importing of infected animals can introduce melioidosis into nonendemic areas (2,6). However, importing of infected animals has not yet been associated with epizootic transmission. Infection commonly occurs through cutaneous inoculation, ingestion of contaminated soil or water, or inhalation of aerosolized bacteria (7,8). Although the incubation period in humans is typically 1–21 days, clinical disease might develop years after infection (9). The incubation period in naturally infected animals is not known (10).

Acute melioidosis results predominantly in pneumonia and septicemia. Chronic infection is associated with abscesses of the liver, lungs, spleen, and skin (9). Because of the intrinsic resistance of the bacterium to many antimicrobial drugs, combined with the inability to provide appropriate medical care in disease-endemic developing countries, overall case-fatality rates might exceed 70% (1,4,9). *B. pseudomallei* is rarely reported in animals other than cattle, goats, and swine (10).

In reptiles, isolation of *B. pseudomallei* has been anecdotally documented in crocodiles (10), and clinical infections have been reported in 2 pet green iguanas in California, USA (11) and a pet green iguana in Prague (Czech Republic) (4). Dermal abscesses were observed in the iguana from the Czech Republic and in 1 of the iguanas from California, and hepatic masses were observed in the second iguana from California.

Because of the variable clinical manifestations of melioidosis and limited value of conventional bacterial methods for identification of *B. pseudomallei*, diagnosis of melioidosis can be challenging (2,11). If one considers the highly pathogenic and zoonotic nature of *B. pseudomallei*, use of appropriate molecular detection methods is crucial to warrant correct identification and discrimination of *B. pseudomallei* from other *Burkholderia* species (11). Next-generation sequencing might be a valuable supplement to current identification and diagnostic methods.

The Study

A 5-year-old female green iguana (*Iguana iguana*) showed acute onset of lethargy, anorexia, and general weakness. The iguana had been purchased 4.5 years earlier by private owners from a pet shop in the Netherlands that imported the iguana from a captive breeding operation in Central America. Serum biochemical and hematologic tests showed hyperuricemia, hyperphosphatemia, an increased level of aspartate aminotransferase, hyperglobulinemia, nonregenerative anemia, and severe leukocytosis in comparison with physiologic reference ranges for these conditions (12). Ultrasonography showed hepatomegaly, multiple hyperechoic hepatic masses, and severely enlarged, hyperechoic kidneys. A presumptive diagnosis of hepatitis, kidney failure, and septicemia was made. Because the iguana did not respond to supportive treatment and its general condition continued to deteriorate, the owners agreed to euthanize the iguana on the fifth day after signs began.

During necropsy, pronounced renomegaly and hepatomegaly, as well as granulomatous hepatitis was observed. Histologic evaluation of hematoxylin and eosin–stained...
sections of liver showed coalescent granulomas throughout the liver parenchyma, with central necrosis surrounded by activated macrophages and giant cells (Figure). Gram, periodic acid–Schiff, and acid-fast staining did not show intralesional gram-positive or acid-fast bacteria or fungi. Microbiological examination of liver tissue yielded a pure and abundant culture of small colonies of gram-negative rods that could not be identified by using standard biochemical identification tests.

Sequencing of the 16S rRNA gene of the isolate showed 100% identity with *B. pseudomallei* (1,382 bp). Sequence data were deposited in GenBank under accession no. MF523223. After culturing of the isolate under Biosafety Level 3 conditions, we performed multilocus sequence typing–derived PCR and real-time PCR as described by Wattiau et al. (13), which confirmed identification of the isolate as *B. pseudomallei*.

We used next-generation sequencing to obtain the genome sequence of the isolate, which was deposited in the Short Read Archive under accession no. SRR6056996. The genome sequence was used to infer its multilocus sequence type (ST) as ST518. Isolate information was deposited accordingly in the *B. pseudomallei* database (https://pubMLST.org) under ID 5121 (14). Of 5,600 deposited isolates that we accessed on June 18, 2018, ST518 matched only with *B. pseudomallei* isolates (ID 3330) obtained from a human who was infected in Costa Rica in 2009 (ID 1928) (14) and with 2 isolates obtained from abscesses in pet iguanas in 2007 (ID 5008) and 2012 (ID 3330) (11). We found that ID 3330 differed from the isolates from Central America by only 3 single-nucleotide polymorphisms, which strongly suggested that the iguanas were infected in Central America before transport abroad (15). However, whether captive iguanas might acquire infections through contact with other imported animals (e.g., in pet shops or in captive collections in nonendemic countries) cannot be excluded.

After we identified the isolate as *B. pseudomallei*, we collected 100 mL of water from a plastic water bath and a swab specimen from the emptied water reservoir from the housing of the iguana and tested these samples by using real-time PCR. All samples showed negative results.

The zoonotic potential of the bacterium was discussed with the owners and personnel who came into contact with the iguana or samples that were collected from the lizard. Although the owners did not have a clinical history that could indicate *B. pseudomallei* infection, they were advised to consult with their physicians about potential exposure. Although the owners refused postexposure prophylaxis and postexposure monitoring, postexposure prophylaxis was given to a selected number of staff members as recommended by Lipsitz et al. (5) because of potential exposure to the pathogen.

Conclusions

Previously reported *B. pseudomallei*–infected iguanas (4,11) and the 1 reported in this study were presumably imported from disease-endemic regions, highlighting the potential role of this species as a reservoir of *B. pseudomallei*. On the basis of the relatedness of ST518 with an isolate obtained from a human in Costa Rica (14) and with 2 isolates from iguanas that presumably became infected in Central America (11), whose genomes were later confirmed to be closely related (15), our findings support the hypothesis that the iguana we report became infected in the captive breeding facility in Central America before importation to Europe.

If one considers the long incubation period observed for green iguanas, these reptiles might shed the bacterium unnoticed for years before nonspecific chronic disease develops. Transmission from infected captive iguanas to humans might occur through contact with stool, infected tissue, or biting and scratching lesions. Indirect infection might originate from wound infection through contaminated soil or water or inhalation of aerosolized bacteria.

In conclusion, traders, (para)veterinarians, and laboratory staff members who handle green iguanas or samples obtained from this species are susceptible to infection. In addition, physicians who are consulted by pet green iguana owners should be aware that these animals and their environment could potentially harbor *B. pseudomallei*.

About the Author

Dr. Hellebuyck is head of the clinic at the Division of Poultry, Exotic Animals, Wildlife, and Experimental Animals, Department of Pathology, Bacteriology and Avian Diseases, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, Ghent University, Merelbeke, Belgium. His research interests are infectious and noninfectious diseases in reptiles, amphibians, and birds.
References


Address for correspondence: Tom Hellebuyck, Department of Pathology, Bacteriology and Avian Diseases, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, Ghent University, Salisburylaan 133, B-9820 Merelbeke, Belgium; email: tom.hellebuyck@ugent.be
Neglected Hosts of Small Ruminant Morbillivirus

Claudia Schulz,1 Christine Fast, Kore Schlottau, Bernd Hoffmann, Martin Beer

Eradication of small ruminant morbillivirus (PPRV) is targeted for 2030. PPRV lineage IV is found in much of Asia and Africa. We used PPRV lineage IV strain Kurdistan/2011 in transmission trials to investigate the role of pigs, wild boar, and small ruminants as PPRV reservoirs. Suids were a possible source of infection.

Peste des petits ruminants is one of the most serious (economically and clinically) transboundary animal diseases (1–3). Of 4 lineages, small ruminant morbillivirus (previously called peste des petits ruminants virus; PPRV) lineage IV (PPRV-LIV) has spread the most widely in the past decade, particularly in Asia, and increasingly dominates the PPRV lineages in Africa (2,4). Morbidity and mortality rates for goats are high, up to 100%; however, sheep can be subclinically infected and play a major role in the silent spread of PPRV over large distances and across borders (3). The role of other wild and domestic Artiodactyls in the epidemiology of PPRV is unknown or insufficiently understood (3). Pigs are considered dead-end hosts for PPRV (5). In an experimental infection study, pigs infected with PPRV lineage II (LII) strains did not transmit PPRV to goats, but they can transmit the closely related Rinderpest morbillivirus to cattle (6). To determine the pathogenesis of PPRV-LIV infection in pigs and wild boar and the capability of these suids to transmit PPRV in comparison with that of goats and sheep, we conducted 4 independent transmission trials during 2015–2016. The experimental protocol was reviewed by a state ethics commission and approved by the State Office for Agriculture, Food Safety and Fisheries of Mecklenburg-Vorpommern, Rostock, Germany (LALLF M-V/TSD/7221.3-1-018/14).

The Study

In 4 trials (trials 1–4; Table), we intranasally inoculated suids with a recent PPRV-LIV strain (Kurdistan/2011 [7,8]). Contact control animals were added 2 days later. We recorded clinical signs and temperature regularly and collected samples to evaluate the suitability of different virologic, serologic, and pathologic methods for detecting PPRV infection. We conducted statistical analyses to calculate whether PPRV RNA loads in secretions and excretions (oral, nasal, and fecal swab samples) collected over time from pigs, wild boar, goats, and sheep differed significantly and to determine correlations between the results of virus isolation and PCR assays by using swab samples and purified leukocytes as sample materials (online Technical Appendix, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0507-Techapp1.pdf).

As expected, goats showed the typical moderate to severe clinical signs (trials 1 and 3) reported previously (7–9). Clinical signs in PPRV-infected sheep (trial 4) were generally mild to moderate, as previously described (3,8). Contact controls showed similar clinical signs. One PPRV-infected sheep showed severe clinical signs similar to those of the goats. Surprisingly, all PPRV-infected pigs and wild boar (trials 1–3) showed various mild to moderate clinical signs, including fever and reduced general condition (all suids), diarrhea (pig 1, boar 1–4), and ocular (pigs 1–3) and nasal (boar 4) discharge typical for PPRV infection (Figure 1; Figure 2, panels A–C; online Technical Appendix). PPRV-induced immunosuppression may predispose affected animals to secondary infections (3,9) as reflected by distinct severe leukocytopenia in pigs and goats a few days after inoculation. Different expressions of clinical signs after PPRV infection might have been caused by concurrent infections with other pathogens or differences in individual resistance to PPRV infection (9). In the 4 wild boar, for example, Balantidium coli, detected by histopathologic examination (data not shown), might have been an additional factor causing the diarrhea (10). Nevertheless, similar to the lack of clinical signs reported for pigs infected with a PPRV-LII strain (6), the 2 pigs in trial 3 showed only mild clinical signs.

Contact transmission of PPRV from intranasally infected pigs to 1 contact goat and 1 pig was noted (trial 1). This pig was refractory to intranasal infection but was infected by contact at a similar time as one of the goats. Furthermore, PPRV was transmitted from intranasally infected goats to contact pigs (trial 3) (Table). Hence, in contrast to the findings of Nawathe and Taylor (6), who reported contact transmission of a PPRV-LII strain from experimentally infected goats to contact pigs but not vice versa, our transmission trials demonstrated that a complete interspecies transmission cycle of a PPRV-LIV strain between goats and pigs, and possibly also intraspecies transmission between pigs, can be maintained. The virulence of

1Current affiliation: University of Veterinary Medicine Hannover, Hannover, Germany.

Author affiliation: Friedrich-Loeffler-Institut, Greifswald–Insel Riems, Germany

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180507
the PPRV lineage or strain is possibly a factor influencing the susceptibility to PPRV infection and the probability of PPRV transmission (9,11).

From 2 of 4 wild boar (trial 2), PPRV was isolated from a few fecal swab samples but was not transmitted to the contact goats or pigs. Unexpectedly, none of the intranasally infected sheep transmitted PPRV to any of the contact sheep. The considerable differences in transmission efficiency between goats and the other Artiodactyls can be explained by higher PPRV loads excreted by goats (Figure 1). Statistically significantly higher PPRV RNA loads over time were found in PPRV-infected goats than in suids and sheep. Peak viral loads in goat samples were up to 1 log step (PCR) and 2.5 log steps (virus isolation) higher (9.3 × 10⁷ copies/mL; 10⁶.⁰ TCID₅₀/mL) than in pig and wild boar samples (1.5 × 10⁷ copies/mL; 10³.⁵ TCID₅₀/mL). Of note, peak viral loads in sheep (10⁴ TCID₅₀/mL) were only slightly higher than those in pigs and wild boar, which may explain why none of the sheep transmitted PPRV to the contact

From 2 of 4 wild boar (trial 2), PPRV was isolated from a few fecal swab samples but was not transmitted to the contact goats or pigs. Unexpectedly, none of the intranasally infected sheep transmitted PPRV to any of the contact sheep. The considerable differences in transmission efficiency between goats and the other Artiodactyls can be explained by higher PPRV loads excreted by goats (Figure 1). Statistically significantly higher PPRV RNA loads over time were found in PPRV-infected goats than in suids and sheep. Peak viral loads in goat samples were up to 1 log step (PCR) and 2.5 log steps (virus isolation) higher (9.3 × 10⁷ copies/mL; 10⁶.⁰ TCID₅₀/mL) than in pig and wild boar samples (1.5 × 10⁷ copies/mL; 10³.⁵ TCID₅₀/mL). Of note, peak viral loads in sheep (10⁴ TCID₅₀/mL) were only slightly higher than those in pigs and wild boar, which may explain why none of the sheep transmitted PPRV to the contact

Figure 1. Progression of virologic, serologic, and clinical parameters analyzed in pigs (A), wild boar (B), goats (C), and sheep (D) in Germany after experimental infection with PPRV lineage IV strain Kurdistan/2011. Results are shown for reverse transcription quantitative PCR (solid black lines), endpoint dilution assay (dashed black lines), competitive ELISA (dark gray lines), and clinical score sheets (light gray lines). A detailed description of the infection experiment is provided in the online Technical Appendix (https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0507-Techapp1.pdf). Abs, antibodies; CS, clinical signs; pi, postinfection; PPRV, small ruminant morbillivirus (formerly called peste des petits ruminants virus).
control sheep. The higher viral loads in goats could also explain the ≥4 days earlier contact infection of the contact pigs in trial 3 than the contact goat and pig in trial 1. Besides a higher innate susceptibility to PPRV infection observed for goats compared with sheep and suids, the infective dose may play a role in the efficiency of transmission and infection dynamics of PPRV in suids as previously reported for goats (9) and camelids (12).

We detected seroconversion in all PPRV-infected animals by using competitive ELISA and neutralization tests. Neutralizing antibody titers were moderate to high in suids and goats (2.16–2.96 log10 ND50 [virus neutralization in 50% of replicates]) and slightly lower in sheep (1.76–2.56 log10 ND50). After seroconversion, no PPRV could be isolated from swab and purified leukocyte samples, but PPRV RNA was detected in swab samples for at least 3–4 weeks after infection in all species, with individual differences (Figure 1; online Technical Appendix). Correlation analyses revealed a poor to excellent correlation of PCR and virus isolation results before seroconversion, depending on the animal species. Possible reasons for (transient) PPRV RNA persistence are infection of neurons followed by transsynaptic spread (13). Indeed, PPRV RNA was detected in single or multiple brain samples of 2 sheep, 4 goats, and in the choroid plexus of 1 pig, 1 wild boar, and 3 goats. PPRV RNA in the choroid plexus might have been associated with PPRV-infected immune cells, as has been reported for ferrets infected with closely related canine morbillivirus (14). Immunohistochemistry demonstrated that PPRV antigens in other tissues were often associated with immune cells. For PPRV diagnosis in the examined species, tissue of the lymphoreticular system, in particular tonsils (Figure 2, panel D), head and lung–associated lymph nodes, mesenteric lymph nodes, and small intestinal Peyer’s patches, were found most suitable for postmortem diagnosis with PCR and immunohistochemistry. PCR was the most sensitive virologic method independent from the sample material, and competitive ELISA proved reliable for serologic PPRV diagnosis (online Technical Appendix).

Conclusions
Transmission trials with a virulent PPRV-LIV strain revealed that suids are an unexpected possible source for PPRV infection. Therefore, domestic pigs and wild boar should be considered as possible PPRV reservoir hosts. This finding is especially relevant to stringent control programs. The epidemiologic role of suids in the spread of PPRV, as maintenance or spillover hosts (15), should be further investigated in field and experimental studies using different PPRV lineages and strains at different environmental and experimental conditions.
Acknowledgments
We thank Holger Freese, Christian Korthase, Isabell Metz, Karin Pinger, Anja Schulz, and Susanne Zahnow for their excellent technical assistance; the staff of the experimental animal facilities for great assistance and dedicated animal care; Sandra Blome, Bernd Haas, and Jana Pietschmann for scientific and organizational advice; Reiner Ulrich and Jan Schinköthe for excellent support with gross pathology; and Jörn Gethmann, Mario Ziller, Carola Sauter-Louis, and Hans-Hermann Thulke for biostatistical advice.

We also thank the European Commission Animal Health, the Welfare European Research Area Network Fund, and the German Federal Office for Agriculture and Food (grant no. 2813ERA074) for providing support for epidemiologic research under the Improved Understanding of the Epidemiology of Peste-des-Petits Ruminants project.

About the Author
Dr. Schulz is a postdoctoral researcher at the University of Veterinary Medicine Hannover, Germany. Her primary research interests are the pathogenesis and epidemiology of emerging and vectorborne diseases in wild and domestic animals.

References

Address for correspondence: Claudia Schulz, University of Veterinary Medicine Hannover, Bünteweg 17, 30539 Hannover, Germany; email: claudia.schulz@tiho-hannover.de
Vaccinia Virus among Domestic Dogs and Wild Coatis, Brazil, 2013–2015

Galileu Barbosa Costa, Lara Ribeiro de Almeida, Aline Gabriele Ribeiro Cerqueira, Wander Ulisses Mesquita, Jaqueline Silva de Oliveira, Júlia Bahia Miranda, Ana Teresa Saraiva-Silva, Jônatas Santos Abrahão, Betânia Paiva Drumond, Erna Geessien Kroon, Pedro Lúcio Lithg Pereira, Danielle Ferreira de Magalhães Soares, Giliane de Souza Trindade

To determine their potential role as a source of human infection, we tested domestic dogs (urban) and wild coatis (wild) in Brazil for vaccinia virus. Our findings of positive neutralizing antibodies and quantitative PCR results for 35/184 dogs and 13/90 coatis highlight a potential public health risk.

Since smallpox was declared eradicated in 1980, after a massive effort led by the World Health Organization, other orthopoxviruses have gained notoriety as zoonotic agents worldwide (1). Over the past 17 years in Brazil, many zoonotic outbreaks of vaccinia virus (VACV) infection have been recorded throughout the country, becoming a burden for the dairy industry and public health (2). The most affected hosts during outbreaks are dairy cattle and humans (2). Recent studies assessing the role of wildlife in the maintenance cycle of VACV in nature have corroborated previous findings that rodents and marsupials serve as links between natural and anthropic environments (2–4).

Indeed, the increased frequency of reported VACV detection in several species of mammals points toward new insights into the circulation and maintenance of VACV in wild (forest) and rural (farm) environments (2,5–8). Studies conducted in Latin America suggest that wildlife, especially small and medium-sized mammals, plays a role in virus transmission and maintenance of orthopoxviruses in nature (9). Furthermore, some studies have shown the presence of VACV in urban environments, emphasizing the risks for humans (especially those not vaccinated against smallpox) (10,11).

The Study

We analyzed serum and anal swab samples collected during 2013–2015 from 184 domestic dogs and 90 wild coatis in the city of Belo Horizonte (19°55′15″S, 43°56′16″W) in the state of Minas Gerais, Brazil (Figure 1). Swab samples of lesions, if present, were also collected. To determine the presence of neutralizing antibodies in serum, we used an orthopoxvirus plaque reduction neutralization test as previously described (12). Serum titers were defined as the highest dilutions that inhibited >70% of virus plaques compared with negative controls.

We detected orthopoxvirus neutralizing antibodies in 35 dogs (prevalence rate 19.0%, 95% CI 14.0%–25.5%; titers 100–400 neutralizing units/mL) and in 13 coatis (prevalence rate 14.4%, 95% CI 8.5%–23.3%; titers 100–800 neutralizing units/mL) (Table 1). Univariate analyses indicated significant associations between presence of neutralizing antibodies and the following: male dogs (OR 2.6; p = 0.02), dogs 6–10 years of age (OR 5.2; p = 0.04), coatis captured in 2013 (OR 11.2; p = 0.002), juvenile coatis (<1 y of age) (OR 35; p = 0.001), and adult coatis (>2 y of age) (OR 5.1; p = 0.04).

Samples from all seropositive animals were submitted for quantitative PCR (qPCR) to detect VACV DNA (Table...
Overall, serum samples from 7 dogs and 6 coatis were positive for the C11R gene; of these, anal swab samples were positive for this gene for 3 dogs and 4 coatis. Samples from the C11R-positive animals were submitted for another qPCR targeting the A56R gene. Serum samples were positive for the A56R gene for 5 dogs and 4 coatis; of these, anal swab samples were positive for A56R for 1 dog and 3 coatis. No lesion swab samples were positive by qPCR for both C11R and A56R genes.

Alignment of the amplified A56R fragments showed high similarity to the homologous gene of VACV isolates from Brazil (online Technical Appendix Figure, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12-17-1584-Techapp1.pdf). Furthermore, 5 sequenced samples (from 4 dogs and 1 coatis) showed an 18-nt signature deletion, which is present in sequences of mouse nonvirulent VACV strains from Brazil (group 1 VACV). This deletion was not present in samples from 4 animals (1 dog and 3 coatis), grouping with mouse virulent VACV strains from Brazil (group 2 VACV).

Conclusions
We assessed VACV exposure of 2 interacting species of animal: domestic dogs from an urban area and coatis from a bordering wild area. In contrast to VACV infections, human cowpox virus infections have mostly occurred in urban areas of Europe. Cowpox virus is transmitted to humans mainly by domestic cats that are in contact with rodents, the natural cowpox virus reservoirs (13). However, some authors have hypothesized that domestic dogs could be implicated in the transmission cycle of VACV, acting as a link between the natural reservoirs and humans in urban environments (14,15). Indeed, our molecular findings support exposure and possible VACV infection of these animals, thereby indicating that they are a potential source of VACV exposure for humans in urban areas.

The seroprevalence of orthopoxvirus neutralizing antibodies in dogs in Brazil has been described. Peres et al. found that, along with other farm animals, 22.8% of 114 dogs tested were seropositive for orthopoxviruses (7); this seroprevalence differs from that observed in our study, which was 3.8% lower. In addition, most animals tested by Peres et al. were from rural areas where no bovine vaccinia outbreaks had been officially reported, and 96% of farmers declared that their domestic animals have contact with wild animals (9). These findings indicate that dogs could be exposed to VACV through contact with wild animals, corroborating our hypothesis.

We also detected orthopoxvirus neutralizing antibodies in wild coatis, which is consistent with results of a
Table 1. Associations between neutralizing antibodies against Orthopoxvirus and demographic characteristics of domestic dogs and wild coatis, Belo Horizonte, Brazil, 2013–2015*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Domestic dogs</th>
<th>Wild coatis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. (%)†</td>
<td>No. (%) positive‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year of sampling</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>123 (66.8)</td>
<td>24 (19.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>61 (33.2)</td>
<td>11 (18.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sex</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>85 (46.4)</td>
<td>23 (27.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>96 (52.5)</td>
<td>12 (12.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age, y</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤1</td>
<td>24 (13.1)</td>
<td>7 (29.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–5</td>
<td>82 (44.8)</td>
<td>16 (19.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6–10</td>
<td>41 (22.4)</td>
<td>3 (7.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;10</td>
<td>18 (9.8)</td>
<td>4 (22.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small</td>
<td>75 (41.0)</td>
<td>13 (18.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>69 (37.7)</td>
<td>11 (20.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large</td>
<td>30 (16.4)</td>
<td>4 (14.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Confinement status</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Always inside home</td>
<td>41 (22.4)</td>
<td>8 (19.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Always in backyard</td>
<td>115 (62.8)</td>
<td>18 (15.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home and backyard</td>
<td>25 (13.7)</td>
<td>9 (36.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outdoors access‡</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>83 (45.3)</td>
<td>19 (22.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>98 (53.6)</td>
<td>16 (16.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Access to MMP</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>18 (9.8)</td>
<td>6 (33.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>101 (55.2)</td>
<td>18 (17.8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Totals may not add up to 100% because of missing information. Boldface indicates significance; odds ratios are shown only for significant results. MMP, Mangabeiras Municipal Park.† Includes access beyond backyard.‡ By plaque reduction neutralization test.

previous study that described the seroprevalence of orthopoxviruses in procyonids from Mexico (9). Our detection of VACV DNA in anal swab samples from coatis indicate that these animals could act as a source of virus for domestic dogs and humans and serve as a link between wild and urban environments. However, future studies to determine if viable virus is shed are needed to confirm this possibility.

Table 2. Diagnostic results for 7 domestic dogs and 6 wild coatis with neutralizing antibodies for vaccinia virus, Belo Horizonte, Brazil, 2031–2015*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>PRNT$_{50}$ titer (NU/mL)</th>
<th>qPCR C11R Serum sample</th>
<th>qPCR C11R Anal swab sample</th>
<th>qPCR A56R Serum sample</th>
<th>qPCR A56R Anal swab sample</th>
<th>Strain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dog 2</td>
<td>1:40 (100)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog 58</td>
<td>1:80 (200)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog 41</td>
<td>1:40 (100)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog 77</td>
<td>1:80 (200)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog 86</td>
<td>1:40 (100)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog 121</td>
<td>1:160 (400)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog 128</td>
<td>1:160 (400)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coatis 5</td>
<td>1:40 (100)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coatis 17</td>
<td>1:40 (100)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coatis 27</td>
<td>1:80 (200)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coatis 39</td>
<td>1:160 (400)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coatis 48</td>
<td>1:40 (100)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coatis 50</td>
<td>1:80 (200)</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>Group 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NU, neutralizing units; PRNT$_{50}$, 70% plaque reduction neutralization test; qPCR, quantitative PCR.
To impart information about the role of domestic animals and wildlife in the natural cycle of vaccinia virus (VACV), we developed a hypothetical model based on previous studies (2,3,5), which could illustrate the dynamics of VACV circulation in urban areas (Figure 2). Because coatis can circulate in wild environments and surrounding urban areas, they could act as a bridge promoting the transmission of VACV between wild animals (mainly rodents) and dogs or humans. Domestic dogs could also transmit VACV directly to humans through close contact or indirectly thought contaminated feces (Figure 2). These data raise questions about VACV circulation in Brazil and open discussions about the role of dogs and coatis in the VACV epidemiologic cycle.

Acknowledgments
We thank the Grupo de Epidemiologia e Conservação de Animais Silvestres and Residência Multiprofissional em Saúde, from Escola de Veterinária, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais. We are thankful to the Gerência de Controle de Zoonoses team and Regional Centro Sul da Prefeitura Municipal de Belo Horizonte, members from Projeto Quatis, do Parque das Mangabeiras, and all the staff and partners for their support during sample collection. We also thank colleagues from the Laboratório de Vírus for their excellent technical support.

Financial support was provided by the Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento Científico e Tecnológico, Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível Superior, Fundação de Amparo à Pesquisa do Estado de Minas Gerais, and Pró-Reitoria de Pesquisa/Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais. J.S.A., E.G.K., and G.S.T. are researchers from Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento Científico e Tecnológico.

About the Author
Mr. Costa is a PhD candidate in microbiology at the Laboratório de Vírus, Microbiology Department, Instituto de Ciências Biológicas, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais. His research is focused on the diagnosis, epidemiology, control, and prevention of infection with orthopoxviruses and other emerging viruses.

References


Address for correspondence: Galileu Barbosa Costa or Giliane de Souza Trindade, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Microbiologia, Avenida Presidente Antônio Carlos 6627, Campus Pampulha, Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais, Brazil 31270-90; email: galileuk1@gmail.com or giliane@icb.ufmg.br
Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza A(H5N6) in Domestic Cats, South Korea

KyungHyun Lee,1 Eun-Kyoung Lee,1 HyunKyoung Lee, Gyeong-Beom Heo, Yu-Na Lee, Ji-Youl Jung, You-chan Bae, ByungJae So, Youn-Jeong Lee, Eun-Jin Choi

In December 2016, highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) infection with systemic pathologic lesions was found in cats in South Korea. Genetic analyses indicated that the feline isolates were similar to HPAI H5N6 viruses isolated in chicken farms nearby. This finding highlights the need for monitoring of domestic mammals during HPAI outbreaks.

Highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) H5N6 has spread across Asia, Europe, and Africa. Since a novel influenza A(H5N6) virus emerged in China in late 2013 (1), H5N6 viruses have been subsequently reported in Southeast Asia. In China, HPAI A(H5N6) virus caused the earliest reported human infection in 2014 and became one of the dominant subtypes in poultry farms and live poultry markets (2). These viruses caused a potential threat to other mammals, including pigs and cats (3,4). We report H5N6 virus infection in cats during 2016–17 HPAI outbreaks in domestic poultry in South Korea (5).

The Study
The 2016–17 winter season saw epidemics of HPAI A(H5N6) in domestic poultry and wild birds in South Korea (5). At the end of December 2016, three carcasses of cats were submitted from areas near H5N6 virus–infected chicken farms in Pocheon. The cats had shown sudden clinical signs of salivation, lethargy, convulsion, and bloody discharge around the mouth and jaws and died within 4 days after illness onset despite antimicrobial drug treatment. After necropsy, we processed representative tissues for histopathology and immunohistochemistry (online Technical Appendix, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0290-Techapp1.pdf). The necropsy findings included bloody nasal discharge (Figure 1, panel A), severe pulmonary congestion and edema, and white-colored foci in the liver (Figure 1, panel B). The lungs were red and yellow in color and incompletely collapsed and had accumulated a small amount of frothy fluid. The spleen was enlarged 2-fold. The pancreas showed spotty hemorrhage and white pinpoint foci.

Histopathologic examination revealed severe lesions in brain, lungs, and liver in the examined cats. We observed necrosis and loss of neurons, lymphocytic perivascular cuffing, and gliosis (Figure 1, panel C) in the cerebellum and cerebrum, and especially severe necrosis in the hippocampus. The lungs showed marked congestion, edema, hemorrhage, and severe interstitial pneumonia (Figure 1, panel D), and thrombus in the alveolar capillaries. The liver showed severe necrotic foci and hepatitis. We observed influenza viral antigen in neurons (Figure 1, panel E), glial cells, and alveolar macrophages (Figure 1, panel F). Table 1 describes histopathologic lesions and Table 2 immunohistochemical reactivity.

We recognized H5N6 virus infection in a domestic male cat (cat 1) and juvenile outdoor cats (cats 2 and 3). We observed necrotic lesions and influenza viral antigens in multiple visceral organs, suggesting that the virus caused systemic infection. It seems likely that the neurotropism of H5N6 virus was a key factor contributing to the sudden death of these cats. The results of this study are consistent with those of other studies of HPAI pathogenicity in experimentally infected dogs (6,7).

The histopathologic findings and the localization of H5N6 virus antigen to the lungs and liver, but not to the brain, in cats have been reported (8). In this case, we observed meningoencephalitis. Moreover, the 3 cats showed neurologic symptoms such as salivation and convulsion, which may be related to necrosis and loss of neurons. The severity of the lesions was consistent with the number of cells that reacted with influenza viral antigen. A few studies reported that H9 and H10 influenza viruses were nephro tropic in chickens with low pathogenicity (9,10) and that HPAI H5 virus causes acute renal lesions in mammals and primates, including humans (11). The results of our study suggest that the HPAI H5N6 virus affects cats differently than do other HPAI viruses; therefore, further studies are needed to experimentally infect cats with other HPAI H5 subtypes, including the isolate from this study, for complete clarification.

Previous studies have shown that avian viruses preferentially recognize α-2,3 linkage (SA α 2,3Gal) and bind to type II alveolar cells, which are abundant in the lower...
respiratory tract of mammals (12,13). These findings are consistent with our observations of severe pneumonia with lung edema in the infected cats.

RNA samples extracted from organs of the cats were positive for influenza H5 and N6 subtypes by reverse transcription PCR. We selected 2 HPAI H5N6 viruses:

Table 1. Pathologic lesions in various tissues of 3 cats diagnosed with highly pathogenic avian influenza, South Korea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tissue</th>
<th>Lesions</th>
<th>Cat 1</th>
<th>Cat 2</th>
<th>Cat 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Neuronal necrosis</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meningoencephalitis</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gliosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trachea</td>
<td>Lymphocytic tracheitis</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung</td>
<td>Interstitial pneumonia</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pneumocytic necrosis</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>Myocytic necrosis</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lymphocytic myocarditis</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spleen</td>
<td>Lymphocytic necrosis</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lymphocytic depletion</td>
<td>Mild</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td>Acinar epithelial necrosis</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intestine</td>
<td>Enterocytic necrosis</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enteritis</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>Hepatic necrosis</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Severe</td>
<td>Severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney</td>
<td>Tubular necrosis</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nephritis</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Gross, microscopic, and immunohistochemical (IHC) findings in 3 cats with highly pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N6) virus infection, South Korea. A) Bloody nasal discharge. B) Severe congestion and edema in the lungs and white-colored foci in the liver. C) Gliosis in the brain. Hematoxylin and eosin stain; original magnification ×100. D) Interstitial pneumonia with degenerated pneumocytes. Hematoxylin and eosin; original magnification ×40. E) Influenza viral antigens in neurons. IHC testing; original magnification ×100. F) Influenza viral antigens in alveolar macrophages. IHC testing; original magnification ×100.
Table 2. Reactivity to influenza viral nucleoprotein in various tissues of 3 cats with highly pathogenic avian influenza, South Korea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tissue</th>
<th>Cells</th>
<th>Cat 1</th>
<th>Cat 2</th>
<th>Cat 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Neurons</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glial cells</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ependymal cells</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trachea</td>
<td>Epithelial cells</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung</td>
<td>Macrophages</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vascular endothelial cells</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>Myocytes</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epicardial cells</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spleen</td>
<td>Ellipsoidal capillary endothelium</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macrophages and necrotic debris</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td>Acanal epithelium</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intestine</td>
<td>Crypt epithelium</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mesenteric ganglial neurons</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>Kupffer cells and necrotic debris</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
<td>Numerous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney</td>
<td>Tubule epithelium</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glomeruli</td>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2. Maximum-likelihood phylogenetic tree of the hemagglutinin (A) and neuraminidase (B) gene segments for highly pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N6) viruses from cats, South Korea, and comparison viruses. Black circles indicate isolates from cats and triangles indicate chicken isolates from this study. Virus sequences from the GISAID EpiFlu database (http://platform.gisaid.org) and GenBank were used for each phylogenetic comparison. The genetic subclades are annotated to the right of the tree. The genetic clusters major, minor, and G1.1.9, were designated according to the criteria of Bi et al. (2). The number at each branch indicates a bootstrap value. Scale bars indicate nucleotide substitutions per site.
A/feline/Korea/H646-1/2016(H5N6) from the domestic male cat and A/feline/Korea/H646-2/2016(H5N6) from 1 juvenile outdoor cat. We performed virus isolation, sequencing, and phylogenetic analysis as described (online Technical Appendix). Phylogenetic analyses showed that the H5 genes of the cat isolates belonged to clade 2.3.4.4.C and were very closely related to H5N6 viruses detected in poultry in areas within a radius of 1 km of the cats’ location (Figure 2, panel A). In a previous study, clade 2.3.4.4.C H5N6 viruses from the 2016–17 epidemic in South Korea were divided into 5 distinct genogroups (C-1 to C-5) (5). The feline isolates showed high similarity with H5N6 viruses in genogroup C-4, which was detected in domestic poultry nearby during 2016–17 HPAI A(H5N6) outbreaks (Figure 2; online Technical Appendix Figure).

Epidemiologic studies show that the cats might be infected by feeding on or by contact with infected wild birds, although the virus was not isolated from wild birds around this area. The affected domestic cat lived in a house near a small stream where migratory birds were observed and a wide main road. Across the main road, H5N6 virus–affected chicken farms were located within 1 km. In previous reports, cats and tigers were naturally infected by feeding on infected bird carcasses (8,14). In China, H5N6 virus infection in cats has been reported in regions such as Sichuan and Guangdong Provinces (3).

We compared each gene of the feline and chicken H5N6 isolates (online Technical Appendix Table). The hemagglutinin (HA) genes of the viruses contained multiple basic amino acid residues at the HA cleavage site (PLRERRRKRR). The amino acid residues on the receptor binding sites of the HA gene of H5N6 viruses were Q226 and G228 (H3 numbering), indicating an avian-like (α2,3-SA) receptor-binding preference. T160A mutation in the HA gene suggested a possible increased viral affinity for human-like (α2,6-SA) receptor binding, shown in feline isolates. The neuraminidase genes of feline isolates also had 11 aa deletions at positions 59–69, which were often observed in avian influenza virus lineages adapted to poultry and may increase the virulence to mammals (2). We did not observe amino acid substitution at position E627K of the polybasic 2 gene in the feline isolates.

Conclusions
Our results demonstrate that cats can be directly infected by HPAI H5N6 virus. Cats are companion animals and may act as a vector for influenza transmission to humans. Despite the low probability of H5N6 virus infection in companion animals, avian influenza surveillance will be needed for mammals, including cats, during H5N6 outbreaks.

Acknowledgments
We thank the Animal and Plant Quarantine Agency (APQA); Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs (MAFRA); and regional office for animal disease control for their efforts to control HPAI.

This study was supported by a grant from APQA, MAFRA, Republic of Korea (project code nos. N-1543069-2015-99-01 and B-1543418-2018-19-01).

About the Author
Dr. KyungHyun Lee is a veterinary researcher at the Animal and Plant Quarantine Agency, South Korea. Her research interests include pathology and emerging infectious diseases in animals. Dr. Eun-Kyoung Lee is a veterinary researcher at the Animal and Plant Quarantine Agency. Her research interests include the molecular epidemiology and surveillance of avian influenza.

References
7. Lyoo KS, Na W, Phan LV, Yoon SW, Yeom M, Song D, et al. Experimental infection of clade 1.1.2 (H5N1), clade 2.3.2.1c (H5N1) and clade 2.3.4.4 (H5N6) highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses in dogs. Transbound Emerg Dis. 2017;64:1669–75. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/bed.12731


Address for correspondence: Youn-Jeong Lee and Eun-Jin Choi, Animal and Plant Quarantine Agency, hyuksin8ro 177 Gimcheon, Gimcheon 39660, South Korea; email: leeyj700@korea.kr; choiej@korea.kr
Candidatus Cryptoplasma Associated with Green Lizards and *Ixodes ricinus* Ticks, Slovakia, 2004–2011

Božena Kočíková, Igor Majláth, Bronislava Víchová, Lenka Maliničová, Peter Pristaš, Vincent A. Connors, Viktória Majláthová

During 2004–2011, we collected green lizards and *Ixodes ricinus* ticks in Slovak Karst National Park in Slovakia; 90% (36/40) of lizards and 37% of ticks removed from lizards were infected with family *Anaplasmataceae* bacteria. Only *Candidatus Cryptoplasma* sp. REP (reptile) was identified in these samples. Green lizards transmit this bacterium.

The family *Anaplasmataceae* (Rickettsiales; Alphaproteobacteria) comprises bacteria that are able to invade and infect their vertebrate host’s blood cells, bone marrow–derived phagocytic cells, and endothelial cells; these bacteria can also infect cells of insects, helminths, and arthropod reproductive tissues (1–3). Tickborne family members include bacteria of *Anaplasma*, *Ehrlichiia*, *Candidatus Neoehrlichia* sp., and *Candidatus Cryptoplasma* Californiaenose (4).

Although reptiles play a role as hosts for ixodid and argasid ticks, their role in maintaining tickborne *Anaplasmataceae* bacteria in the environment has not been described. Nieto et al. (5) suggested that lizards and snakes in the far western part of the United States could become exposed to *Anaplasma phagocytophilum* when fed on by infected ticks. Moreover, Rejmanek et al. detected 2 highly dissimilar strains of *A. phagocytophilum* in the same lizard species (6). In Europe, an undescribed *Anaplasma* sp. was detected in *Ixodes ricinus* ticks feeding on sand lizards and sand lizard blood samples (7,8). In our study, we sought to confirm these previous findings by determining whether family *Anaplasmataceae* bacteria were present in lizards and their feeding ticks in Slovakia.

The Study

We conducted this study in the Slovak Karst National Park in Slovakia (48°36′N, 20°52′E) during 2004–2011. We carried out lizard capture and sample collections with official permits (6103/2007-2.1 and 5498/2011-2.2) issued by the Ministry of Environment of the Slovak Republic. We captured 103 green lizards (*Lacerta viridis*) and collected 235 *I. ricinus* ticks (118 larvae and 117 nymphs) from 63 green lizards and 271 questing *I. ricinus* ticks (132 nymphs, 76 males, and 63 females) from the same area and immediately stored them in 70% ethanol.

We isolated DNA from lizard blood using a DNeasy Blood & Tissue Kit (QIAGEN, Hilden Germany) and isolated DNA from ticks by alkaline hydrolysis. We performed PCR amplification in 25-μL (total) reaction mixtures using the MasterTag DNA Polymerase Kit (Eppendorf AG, Hamburg, Germany). We amplified sequences using the primer combinations EHR747 plus EHR521 or fD1 plus rP2 (9), which spanned almost the entire 16S rRNA sequence (Table 1). We examined the ~250-bp gene fragment of 16S RNA by single-strand conformation polymorphism (SSCP) analysis to determine *Anaplasmataceae* species type (10). We performed SSCP analysis following the protocol of Derdakova et al. (11). We ran positive control samples *A. phagocytophilum*, *A. ovis*, *Wolbachia* sp., and *Candidatus N. mikurensis* with each reaction. We purified the PCR products obtained using the GenElute PCR Clean-Up Kit (Sigma-Aldrich, Buchs, Switzerland) and sequenced both strands. We edited variants obtained in this study (1,410 bp) using MEGA 4.0.2 (https://megasoftware.net/) and checked by eye. We made comparisons to sequences in GenBank with BLASTn 2.2.26 (https://pods.iplantcollaborative.org/wiki/display/DEapps/Blastn-2.2.26). For phylogenetic analysis of our variant (GenBank accession no. MG924904), we aligned 17 related sequences obtained from the GenBank database and constructed a phylogenetic tree using the Bayesian inference method (12).

We examined all blood and ticks collected for the presence of family *Anaplasmataceae* bacteria. *Anaplasmataceae* family members were present in 36 lizards (28 males and 8 females). Of the ticks removed from lizards, 87 (37%) were infected, and of questing ticks, 18 (6.6%) were infected (Table 2).
Denatured and electrophoresed PCR products from samples demonstrated several SSCP profiles, of which 1 was clearly distinguishable from the profiles of the Anaplasmataceae species used as controls (Figure 1). We detected this unique profile in all lizard blood samples, all ticks feeding on lizards, and some questing ticks. We sequenced representatives of this unidentified SSCP profile (~247 bp; GenBank accession nos. KY031322–3) and compared them with DNA fragments in the GenBank database. The closest related (99% identity) 16S rRNA sequences were from uncultured Anaplasma sp. isolates from questing I. ricinus ticks from Morocco (GenBank accession no. AY672415), Tunisia (GenBank accession no. AY672420), and France (GenBank accession no. GU734325). Sequencing of a longer (1,410-bp) fragment of the 16S rRNA gene revealed 99.1% identity with a sequence obtained from an A. phagocytophilum Norway variant 2 (GenBank accession no. CP015376). The phylogenetic tree we constructed using 16S rRNA gene sequences showed that the reptile-associated Candidatus Cryptoplasma sp. REP (reptile) clustered in a separate branch with Candidatus Cryptoplasma sp. isolates representing a lineage distinct from other known Anaplasmataceae species (e.g., A. phagocytophilum, A. marginale, A. platys, Ehrlichia muris, E. chaffeensis, and E. ewingii).

Conclusions
The role of ectotherm animals, especially lizards, in the maintenance of vectorborne pathogens is not clear. The interaction between reptiles and Anaplasmataceae family members has only been investigated in a few studies. Our findings expand knowledge on this research topic. Only limited information about the reptile-Anaplasma relationship exists. Ekner et al. suggested that sand lizards could potentially serve as a reservoir host for species of the Anaplasmataceae family when she discovered that ticks collected from these lizards in Poland were infected with Anaplasma-like pathogens (8). Although A. phagocytophilum might be transmitted by reptiles to a limited extent (5), the Anaplasma-like species detected in reptiles could also be a novel species, as suggested by Rejmanek et al. (6).

Despite the fact that lizards are exposed to a number of family Anaplasmataceae bacteria through infected ticks, our findings suggest that, except for Candidatus Cryptoplasma sp. REP, green lizards do not acquire infections with these species. In short, we detected Candidatus Cryptoplasma sp. REP in 90% of examined lizards, 37% of ticks feeding on lizards, and 6.6% of questing ticks in localities with lizards.

On the basis of our results, we cautiously speculate that Candidatus Cryptoplasma sp. REP is selected for and other genospecies selected against in ticks feeding on lizards. The Candidatus Cryptoplasma sp. REP variant had a high homology (100%) with a sequence obtained from an Apodemus agrarius mouse from Slovakia (13), which indicates that rodents or other mammals might also become infected with this bacterium and contribute (to a lesser extent) to the circulation of these bacteria in nature.

In conclusion, we found a yet to be named species of Candidatus Cryptoplasma sp. (Candidatus Cryptoplasma sp.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organism</th>
<th>Primer name</th>
<th>Sequences, 5’ → 3’</th>
<th>Length of amplified fragment, bp</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Family Anaplasmataceae</td>
<td>EHR747</td>
<td>GCACATCATCGTTACAGGCTG</td>
<td>247</td>
<td>(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EHR521</td>
<td>TGAGGCGCTTCAAGTGTAAGTAAG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most eubacteria</td>
<td>fD1</td>
<td>CCGAATTCGACACACAGAAGTTGATCGTCGCTCAG</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rP2</td>
<td>CCGGGGATCCAGGCTTACCTGTTACGACTT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Prevalence of family Anaplasmataceae bacteria in Ixodes ricinus ticks collected from green lizards and surrounding vegetation, Slovakia, 2004–2011

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tick source, type</th>
<th>No. ticks examined</th>
<th>No. (%) positive ticks</th>
<th>Candidatus Cryptoplasma</th>
<th>Anaplasma phagocytophilum</th>
<th>Wolbachia pipientis</th>
<th>Neoehrlichia mikurensis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lizards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larvae</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>43 (36.4)</td>
<td>43 (100)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphs</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>44 (37.6)</td>
<td>44 (100)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>87 (37)</td>
<td>87 (100)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nymphs</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>8 (6.1)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Males</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>4 (5.3)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>6 (9.5)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adults</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>10 (7.2)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>18 (6.6)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Emerging Infectious Diseases • www.cdc.gov/eid • Vol. 24, No. 12, December 2018 2349
in questing *I. ricinus* ticks, *I. ricinus* ticks collected from and feeding on green lizards, and the blood of green lizards in Slovakia. These results indicate that green lizards serve as an intermediate host for this bacterium and that lizards can influence the enzootic maintenance and circulation of bacteria in the environment. However, other hosts besides reptiles could be involved in the *Candidatus* Cryptoplasma sp. REP lifecycle as well, though probably to a lesser extent.

This study was conducted within the framework of the project Environmental Protection against Parasitozoonoses under the Influence of Global Climate and Social Changes (project no. 26220220116), which is supported by the Research and Development Operating Program funded by the European Fund for Regional Development (0.4). Additional support was provided by the Scientific Grant Agency of the Ministry of Education of the Slovak Republic, Slovak Academy of Sciences VEGA 2/0113/18 (to I.M.), and EurNegVec COST Action TD1303. We thank the Fulbright Foundation (USA, to V.A.C.) for support.

**About the Author**
Dr. Kočíková is a postdoctoral researcher at the Department of Vector-Borne Diseases, Institute of Parasitology, Slovak Academy of Sciences, Košice, Slovakia. Her research interests include ecology and epidemiology of ticks and tickborne pathogens, the role of reptiles in transmission of vectorborne microorganisms, and molecular diversity of emerging parasitic and infectious disease agents in light of global changes.

**Figure 1.** Single-strand conformation polymorphism profile of *Anaplasmataceae* isolate from reptiles, Slovakia, 2004–2011. The 247-bp 16S rRNA PCR fragments from the isolate from reptiles and known *Anaplasmataceae* species were denatured and electrophoresed. Lane 1, 100-bp ladder marker; lane 2, *Candidatus* Neoehrlichia mikurensis; lane 3, *Anaplasma phagocytophilum*; lane 4, isolate *Candidatus* Cryptoplasma sp. REP (reptile) obtained in this study; lane 5, *A. ovis*; and lane 6, *Wolbachia*.

**Figure 2.** Phylogenetic relatedness of *Candidatus* Cryptoplasma sp. REP (reptile; bold), Slovakia, 2004–2011, to other *Anaplasmataceae* sp. family members. We constructed the tree using 16S rRNA sequences and the Bayesian inference method. The *Rickettsia parkeri* sequence was used as an outgroup. Scale bar indicates nucleotide substitutions per site.
References


Address for correspondence: Viktória Majláthová, Institute of Parasitology, Slovak Academy of Sciences, Hlinkova 3, 040 01 Košice, Slovakia; email: majlat@saske.sk

Ticks transmit a variety of different pathogens, including bacteria, protozoa, and viruses, which can produce serious and even fatal disease in humans and animals. Tens of thousands of cases of tickborne disease are reported each year, including Lyme disease.

Lyme disease is the most well-known tickborne disease. However, other tickborne illnesses such as Rocky Mountain spotted fever, tularemia, babesiosis, and ehrlichiosis also contribute to severe morbidity and more mortality each year.

https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/page/tick-spotlight

Emerging Infectious Diseases • www.cdc.gov/eid • Vol. 24, No. 12, December 2018
Excess Mortality and Causes Associated with Chikungunya, Puerto Rico, 2014–2015

André Ricardo Ribas Freitas, Maria Rita Donalisio, Pedro Maria Alarcón-Elbal

During 2014–2015, a total of 31 deaths were associated with the first chikungunya epidemic in Puerto Rico. We analyzed excess mortality from various causes for the same months during the previous 4 years and detected 1,310 deaths possibly attributable to chikungunya. Our findings raise important questions about increased mortality rates associated with chikungunya.

In December 2013, the first locally acquired chikungunya virus infections in the Americas were reported in Saint Martin. Since that report, the virus has spread to 45 countries and territories in North, Central, and South America, causing ≈2.4 million suspected and confirmed cases and 440 deaths through December 2016 (1).

Chikungunya has emerged worldwide since 2004. Several gaps in knowledge exist about the disease and its consequences. Until recently chikungunya was considered a nonlethal disease, but severe forms and deaths have been described since an epidemic on Réunion Island during 2005–2006 (2).

In Puerto Rico, the chikungunya epidemic began in May 2014 as the first occurrence of the virus in the country (3). Official surveillance reported 28,327 suspected chikungunya cases, of which 4,339 were laboratory-confirmed; 31 persons died (0.9 deaths/100,000 population). The chikungunya mortality rate was significantly lower than that observed in epidemics on other islands, such as Réunion Island (25.9 deaths/100,000 population in 2006), Martinique (20.5/100,000 population in 2014), and Guadeloupe (14.4/100,000 population in 2014) (1,4).

These differences could be a consequence of the difficulty of recognizing the etiology of severe clinical forms and deaths.

Author affiliations: Secretaria de Saúde de Campinas, Campinas, Brazil (A.R.R. Freitas); Faculdade de Medicina São Leopoldo Mandic, Instituto de Pesquisas São Leopoldo Mandic, Campinas (A.R.R. Freitas); Universidade Estadual de Campinas, Campinas (M.R. Donalisio); Universidad Iberoamericana, Instituto de Medicina Tropical & Salud Global, Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic (P.M. Alarcón-Elbal)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.170639

The Study

We studied excess mortality associated with chikungunya in Puerto Rico by comparing monthly expected deaths and actual deaths during the epidemic (5–7). We calculated expected deaths by the average age-adjusted mortality rate for each month for 2010 to 2013 and projected them to the estimated population for 2014 and 2015 (6). We considered the difference between observed and expected deaths for the months in which observed deaths exceeded the upper limit of the 99% CI (6) as excess deaths associated with the chikungunya epidemic (Figure 1).

We estimated the mortality rate expected for the second half of 2014, the worst period of the epidemic, and compared it with the observed mortality rate. This second group of calculations was based on the all-cause age-specific mortality rate for the 10 leading causes of death in Puerto Rico and main causes of deaths associated with severe chikungunya in Réunion Island (2).

We obtained data on estimated population from the US Census Bureau (8) and on deaths from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention’s National Center for Health Statistics (9). In mid-September 2014, Puerto Rico issued an official administrative order stating that only persons hospitalized with suspected chikungunya should be reported to health authorities in Puerto Rico (3). Thus, we monitored the occurrence of chikungunya, dengue, and other viral diseases in Puerto Rico using secondary data from published studies evaluating the etiology of acute febrile illness of any patient, such as sentinel surveillance at St. Luke’s Episcopal Hospital in the cities of Ponce and Guayama (10,11).

We determined an excess of 1,310 deaths concurrent with the peak of the chikungunya epidemic of 2014 in Puerto Rico. We found no substantial occurrence of dengue, influenza, or leptospirosis during the chikungunya epidemic, according to data from St. Luke’s Episcopal Hospital (Figure 1) and official Puerto Rico surveillance (10,12), reinforcing the possibility that chikungunya might be etiologically associated with the deaths. Although the most affected age group was persons >75 years of age, a statistically significant proportion of deaths occurred in persons 24–55 years of age, suggesting chikungunya-associated deaths are not exclusive to elderly persons (Figure 2).

The estimated mortality rate was 30.1 deaths/100,000 population, compatible with the excess deaths observed in...
Excess Mortality and Chikungunya, Puerto Rico

Réunion Island in 2006 (33.8/100,000 population) using similar methods (5) and slightly below the estimated rate of 47.9 deaths/100,000 population in Pernambuco, the most affected state of Brazil, during the chikungunya epidemic of 2016 (7). We estimated excess deaths as 42 times greater than the 31 deaths identified by the official surveillance developed during the chikungunya epidemic in Puerto Rico (3). In a similar study conducted in northeastern Brazil, we found 7,231 excess deaths in the region during the chikungunya epidemic of 2016, when the official surveillance system confirmed only 120 deaths, 60 times lower (7).

We detected a 1-month lag between the peak of chikungunya identified by St. Luke’s Episcopal Hospital and the peak of excess deaths. Other lags also were observed in similar studies in Ahmedabad, India; Mauritius; and recently in Brazil (6,7); these lags can be explained by prolonged hospitalization before death (2).

Deaths classified as “all other forms of chronic ischemic heart disease” (International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision, codes I20, I25.1–I25.9) and diabetes mellitus (E10–E14) increased significantly, but deaths associated with other important causes of death, such as acute myocardial infarction (I21, I22) and neoplasms (C00–D49), did not (Table 1). These findings suggest that chikungunya contributes substantially to severity through its own pathophysiologic mechanisms and that some preexisting conditions participate only as additional risk factors for death. The most frequent clinically worsening conditions described in laboratory-confirmed chikungunya in other settings were heart failure, multiple organ failure, acute hepatitis, encephalitis, epidermolysis bullosa, myocarditis, respiratory failure, and renal failure (2). Many of these causes of death on Réunion Island (3) also increased over previous years in Puerto Rico during the epidemic (Table 2). In this study, volume depletion, emphysema, arrhythmias, asthma, diabetes mellitus and chronic ischemic heart disease led to a higher mortality rate during the epidemic than during previous years; all of these...
diseases were found as cause of death or preexisting condition in patients with severe chikungunya (2,13).

Conclusions

We found substantial excess mortality in Puerto Rico during the 2014 chikungunya epidemic, which should no longer be treated as a nonlethal disease. In addition to elderly persons, excess deaths occurred in other age groups. The main causes of death in patients with laboratory-confirmed chikungunya in hospital-based studies were similar to those in our study (2,13).

Our study reinforces the hypothesis of the association of chikungunya with severe manifestations and deaths. Chikungunya-related death is critical to defining public health priorities, such as investment in research, vaccine development, and vector control. The evaluation of excess deaths is a tool that should be included in the assessment of chikungunya epidemics.

The results of our study are subject to several limitations. We conducted an ecologic analysis, which does not enable establishment of causality, and the investigation was based on secondary data, which may result in some inaccuracies. Therefore, some of the excess deaths we calculated might have resulted from other diseases, particularly vectorborne diseases, which have seasonal patterns of occurrence similar to those of chikungunya. However, we tried to reduce these limitations using several sources of information and accounting for other diseases that could interfere in the deaths in the region, including other viral diseases. The method used in this study is already well known and widely used to estimate deaths and hospitalizations associated with respiratory viruses and extreme weather phenomena (14,15).

Table 1. Expected and observed deaths during a chikungunya epidemic, Puerto Rico, July–December 2014

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause of death (code)*</th>
<th>Observed deaths</th>
<th>Expected deaths</th>
<th>Difference†</th>
<th>Relative risk</th>
<th>95% CI</th>
<th>99% CI</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute myocardial infarction (I21–I22)</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>783</td>
<td>−48</td>
<td>0.938</td>
<td>0.866–1.017</td>
<td>0.844–1.043</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other forms of chronic ischemic heart disease (I20, I25.1–I25.9)</td>
<td>963</td>
<td>787</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>1.224</td>
<td>1.139–1.315</td>
<td>1.114–1.346</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alzheimer's disease (G30)</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>1,020</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1.030</td>
<td>0.962–1.102</td>
<td>0.942–1.126</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes melitus (E10–E14)</td>
<td>1,761</td>
<td>1,623</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>1.085</td>
<td>1.030–1.144</td>
<td>1.012–1.163</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertensive heart disease (I11)</td>
<td>366</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>−10</td>
<td>0.974</td>
<td>0.869–1.092</td>
<td>0.838–1.132</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (J44)</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>−28</td>
<td>0.932</td>
<td>0.833–1.041</td>
<td>0.805–1.078</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumonia due to other or unspecified organisms (J16, J18)</td>
<td>392</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>−4</td>
<td>0.990</td>
<td>0.886–1.105</td>
<td>0.856–1.145</td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renal failure (N17–N19)</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1.045</td>
<td>0.947–1.153</td>
<td>0.918–1.189</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septicemia (A40–A41)</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>1.091</td>
<td>0.984–1.210</td>
<td>0.952–1.250</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoplasms (C00–D49)</td>
<td>2,849</td>
<td>2,849</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.960–1.042</td>
<td>0.947–1.055</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Observed deaths (no. cases)/expected deaths (no. cases).

Table 2. Number of deaths from specific causes observed during chikungunya epidemic period, Puerto Rico, July–December 2010–2015, selected according to clinical presentation of severe chikungunya deaths in Réunion Island, 2005–2006*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause of death (code)†</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Difference between 2010 and mean of 2010–2013 Change, %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volume depletion, disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance (E86–E87)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphysema (J43)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduction disorders and cardiac dysrhythmias (I44–I49)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma (J45–J46)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumonia (J12–J18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other and unspecified diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue (L10–L98)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other chronic liver disease and cirrhosis (K73–K74)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholic liver disease (K70)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other and unspecified heart failure (I50.1–I50.9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases of pericardium and acute myocarditis (I30–I31, I40)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningitis and encephalitis (A83–A84, A85.2, G00, G03)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestive heart failure (I50.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See reference (2).
†Except for pneumonia, the causes of death were grouped according to the List of 358 Selected Causes of Death of the National Center for Health Statistics (https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/dvs/Multiple_Cause_Record_Layout_2015.pdf). Codes are from the International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision.

2354 Emerging Infectious Diseases • www.cdc.gov/eid • Vol. 24, No. 12, December 2018
Although limited, our results raise important questions about the occurrence of severe disease and increased mortality rates associated with chikungunya. Therefore, fundamental research is needed about chikungunya pathophysiologic mechanisms involving severe forms, exacerbation of preexisting conditions, and deaths. In addition to clinical studies, systematic diagnostic research of recent infection, including chikungunya, in all severe hospitalized patients during outbreaks could answer some important questions.

Acknowledgments
We thank Luana Hughes Freitas, Nicole Montenegro de Medeiros, Bruno Coelho, and Marcela Montenegro for their support in revising the manuscript.

About the Author
Dr. Freitas is a medical epidemiologist who works in the epidemiologic surveillance of Campinas, Campinas, São Paulo, Brazil, and is a professor of epidemiology, biostatistics, and epidemiologic surveillance of Campinas, Campinas, São Paulo, Brazil. Front Immunol. 2018;8:1903. http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2017.01903

References

Address for correspondence: André Ricardo Ribas Freitas, Faculdade São Leopoldo Mandic, Instituto de Pesquisas São Leopoldo Mandic, área de Epidemiologia, R. Dr. José Rocha Junqueira, 13, Swift, Campinas, SP São Paulo 13045-755, Brazil; email: andre.freitas@slmandic.edu.br
Borrelia miyamotoi Infections in Small Mammals, California, USA

Daniel J. Salkeld,1 Nathan C. Nieto,1 Denise L. Bonilla,2 Melissa H. Yoshimizu, Kerry A. Padgett

Surveillance to investigate the wildlife–vector transmission cycle of the human pathogen Borrelia miyamotoi in California, USA, revealed infections in dusky-footed woodrats, brush mice, and California mice. Phylogenetic analyses suggest a single, well-supported clade of B. miyamotoi is circulating in California.

Borrelia miyamotoi is a spirochete that causes a relapsing febrile illness and is transmitted by hard Ixodes species ticks (1,2). B. miyamotoi is prevalent in western black-legged tick (I. pacificus) populations in California, USA (3,4); in some locations, B. miyamotoi prevalence in ticks is comparable with or higher than the prevalence of the Lyme disease agent, B. burgdorferi sensu stricto (3–5). There is mounting evidence that human infections occur in northern California (6).

Surveillance of B. miyamotoi in California has focused on ticks, and little is known about infection in wildlife hosts. B. miyamotoi has been identified from spleen samples of birds and rodents in Europe (7), from blood and bladder samples of rodents in Japan (8), and from white-footed mice (Peromyscus leucopus) in the eastern United States (9). In California, surveillance in Alameda County (east of the San Francisco Bay) observed B. miyamotoi in tick populations but failed to detect the spirochete in mammals (10). We investigated B. miyamotoi infection status in small mammals at 3 California sites where the bacterium is present in tick populations (3,5).

The Study
We captured animals on 2 consecutive nights at each of 3 sites in the San Francisco Bay area of California during June 2014: Windy Hill (37.37315°, –122.22466°) and Thornewood (37.39086°, –122.25066°) Open Space Preserves (OSP) in San Mateo County, and Foothills Park (37.36243°, –122.17362°) in Santa Clara County. We chose these sites on the basis of local B. miyamotoi prevalence of 3.6%–10.7% in I. pacificus nymphs (5). Trapping occurred in June to coincide with the peak abundance of nymphal black-legged ticks and so perhaps increase the chance that B. miyamotoi would be circulating in animal populations (11). Animals were captured using Sherman live traps baited with peanut butter and oats.

We anesthetized captured animals with isoflurane, identified them by morphology using taxonomic guides, and examined them for ticks. We obtained blood and ear-tissue biopsy samples from each individual and tested both sample types for Borrelia spp. because different Borrelia species may vary in tissue tropism (9).

We extracted DNA from all samples (i.e., whole blood, ear punch biopsies, and ticks) using DNeasy Blood and Tissue Kits (QIAGEN, Valencia, CA, USA) and assayed for the presence of Borrelia using quantitative PCR (qPCR) (9), which is able to detect as few as 10 spirochetes. We sequenced all qPCR-positive samples using a primer set targeting the intergenic spacer rrs-rrlA locus, which allowed for differentiation of Borrelia genospecies (12). Alignments were made in ClustalX (http://www.clustal.org). We compared our sequences from I. pacificus ticks and wild-caught rodents (GenBank accession nos. MH342008–31) to representative GenBank sequences from isolates found in other sites in California (accession nos. KT343321, KT343334, KT343337, KU184505, KF957668), elsewhere in the United States (accession nos. HQ658901, HQ658902, AY374140, AY371319, AY374138, AY363706, GU993308, KY293400, KY293399, KY293398, KY293397, KY293396, GQ856588, GU993309, GQ856589), Japan (accession nos. AY363703, AY363704), and Sweden (accession no. AY363705). We conducted phylogenetic reconstruction using MrBayes (http://mrbayes.csit.fsu.edu/) and visualizations using FigTree (http://tree.bio.ed.ac.uk/software/figtree/).

We captured a total of 117 small mammals from 5 species (Table 1). Our surveillance efforts demonstrate that B. miyamotoi infects woodrats (Neotoma fuscipes), brush mice (Peromyscus boylii), and California mice (P. californicus) (Table 2). At sites where B. miyamotoi was present in small mammals, B. miyamotoi prevalence was 6%–33% in different host species (Table 2). These data reflect B. miyamotoi prevalence in small-mammal hosts in other geographic

Author affiliations: Colorado State University, Fort Collins, Colorado, USA (D.J. Salkeld); Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff, Arizona, USA (N.C. Nieto); California Department of Public Health, Richmond, California, USA (D.L. Bonilla, M.H. Yoshimizu, K.A. Padgett)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.171632

1These authors contributed equally to this article.

2Current affiliation: United States Department of Agriculture, Fort Collins, Colorado, USA.
regions: 10.7% of voles and mice (n = 65) in the Netherlands, where nymphal infection prevalence (NIP) of *B. miyamotoi* in *I. ricinus* ticks is 2.5% (84/3360) (7), and 6.5% of white-footed mice (*P. leucopus*) in the northeastern United States, where NIP in *I. scapularis* ticks is 5.5% (38/689) (9). We did not observe *B. miyamotoi* in pinyon mice or deer mice, either because of small sample sizes or because these species are not involved in *B. miyamotoi* transmission. In nearby Alameda County, *B. miyamotoi* was not observed in small mammals (10); possible reasons are that the spirochete is rarer in this locality (NIP = 0.4% in Alameda study sites), that mammal capture periods were dispersed across multiple years and not as coincident with nymphal tick activity, or that brush mouse capture periods were dispersed across multiple years and not as coincident with nymphal tick activity, or that brush mice and California mice were not captured at that location.

Other identified *Borrelia* species included *B. bissettiae* in 1 pinyon mouse (*P. truei*) and 1 brush mouse, which mirrors earlier studies of *B. bissettiae* from farther north in California (13,14). Woodrats, California voles (*Microtus californicus*), deer mice (*P. maniculatus*), and black rats (*Rattus rattus*) have also been observed infected with *B. bissettiae* (10,13). During previous tick sampling efforts at our study sites, we did not detect *B. bissettiae* in questing western black-legged ticks (3,5).

We did not find *B. burgdorferi* sensu stricto, although we observed uncharacterized *B. burgdorferi* sensu lato infection in 1 California mouse. None of the animals captured in the redwood habitat (Thornewood OSP) were infected with *Borrelia* spp., although the sample size was small at this location (Table 1). We found a co-infection of *B. burgdorferi* sl and *B. miyamotoi* in a brush mouse.

Co-infections of *B. burgdorferi* and *B. miyamotoi* have previously been reported from mice and ticks in the northeastern United States (9) and from ticks in Marin County, California (4).

Five mammals were infested with *I. angustus* ticks, of which we observed all 3 life stages. In redwood habitat at Thornewood OSP, 1 California mouse hosted 2 adult females and a nymph, 1 brush mouse was infested with 2 adult females and 2 nymphs, and 1 brush mouse carried 1 female and 1 nymphal tick. Of 2 brush mice captured at Windy Hill, 1 harbored 3 larvae and the other 5 larvae. None of the 17 *I. angustus* ticks tested positive for *Borrelia* spp., nor did the host animals from which the ticks were removed. We found no *I. pacificus* ticks infesting the small mammals.

Phylogenetic analyses suggest that *B. miyamotoi* in California is a single strain, separate from *B. miyamotoi* in the eastern United States and from strains circulating in Asia and Europe (Figure), corroborating an earlier study (15). Sequences from *I. pacificus* ticks previously collected in the San Francisco Bay area were identical to the sequences obtained from rodent infections.

### Conclusions

The identification of *B. miyamotoi* in small mammals in California mirrors research from other locations that have documented the spirochete in small rodents. It is premature to claim these infected species as *B. miyamotoi* reservoirs (i.e., responsible for maintenance of the pathogen and acting as a source for zoonotic transmission), in part because

---

**Table 1. Numbers of mammals captured and tested for *Borrelia* spp., by species and location, California, USA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Sample source</th>
<th>Prevalence at site, no. positive (%)</th>
<th>Prevalence across sites, no. positive (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>B. miyamotoi</em></td>
<td>Dusky-footed woodrat</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>1/4 (25)</td>
<td>1/6 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brush mouse</td>
<td>Ear</td>
<td>1/17 (6)</td>
<td>2/71 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>B. bissettiae</em></td>
<td>Brush mouse*</td>
<td>Ear</td>
<td>1/18 (6)</td>
<td>4/24 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>California mouse</td>
<td>2 ea, 1 blood</td>
<td>3/9 (33)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>B. burgdorferi</em> sensu lato</td>
<td>California mouse</td>
<td>Ear</td>
<td>1/17 (6)</td>
<td>1/71 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pinyon mouse</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>1/3 (33)</td>
<td>1/3 (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Borrelia</em> spp., not</td>
<td>Brush mouse</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>1/6 (17)</td>
<td>1/24 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sequenced</td>
<td>Thorne Woodman</td>
<td>blood and ear</td>
<td>3/17 (18)</td>
<td>3/71 (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*OSP, Open Space Preserves.*

---

**Table 2. Prevalence of *Borrelia* spp. in small mammal species in the San Francisco Bay area, California, USA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><em>Borrelia</em> species</th>
<th>Mammal species</th>
<th>Sample source</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Prevalence at site, no. positive (%)</th>
<th>Prevalence across sites, no. positive (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>B. miyamotoi</em></td>
<td>Dusky-footed woodrat Brush mouse</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Thorne Woodman</td>
<td>1/4 (25)</td>
<td>1/6 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ear</td>
<td>Thorne Woodman</td>
<td>1/17 (6)</td>
<td>2/71 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>B. bissettiae</em></td>
<td>Brush mouse</td>
<td>Ear</td>
<td>Thorne Woodman</td>
<td>1/18 (6)</td>
<td>4/24 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>California mouse</td>
<td>2 ea, 1 blood</td>
<td>Thorne Woodman</td>
<td>3/9 (33)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>B. burgdorferi</em> sensu lato</td>
<td>California mouse</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Windy Hill</td>
<td>1/17 (6)</td>
<td>1/71 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brush mouse</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Thorne Woodman</td>
<td>1/3 (33)</td>
<td>1/3 (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Borrelia</em> spp., not sequenced</td>
<td>Brush mouse</td>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Thorne Woodman</td>
<td>1/6 (17)</td>
<td>1/24 (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Co-infection with *B. burgdorferi* sensu lato.*
**B. miyamotoi** can also be transmitted transovarially in the tick population; local maintenance of the spirochete may not require a reservoir host. Nonetheless, in California, where *B. miyamotoi* clusters into a single, well-supported phylogenetic clade, the spirochete appears to be circulating among rodent species. Xenodiagnostic investigation of these putative reservoir species, as well as more comprehensive investigations of the reservoir potential of other local fauna, including larger mammals (e.g., squirrels and deer) and birds, will further elucidate the ecology of *B. miyamotoi* in California.

**Acknowledgments**

We thank Foothills Park and the Midpeninsula Regional Open Space District for allowing us to conduct field research; Greg Hacker for help in the field; and W. Tanner Porter, Julie Wachara, and Thomas Lowrey for laboratory work.

This work was made possible by the generosity of the Bay Area Lyme Foundation.

**About the Author**

Dr. Salkeld at Colorado State University and Dr. Nieto at Northern Arizona University are interested in the ecology of tickborne diseases and the implications for human exposure and epidemiological risk.

**References**


Address for correspondence: Daniel J. Salkeld, Colorado State University, Department of Biology, 1878 Campus Delivery, Fort Collins, CO 80523, USA; email: dan.salkeld@colostate.edu
In-Host Adaptation of *Salmonella enterica* Serotype Dublin during Prosthetic Hip Joint Infection

Faten El Sayed, Guillaume Sapriel, Nizar Fawal, Aurelia Gruber, Thomas Bauer, Beate Heym, Caroline Dupont, Henri-Jean Garchon, Jean-Louis Gaillard, Martin Rottman, Simon Le Hello

Genome degradation has been central to the adaptation of *Salmonella enterica* serotypes to their hosts throughout evolution. We witnessed the patho-adaptation of a strain of *Salmonella* Dublin (a cattle-adapted serotype) to a human host during the course of a recurrent prosthetic hip joint infection evolving over several years.

*Salmonella enterica* serotype Dublin is a host-adapted bacterium with cattle as a predominant reservoir and is responsible for invasive, potentially life-threatening infections in humans (1,2). In France, the epidemiology of *Salmonella* Dublin infections among humans corroborates surveillance data from the United States (1). *Salmonella* Dublin causes substantially more bloodstream infections and hospitalizations than other *Salmonella* serotypes. It is also much more likely to be isolated in metastatic foci of infection secondary to bacteremia. The prevalence of prosthctic joints in *Salmonella* Dublin patients is significantly greater than for other *Salmonella* cases (Table).

Host adaptation is central to pathogen evolution and is associated with gene acquisition, genome degradation (gene inactivation or deletion), or both. Genome degradation has played a major role in the adaptation of *S. enterica* serotypes Typhi and Paratyphi A to the human host throughout evolution (3). Degradation also has been recently reported in a severely immunocompromised patient in whom recurrent systemic *Salmonella* Enteritidis infections developed over 15 years (4). We report the phenotypic and genomic changes undergone by *Salmonella* Dublin throughout a recurrent prosthetic hip infection in an immunocompetent patient.

The Study
In May 2011, a 74-year-old woman with bilateral hip protheses (implanted in 1998 [right] and 2001 [left]) was admitted to intensive care for sepsis and left hip pain (online Technical Appendix Figure, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0214-Techapp1.pdf). Blood cultures and a joint aspiration yielded pure cultures of *Salmonella* spp. She underwent debridement and implant retention surgery, followed by a 6-week intravenous course of cefotaxime and ciprofloxacin. Three years later, she sought care at the emergency department with acute-onset fever and prosthesis joint infection of the right hip and underwent right hip debridement and implant retention surgery. Blood cultures, joint aspirates, and all interoperative periprosthetic tissue samples yielded *Salmonella* spp. The patient received 2 weeks of intravenous amoxicillin and oral ofloxacin, was discharged, and received oral antimicrobial drugs for 10 more weeks. Six weeks after surgery, the surgical wound was healed, and the patient walked normally. One year later (2015), her primary care physician referred her to the hospital because of night fevers without local signs or implant dysfunction. Radiourocscintigraphy showed right hip inflammation. Bilateral hip biopsies were performed, and the right hip biopsy sample tested positive for *Salmonella* spp. A right hip 1-stage exchange procedure was performed. All intraoperative peri-prosthetic tissue samples yielded *Salmonella* spp. A 6-week course of intravenous therapy with ceftriaxone and ciprofloxacin was administered. One year later (2016), the patient appeared to be free from infection and walked normally.

We characterized isolates by matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry (Bruker Daltonik GmbH, Bremen, Germany) and serotyping (French National Reference Center for *Salmonella*). We assessed carbohydrate metabolic activity using the API50CH system (bioMérieux, Marcy-l’Étoile, France) and biofilm formation using crystal violet (5). Antimicrobial susceptibility testing was performed using 2015 EUCAST (European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing) guidelines (http://www.eucast.org/clinical_breakpoints/). We conducted high-throughput whole-genome sequencing using the Illumina NextSeq 500 system (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA).

Author affiliations: University of Versailles Saint-Quentin, Montigny-le-Bretonneux, France (F. El Sayed, G. Sapriel, B. Heym, H.-J. Garchon, J.-L. Gaillard); Hôpital Ambroise Paré, Boulogne-Billancourt, France (F. El Sayed, A. Gruber, T. Bauer, B. Heym, C. Dupont, J.-L. Gaillard, M. Rottman); Atelier de Bioinformatique, Paris, France (G. Sapriel); Institut Pasteur, Paris (N. Fawal, S. Le Hello); Hôpital Raymond Poincaré, Garches, France (M. Rottman)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180214
For each isolate, the paired-end reads were aligned against and quinolones, without mutations in susceptibility profiles and unchanged MICs for biofilms and had identical wild-type antimicrobial drug slight profile variations (Figure). All strains could form motile with no detectable H antigen and had lost the ability HIPT). Unlike Str.2011, Str.2014 and Str.2015 were non-

Wick.ac.uk/mlst/dbs/Senterica). The mapping of Str.2011, Str.2014, and Str.2015 genomes against the Salmonella Dublin CT_020221853 and str.3246 reference genomes detected 451 and 268 SNPs, respectively, whereas the 3 patient strains differed by only 6 SNPs, strongly suggesting they derived from a single infecting strain. Four SNPs were nonsynonymous in coding genes; 2 SNPs were in an intergenic region (Figure).

Comparative proteome/proteome analysis detected putative pseudogenized sequences that were due to in
dels within 3 coding sequences in Str.2014 and Str.2015. These pseudogenes were involved in carbohydrate transport (ptsA) (14-bp deletion), lipopolysaccharide (LPS) biosynthesis (waaY) (16-bp insertion), and protein synthesis (tufB) (790-bp deletion, total gene deletion); we identified no pseudogene among the genes of the flagellar regulon. The pseudogene involved in carbohydrate transport, ptsA, controls the import of carbohydrates, such as mannose, fructose, and N-acetyl-glucosamine (9), 3 carbohydrates used by Str.2011 but not Str.2014 or Str.2015. Mutation of the LPS biosynthesis gene waaY in Str.2014 and Str.2015 had apparently no effect on the expression of the Salmonella Dublin O antigen but might have affected flagellar assembly and function, as described for Salmonella Typhimurium and Escherichia coli (10,11). The mutation of tufB in Str.2014 and Str.2015 leads to a one third decrease in the production of the translation elongation factor EF-Tu (the other two thirds is synthetized from tufA) (12).

### Table. Demographic characteristics of patients and sources for Salmonella enterica serotype Dublin and other Salmonella isolates, France, 2010–2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient characteristic</th>
<th>Salmonella Dublin, no. (%)</th>
<th>Other Salmonella, no. (%)</th>
<th>p value*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All cases, N = 63,264</td>
<td>642</td>
<td>62,622</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>30,762</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>30,401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age group, y‡</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;1</td>
<td>4 (0.6)</td>
<td>3,767 (6.0)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–5</td>
<td>33 (5.1)</td>
<td>15,302 (24.4)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6–14</td>
<td>19 (3.0)</td>
<td>8,636 (13.8)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15–64</td>
<td>199 (31.0)</td>
<td>23,653 (37.8)</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;65</td>
<td>375 (58.4)</td>
<td>9,801 (15.7)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>12 (1.9)</td>
<td>1463 (2.3)</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of human sample§¶</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feces</td>
<td>218 (34.0)</td>
<td>55,824 (89.1)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>264 (41.1)</td>
<td>3,268 (5.2)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urine</td>
<td>72 (11.2)</td>
<td>2,257 (3.6)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Articular</td>
<td>20 (3.1)</td>
<td>30 (0.5)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pus</td>
<td>11 (1.7)</td>
<td>65 (0.1)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bile</td>
<td>1 (0.2)</td>
<td>32 (&lt;0.1)</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebrospinal fluid</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>23 (&lt;0.1)</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>56 (8.7)</td>
<td>1123 (1.8)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalization</td>
<td>368 (57.3)</td>
<td>20,556 (32.8)</td>
<td>&lt;0.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pearson χ² test used for statistical comparisons with significant difference if p<0.05. NS, nonsignificant.
†Numbers do not add to total because of patients for whom sex was unknown.
‡Median ages: Salmonella Dublin, 69.7 y (range <1–99); other Salmonella, 29.5 y (range <1–103); p<0.01.
§Ratio of blood to 1,000 fecal isolates: Salmonella Dublin, 1:211; other Salmonella, 56; p<0.01.
¶Prosthetic joint prevalence among patients: Salmonella Dublin, n = 10/642 (1.5%); other Salmonella, 11/62,622 (<0.1%); p<0.01.
The patient in this study had no detectable gallbladder or intestinal carriage, which has been associated with recurrent Salmonella infections (13). She had no apparent immunodeficiency, a well-documented risk factor for invasive Salmonella Dublin infection. Salmonella Dublin most likely persisted as a biofilm at the surface of the implants, leading to recurrence of chronic disease despite prolonged antimicrobial therapy until the ablation of the infected material (14). The genomic changes we observed involved carbohydrate metabolism and LPS biosynthesis.

Figure. Genomic and phenotypic characteristics of Salmonella enterica serotype Dublin isolates Str.2011, Str.2014, and Str.2015 from a 74-year-old woman who had recurrent infections involving hip joint prostheses, France. A) Tree constructed after mapping the sequences of the isolates to reference genomes of Salmonella Dublin strains CT_02021853 and 3246 (GenBank accession nos. CP001144.1 and CM001151.1, respectively). The 4 nonsynonymous SNPs and the corresponding coding genes are shown. Scale bar indicates genetic distance. B) Genes in Str.2011 and altered in Str.2014 and Str.2015 (reference strain Salmonella Dublin CT_02021853) are indicated by black and white boxes, respectively. Positive phenotypic tests are indicated as black boxes. For carbohydrate metabolism, only carbohydrates used by Str.2011 and not used by Str.2014 and/or Str.2015 are shown. *Gene ID annotation based on reference strain Salmonella Dublin str. CT_02021853 (GenBank accession no. CP001144.1). Genetic events found: †14-bp deletion; ‡16-bp insertion; §790-bp deletion (total gene deletion). SNP, single-nucleotide polymorphism.
as similarly reported for Salmonella Enteritidis isolates recovered from the bloodstream of a severely immunocompromised patient, years after the initial infection (4). Changes in carbon source availability are known to affect virulence gene regulators. In the presence/absence of a specific carbon source, specific virulence genes can be turned on or switched off, enabling pathogens to adapt to their new niche (9). Because LPS and flagellin are potent triggers of the inflammatory response, LPS alterations and the loss of flagellin expression (15) might have limited the host’s innate immune response to Salmonella Dublin and facilitated its persistence at the implant interface.

Conclusions
This clinical case and other recent reports of patients with chronic infections highlight the remarkable adaptability of pathogens to a new niche. More specifically, these results show that the process of patho-adaptation of Salmonella serotypes may be extremely rapid and relies on mechanisms of genomic reshaping reminiscent of those found during the evolution of this pathogen in contact with humans. Enhanced awareness is warranted for Salmonella Dublin, especially in the elderly bearing prostheses.

Acknowledgments
We thank Vincent Enouf and Laetitia Fabre for processing the whole-genome sequencing and microbiological information, respectively. We are grateful to all the microbiological laboratories that participated in the human Salmonella network for processing the isolates.

This work was supported by the French National Reference Center for Escherichia coli, Shigella, and Salmonella, co-funded by Santé Publique France and belonging to the Integrative Biology of Emerging Infectious Diseases Laboratory of Excellence funded by the French Government Investissement d’Avenir program (grant no. ANR-10-LABX-62-IBEID).

Genomics sequence assemblies used in this project are available online on the National Center for Biotechnology Information network under accession no. PRJNA433355 (available at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/bioproject/433355).

About the Author
Ms. El Sayed is a postgraduate fellow in clinical bacteriology of Ambroise Paré Teaching Hospital in Paris. Her research interests include bacteria adaptation and epidemiology in bone and joint infections context.

References

Address for correspondence: Simon Le Hello, Institut Pasteur, Unité de Recherche et d'Expertise des Bactéries Pathogènes Entériques, 28, rue du Docteur Roux, 75724 Paris CEDEX 15, France; email: simon.le-hello@pasteur.fr; Faten El Sayed, UFR des Sciences de la Santé Simone Veil, UVSQ, 2, avenue Source de la Bièvre, 78180 Montigny-le-Bretonneux, France; email: faten.elsayed@aphp.fr
Risk Factors for Acquiring Scrub Typhus among Children in Deoria and Gorakhpur Districts, Uttar Pradesh, India, 2017

Jeromie Wesley Vivian Thangaraj, Ravi Vasanthapuram, Leonard Machado, Govindakarnavar Arunkumar, Samir V. Sodha, Kamran Zaman, Tarun Bhatnagar, Shafeeq K. Shahul Hameed, Arun Kumar, Jazeel Abdulmajeed, Anoop Velayudhan, Avinash Deoshatwar, Anita S. Desai, K. Hemanth Kumar, Nivedita Gupta, Kayla Laserson, Manoj Murhekar; Scrub Typhus Risk Factor Study Group1

Scrub typhus is associated with outbreaks of acute encephalitis syndrome in Uttar Pradesh, India. A case-control study indicated that children residing, playing, or visiting fields; living with firewood stored indoors; handling cattle fodder; and practicing open defecation were at increased risk for scrub typhus. Communication messages should focus on changing these behaviors.

Outbreaks of acute encephalitis syndrome (AES) with high case-fatality rates have been reported from Gorakhpur district, Uttar Pradesh, India, for >2 decades. These outbreaks occur during monsoon and postmonsoon seasons and predominantly affect children. Scrub typhus (ST) accounted for about two thirds of AES cases (1–4) and is also an important etiology of acute febrile illness (AFI) in the region (5). Untreated cases of ST-attributable AFI can progress to AES. ST, caused by the bacterium Orientia tsutsugamushi, is transmitted by the bite of trombiculid mites, which live in moist soil covered with vegetation (6). Several risk factors, including certain household characteristics, work-related practices, and behaviors, have been identified among adult ST patients (7–11). Household characteristics include location of the house near a grassland, vegetable field, or ditch; presence of mud floors; piled weeds inside the house; and scrub vegetation in the vicinity (7). Work-related practices include working in vegetable fields or hilly areas and working in short sleeves or with bare hands (8). Certain behaviors such as lying on grass and squatting to defecate or urinate also are associated with ST (8,10,11). Because these risk factors are region specific, we conducted an exploratory case-control study among children in Gorakhpur and Deoria districts of Uttar Pradesh to identify factors associated with ST infection.

The Study

We conducted AFI surveillance in public health facilities in Deoria (n = 5) and Gorakhpur (n = 3) districts during October 3–November 11, 2017, a period coinciding with AES outbreaks in Gorakhpur district. We enrolled children 2–15 years of age with a ≥3-day history of fever, from whom we collected 2 mL of blood after obtaining written informed consent from parents and assent from children 7–15 years of age. We screened serum samples for IgM and IgG against O. tsutsugamushi by using ELISA kits (Scrub Typhus Detect; InBios International Inc., Seattle, WA, USA). For our study, an optical density value >0.5 indicated IgM positivity. This cutoff has 93% sensitivity and 91% specificity for ST diagnosis (12). An optical density value <0.5 indicated IgM and IgG negativity. Febrile children who were positive for O. tsutsugamushi IgM were considered case-patients, whereas patients who were seronegative for IgM and IgG were considered controls. Case-patients and controls and their parents or guardians were interviewed in their houses by using a pretested structured questionnaire to collect information on sociodemographics, household characteristics, behaviors, and environmental exposures during the 2 weeks before fever onset. Interviewers were blinded to the case-patient or control status of children except during the first week of study.

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180695

1Study group members are listed at the end of this article.
We calculated crude odds ratios (ORs) and 95% CIs associated with different exposures. We included variables with p value ≤0.2 in univariate analysis in a stepwise backward elimination model to identify variables for inclusion in the final unconditional multiple logistic regression model by using Stata 13 (StataCorp LLC, College Station, TX, USA).

We recruited 819 AFI patients, of whom 155 (18.9%) had O. tsutsugamushi IgM (case-patients) and 409 (49.9%) were seronegative (controls) (online Technical Appendix Table 1). We excluded 255 (31.1%) patients who had only O. tsutsugamushi IgG. We interviewed all case-patients and 406 controls. All case-patients and controls were from rural areas. The mean age of case-patients was higher than controls (7.0 vs. 6.3 years; p = 0.018); 39% of case-patients and 51% controls were ≤5 years of age. A higher proportion of case-patients than controls were from households that owned agricultural land (83% vs. 73%; p = 0.017) (Table 1).

Aside from fever, clinical signs and symptoms among patients varied (online Technical Appendix Table 2). Five ST patients, who did not receive doxycycline/azithromycin, had onset of neurologic manifestations and required hospitalization; they recovered after administration of azithromycin.

Univariate analysis showed that ST patients were more likely than controls to live in houses located within or adjoining fields, houses with unpaved surroundings with mud or unkempt grass, and mud-floored houses (Table 2). In addition, a higher proportion of case-patients lived in households that used wood or cow dung for cooking and stored this fuel indoors. Compared with controls, children with ST were more likely to have played in agricultural fields, defecated in agricultural fields, bathed in a river or stream, carried grass bundles on their heads, handled fodder for cattle, or visited or accompanied parents to an agricultural field during the 2 weeks before fever onset (Table 2).

Multivariable analysis showed that children residing in houses within or adjoining fields (adjusted OR [aOR] 1.56, 95% CI 1.02–2.38) and that stored firewood indoors (aOR 1.61, 95% CI 1.06–2.45) had higher odds of acquiring ST. Open defecation (aOR 2.0, 95% CI 1.18–3.39), playing in (aOR 5.2, 95% CI 1.92–14.2) or visiting (aOR 1.65, 95% CI 1.07–2.52) agricultural fields, and handling cattle fodder (aOR 2.05, 95% CI 1.13–3.70) also were associated with ST (Table 2).

**Conclusions**

In Gorakhpur and Deoria districts, recent exposure to the outdoor environment, either while defecating or playing in agricultural fields, as well as visiting agricultural fields, storing firewood indoors, and handling fodder for cattle were associated with higher risk for acquiring ST among children. Of these risk factors, defecation in the agricultural field was the most common exposure at the population level. The observed association of ST and defecation in fields is consistent with the findings from an ST outbreak in Manipur, India, where persons who defecated or urinated in the jungle or bushy areas were found to be at higher risk for ST (11). In Gorakhpur and Deoria districts, about one third of the study population had toilets, a finding consistent with the 2015 national level survey, which indicated that 29.5% of the households in rural Uttar Pradesh had sanitary toilets and 27.3% of households that had access to toilets were using them (http://www.mdws.gov.in/sites/default/files/Swachh%20Report%20Eng.PDF). Efforts to prevent ST in the region therefore also need to focus on constructing household and community toilets, as well as behavior change communication about avoiding open defecation in the fields. In addition, storing firewood and fodder indoors attracts rodents that can harbor mites. Mites present on the firewood and fodder collected from fields might expose children to mite bites during storage or handling of the cattle fodder.

---

**Table 1.** Sociodemographic details of cases and controls, Deoria and Gorakhpur districts, Uttar Pradesh, 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>% Case-patients, n = 155</th>
<th>% Controls, n = 406</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age group, y</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–5</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6–10</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11–15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mean age, y (SD)</strong></td>
<td>7.0 (3.2)</td>
<td>6.3 (3.5)</td>
<td>0.0176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sex</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>0.882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>District</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deoria</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorakhpur</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindu</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Median duration of fever, d (IQR)</strong></td>
<td>7 (4.5–10.0)</td>
<td>5 (4–8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Household owns agricultural land</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>0.017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Values are percentages unless otherwise indicated. IQR, interquartile range.
Our study had limitations. First, although OT IgM is detectable as early as 4 days after fever onset (13), some ST patients in our study might have been negative for IgM and hence misclassified as controls. However, such non-differential misclassification is likely to underestimate the actual association. Further, the median duration of fever was 7 days (interquartile range 4.5–10.0 days) among case-patients and 5 days (interquartile range 4–8 days) among controls (Table 1), indicating minimal possibility of such misclassification. Some controls might have been misclassified as case-patients because of persistence of IgM from previous infection (14). However, this possibility is less likely considering that IgM peaks by 4 weeks of infection and declines rapidly thereafter (15). Second, our control-patients were AFI patients from healthcare facilities and not healthy children from the general population. Nevertheless, the behaviors of children visiting healthcare facilities before their febrile illness and children from the general population are less likely to be different.

For prevention of ST among children in Gorakhpur and Deoria districts, communication messages should focus on changing behaviors such as defecating or playing...
in agricultural fields and unnecessary visits to agricultural fields. Onset of central nervous system manifestations among untreated ST patients underscores the importance of early administration of doxycycline/azithromycin to ST patients in Gorakhpur and Deoria districts to prevent progression to AES.

Members of the Scrub Typhus Risk Factor Study Group: Vishal Shete, M. Prakash, Surya Prakash (Chennai, India); Reeta Mani, R. Vijayalakshmi, Narendra Kumar, Premanjali (Bangaluru, India); Ujjwal Sinha, Gagan Sharma, Hemant Kharnare, Abhishek Jain, Rachana Kathuria, A.K. Puttaraju, Manish K. Gawande, Ashish Tigga, Vishesh Kumar, Rajesh Badgal, Hamid Sayeed, Madhup Bajpai (New Delhi, India); Prasanth Pareet, Deepchand Agre, Nishikant Kumar (Manipal, India); Mohan Pappanna, Ekta Saroha, Rajesh Yadav, Aslesh Prabhakaran (New Delhi, India); and Hirawati Deval and Gajanan Patil (Gorakhpur, India).

This study was funded by the Indian Council of Medical Research and a US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Cooperative Agreement for Global Health Security to the National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences.

The Institutional Ethics Committee of the Indian Council of Medical Research National Institute of Epidemiology approved the study protocol. The CDC Center for Global Health Associate Director for Science reviewed the protocol and determined that CDC was not engaged.

About the Author
Dr. Thangaraj currently works as a scientist with the Indian Council of Medical Research–National Institute of Epidemiology in Chennai, India. His primary research interests include the epidemiology of acute encephalitis syndrome.

References

Address for correspondence: Kayla Laserson, US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, American Embassy, Shantipath, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021, India; email: klaserson@cdc.gov
Anson V. Koehler, Peter Leung, Belinda McEwan, Robin B. Gasser

We report a case of myositis in a male patient in Australia who had progressive weakness and wasting in his left lower limb. Although clinical, pathological, and laboratory assessments were inconclusive, a new, nested PCR–coupled sequencing method enabled the unequivocal diagnosis of myositis caused by the enigmatic nematode *Haycocknema perplexum*.

In 2017, a 37-year-old male resident of the eastern coast of Tasmania, Australia, arrived at Royal Hobart Hospital reporting a 2-year history of progressive muscle weakness and wasting in his left lower limb. He had also developed weakness in his left upper limb 6 months before clinical examination. Initially, he underwent a neurologic assessment for motor neurone disease before being referred to the hospital. The patient is a recreational hunter and consumes bushmeat; his only travel history was to Melbourne, Victoria, Australia.

**The Study**

Clinical examination revealed that this patient walked with a mild limp and a high stepping gait on the left. The Romberg test result was unremarkable, and tandem gait and coordination were normal. There was marked wasting of the left vastus lateralis and the gastrocnemius muscles and mild wasting of the left biceps and triceps muscles. There were no associated fasciculations. Muscle power was reduced on the left side, with weakness of hip flexion (3+/5), knee extension (4+/5), and flexion (3+/5). The patient was unable to squat fully. Reflexes were reduced on the left compared with the right side, and plantar reflexes were recorded as normal bilaterally. No objective sensory deficit was detected. Cranial nerve function, specifically extraocular muscles, speech, and tongue power and movement, appeared normal. Axial muscles appeared to function normally.

Complementary serologic tests revealed no evidence of antibodies for *Toxocara, Toxoplasma, Trichinella*, or *Strongyloides*. Test results for serum calcium, magnesium, and phosphate were within reference ranges, but serum creatinine kinase was elevated at 3,636 IU/L (reference range 22–198). Electrophoretic analysis for multiple myeloma revealed a diffuse increase in gamma globulin but no paraprotein. Liver function tests revealed that levels of alanine aminotransferase (139 IU/L) and aspartate aminotransferase (94 IU/L) were elevated, whereas urea electrolytes and creatinine were within reference ranges. Full blood examination revealed a transient mild eosinophilia (0.54 × 10⁹ cells/L).

Magnetic resonance imaging did not detect abnormalities in the brain or spinal cord, although a posterior disk protrusion relating to a slight central canal stenosis was observed. Nerve conduction results were within reference range, but electromyographic evaluations revealed active and chronic denervation changes confined to the left upper and lower limbs, consistent with a myopathic process. Histopathologic examination of a biopsy specimen (20 × 20 × 5 mm²) taken from the left vastus lateralis muscle revealed a chronic, destructive myopathy with inflammation, including eosinophils. This examination detected variation in muscle fiber size and patchy foci of inflammatory cell infiltrates, predominantly lymphocytic, but also with scattered eosinophils and some active myocyte destruction. There was an increase in interstitial fibrosis; many of the fibers appeared degenerative, some showed extensive vacuolation, and others were in the process of regenerating. Fibers appeared split, and some of them had internal nuclei. Occasional fibers had inclusions within the sarcoplasm, which appeared rounded, with central irregular eosinophilic and brown areas. No glycogen or lipid was found within vacuoles, and there was evidence of some cytochrome oxidase depletion. The muscle appeared to be type I dominant with atrophic type 1 and 2 fibers.

On the basis of these findings, we made a diagnosis of chronic destructive myopathy with inflammation (including eosinophils), with differential diagnoses of inclusion body myositis and parasitic myositis. We conducted examinations for autoimmune disorders, but results for dsDNA,
antinuclear antibody, and extractable nuclear antigen tests were within reference ranges.

When the patient’s condition showed no clinical improvement, we administered therapeutic doses of albendazole (400 mg 2×/d) for 3 months. The patient’s clinical status improved, and creatinine kinase levels in serum decreased to 387 IU/L. He remained on surveillance as an outpatient for 7 months. On the basis of this clinical evidence and the patient’s history, we suspected an infection with *H. perplexum* nematodes.

From a 2-mm³ portion of the same muscle biopsy sample used for the previous histopathologic examination and frozen, we extracted genomic DNA using the DNeasy PowerSoil Kit (QIAGEN, Venlo, the Netherlands) and then subjected 2-μL aliquots of this DNA sample to 2 new nested PCR assays adapted from an established method (1–3) that had not amplified products from the same sample. The 2 optimized nested PCRs (Table 1) successfully amplified products of the expected sizes (≈400 bp for *cox-1* and ≈830 bp for *SSU*) from this sample, and these amplicons were directly sequenced (3).

We assessed the sequences obtained (GenBank accession nos. MH667568 [*cox-1*] and MH67568 [*SSU*]) for quality, compared them (using blastn, https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST) with publicly available sequences in the GenBank database to confirm the diagnosis of *H. perplexum* nematode infection, and then aligned them with respective reference sequences from this database, as described previously (3), to assess genetic variability. From the resultant *cox-1* amplicon, we obtained 385 bp of clean sequence that varied by 1.3%–5.7% from previously determined *cox-1* sequences from *Haycocknema* nematodes (GenBank accession nos. KU531719 and KU531720, representing Tasmania and Queensland, respectively [3]). As expected, the *cox-1* sequences from samples from Tasmania were more closely related to one another than to 1 from Queensland. A comparison of all three *cox-1* sequences of *H. perplexum* nematodes (>348 nt) revealed 1 nonsynonymous and 24 synonymous mutations. From the resultant *SSU* amplicon, we obtained 831 bp of clean sequence, which varied by 0.5%–0.6% from *SSU* sequences reported previously for *Haycocknema* nematodes (GenBank accession nos. KU531721 and KU531722 representing Tasmania and Queensland, respectively [3]), whereas the sequences KU531721 and KU531722 differed by only 0.1% (1 nt).

**Conclusions**

This case was consistent clinically with some previous cases (3–9) associated with *H. perplexum* infection in Tasmania and Queensland (Table 2). PCR-coupled sequencing enabled an etiologic diagnosis, although this diagnosis was not possible based on clinical, clinicopathologic, and histopathologic findings. The analytical sensitivity of the nested PCRs allowed for the ready and specific detection of *H. perplexum* DNA within the muscle DNA sample. The genetic distinctiveness recorded here was also seen previously between samples from cases from Tasmania and Queensland. Although it is speculative, this information lends additional support for some population genetic substructuring within *Haycocknema* (because of geographic or reproductive isolation). It is possible that the 3 distinct genotypes recorded may differ in their biology, host affiliation, transmission pattern(s), or a combination of these factors if they turn out to be transmitted from animals to humans.

There has been considerable controversy surrounding the biology and transmission of *H. perplexum* nematodes (3,5). It appears that only 4 of 9 cases of human infection recorded to date (the case we report and 3 previous cases [7,8,10]) had histories of the patients consuming bushmeat, which suggests the possibility of other routes of transmission. Other than locations in Tasmania and northern Queensland, the common thread among most clinical cases is an association with an exposure to native wildlife (e.g., through hunting, bush walking, caring for wildlife, keeping wildlife as pets, doing botanical fieldwork, or consuming native bushmeat [3,4,6–9]). However, Kochler et al. (3) suggested that *H. perplexum* nematodes might use an

---

**Table 1. Primer sequences for nested PCR to detect Haycocknema perplexum nematodes using partial regions of the *cox-1* gene and the *SSU* gene**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Primer pair</th>
<th>Oligonucleotide sequence, 5’ → 3’</th>
<th>Annealing temperature, °C</th>
<th>Expected size, bp</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>cox-1</em></td>
<td>1° PCR</td>
<td>RhigoCoxF</td>
<td>TTTTTTGACATCTCGAGGTTAT</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RhigoCoxR</td>
<td>CAGACTCAAACATAATGAAAATG</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>This study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2° PCR</td>
<td>HPCO1F</td>
<td>GGACATCTCGAGGTTAT</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>This study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HPCO1R</td>
<td>AATGAAAAATGTCTACTACCA</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>This study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>SSU</em></td>
<td>1° PCR</td>
<td>Nem18sF</td>
<td>CCGGAATRGGCTATTAAACAGC</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1912R</td>
<td>TTTACGGTCAGAATATGG</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2° PCR</td>
<td>1096F</td>
<td>GTTAATCTGGAGATGTAAT</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nem18sR</td>
<td>GGCGCGTATCTGGTATGCC</td>
<td>830</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All PCR used 35 cycles with initial extension of 5 min. All cycles were 30 s except that *SSU* had a 1 min extension for PCRs. *cox-1*, cytochrome c oxidase 1; *SSU*, small subunit of nuclear ribosomal RNA.*
arthropod for transmission to humans. Clearly, the mystery surrounding *H. perplexum* nematodes, including taxonomic classification, biology, reservoir host animals, and transmission to humans to cause disease, provide exciting paths for future research. The nested PCR–based sequencing approach we used will aid in such research.

**Acknowledgments**

We thank Dale Sebire for support and Catriona McLean for providing histopathologic service.

This work was supported by grants from the National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) and Australian Research Council (ARC), Melbourne Water Corporation, and Yourgene Biosciences.

**About the Author**

Dr. Koehler is a molecular parasitologist in the Gasser Lab in the Department of Veterinary Biosciences at The University of Melbourne, Australia. His research interests include the phylogenetics of parasites.

**References**


Address for correspondence: Robin B. Gasser, The University of Melbourne, Department of Veterinary Biosciences, Melbourne Veterinary School, Faculty of Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences, Corner of Park Drive and Flemington Road, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia; email: robing@unimelb.edu.au

---

**Table 2. Recorded human cases of *Haycocknema perplexum* infection in Australia (8,9)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient no., age, y/sex</th>
<th>Year of diagnosis</th>
<th>State†</th>
<th>Travel</th>
<th>Animal contact</th>
<th>Symptom duration, y</th>
<th>Maximum CK, U/L†</th>
<th>Eosinophils, x 10⁶ cells/L</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1, 33/F</td>
<td>1994</td>
<td>TAS</td>
<td>Global, NT</td>
<td>Botanist, fieldwork, vegetarian, some bushmeat consumption</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3,294</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>(4,6,10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 48/M</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>TAS</td>
<td>Far north QLD, NT</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1,586</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>(4–6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 61/M</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>QLD</td>
<td>None in 20 years, raised in TAS</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1,263</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>(6,7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 23/F</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>QLD</td>
<td>WA, NSW, VIC Regional</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,370</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5, 61/M</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>QLD</td>
<td>WA, NSW, VIC Regional</td>
<td>Never consumed bushmeat</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,230</td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6, 50/M</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>TAS</td>
<td>Born Tanzania; Ireland, NSW</td>
<td>Extensive contact with native animals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5,700</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7, 72/M</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>TAS</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Recreational hunter</td>
<td>&gt;2</td>
<td>2,082</td>
<td>2.44</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8, 30/M</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>QLD</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Never consumed bushmeat</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9, 80/F</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>QLD</td>
<td>Extensive TAS</td>
<td>Native animal carer</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 37/M</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>QLD</td>
<td>VIC</td>
<td>Recreational hunter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3,636</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>This study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*CK, creatine kinase; NA, not available; NSW, New South Wales; NT, Northern Territory; QLD, Queensland; TAS, Tasmania; VIC, Victoria; WA, Western Australia.

†All patients from QLD were from towns in far north QLD.

‡Reference range <170.

§Reference range <0.4.
Chuzan Virus in Yaks, Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau, China

Meng Wang, Yun Wang, Abdul Rasheed Baloch, Yangyang Pan, Lili Tian, Fang Xu, Shaobo Chen, Qiaoying Zeng

Author affiliations: Gansu Agricultural University, Lanzhou, China (M. Wang, Y. Pan, F. Xu, Q. Zeng); Anning Branch Lanzhou General Hospital, Lanzhou (Y. Wang); University of South Bohemia in České Budějovice, Zátiší Vodňany, Czech Republic (A.R. Baloch); China Animal Health and Epidemiology Center, Qingdao, China (L. Tian); Veterinary Department of Gansu Province, Lanzhou (S. Chen)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.171414

We detected Chuzan virus (CHUV) in domestic yaks from the Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau, western China, indicating CHUV probably has been transmitted to yaks in recent years. Awareness for CHUV surveillance and transmission and livestock health management in these special regions should be raised to avoid outbreaks and animal loss.

Chuzan virus (CHUV) belongs to the Palyam serogroup of genus Orbivirus, family Reoviridae. A CHUV outbreak, first reported in Japan in 1985, was the causative agent of disease that resulted in many reproductive disorders in cattle, including abortion, stillbirth, and congenital malformation (1) and in considerable economic loss in the cattle industry.

Like other orbiviruses, CHUV consists of 10 double-stranded RNA segments (Seg-1 to Seg-10), which encode 7 structural viral proteins (VP1–VP7) and 4 nonstructural proteins (NS1–NS4) (2–4). Seg-2 (VP2) and Seg-6 (VP5) of the Palyam serogroup show the highest levels of variation in genome sequence, which correlates with virus serotype specificity (2). These viruses usually are transmitted by arthropod vectors (5,6). Therefore, CHUV has been widespread in many countries of Asia, such as South Korea (7) and mainland China (8,9), which have reported CHUV infection in cattle. However, no information was available about CHUV in yaks (Bos grunniens) on China’s Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau.

Yaks are an important livestock in the Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau. They have been farmed with other livestock, such as Tibetan sheep and Tibetan pigs. The high prevalence of bluetongue virus (BTV) infection, also belonging to genus Orbivirus, has been reported in yaks and Tibetan sheep (10). A study in 2016 found an abortion rate in yaks of 21.39% in part of Qinghai Province, presumably because of the high prevalence of BTV and other related pathogens (10). All these data and CHUV infection in cattle in China motivated us to study whether CHUV infects yaks.

During August 2016–April 2017, we randomly collected 208 blood samples from apparently healthy domestic yaks, 71 yaks from Gansu Province (46 <1 year of age), 64 yaks from Qinghai Province (23 <1 year of age), and 73 yaks from Sichuan Province (29 <1 year of age). Soon after sampling, total RNAs were extracted and used as templates to amplify full-length cDNA by reverse transcription PCR (RT-PCR; SuperScript III Synthesis Kit, Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA). One pair of specific primers was designed based on VP2 genome sequence of CHUV (online Technical Appendix Table 1, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/17-1414-Techapp1.pdf) and used to detect CHUV in yaks. We also performed serologic assay by using the CHUV 2nd detection kit (iNtRON, IPC11028, Gyeonggi-do, South Korea), and the results of the assay were then authenticated by RT-PCR.

For phylogenetic and identity analysis of genome sequence of 10 segments from CHUV, we designed 10 pairs of primer based on known sequences deposited in GenBank (online Technical Appendix Table 1) to obtain the open reading frame genome of these proteins. Phylogenetic and identity analyses were performed based on these genome sequences and the corresponding sequences available in GenBank.

Five (7%) of the 71 samples were positive for CHUV in Gansu Province, 4 of which were <1 year of age (Figure; online Technical Appendix Table 2). CHUV infection in yaks was not found in Qinghai and Sichuan provinces. Relatively low prevalence of CHUV infection in yaks is consistent with the report of CHUV infection in cattle in South Korea (7), which was also significantly lower than BTV infection in yaks (17.34%) (10). We also obtained similar results in serologic investigation. We observed neither illness nor disease in these yaks; our results are consistent with CHUV infection in sentinel cattle (8) and thus suggest that subclinical infection of CHUV occurs in cattle. We used heparinized blood samples to inoculate baby hamster kidney 21 cells for 5 blind passages, as described previously (6,8,9). Infected cells that exhibited a wrinkled morphology and were detached from the bottom of culture flasks within 5 days (online Technical Appendix Figure 1), and 19 segments of CHUV could also be detected by RT-PCR.

Sequence analysis revealed 100% identity of genomes for Seg-1 to Seg-10 of 3 CHUV sequences in yaks (CHN-GS-70). Identity analysis showed that genome sequences for Seg-1 to Seg-10 of CHUV shared >98.38% nt identities and >98.09% aa identities with CHUV strain KT887181/GX871/China in previous studies (8,9) (online Technical Appendix Table 3). We constructed 2 phylogenetic trees based on VP2 and VP5 genome sequences.
of CHUV and other members in genus *Orbivirus* (online Technical Appendix Figures 2, 3). All strains from our study were grouped in a new separate cluster and shared an ancestor with the strains KT002589/SZ187/China and KT887181/GX871/China. Furthermore, CHN-GS-26 and CHN-GS-70 were located in the same separate sub-cluster (online Technical Appendix Figures 2, 3), which demonstrated a complicated and transregional transmission cycle for CHUV in China.

The yaks that were positive for CHUV were located in 2 cities of Gansu Province ≈600 km apart, which indicates that transmission of CHUV has spread rapidly around the Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau. Further studies are needed to determine the epidemiology and evolution of CHUV in livestock with concomitant virus isolation and phylogenetic analysis. The awareness of livestock health management in these special regions should also be raised.

**Acknowledgment**

We thank the Veterinary Department of Gansu Province for its valuable assistance in sample collection.

This work was supported by a grant from the National Natural Science Foundation of China no. 31260616; the Fuxi Foundation of Exceptional Talent at Gansu Agricultural University and the grant from Gansu Agricultural University, College of Veterinary Medicine; the Scientific Research Foundation for New Scholars, Gansu Agricultural University (no. GSAURCZX201702); and the Innovation Foundation of the College of Veterinary Medicine, Gansu Agriculture University (no. JYCX-KX017).

**Figure.** Number and species of yaks from provinces around the Qinghai Tibetan Plateau, China, 2016–2017. The 3 provinces where sampling was performed, yak species, and occurrence of CHUV are indicated. *n* values indicate the total number of samples in each province; numbers in parentheses indicate the numbers of positive samples in each province; CHUV+ percentages indicate the CHUV prevalence rate. CHUV, Chuzan virus.

**About the Author**

Dr. Wang is a veterinary pharmacologist and epidemiologist at the College of Veterinary Medicine from Gansu Agricultural University. Her primary research interests are veterinary pharmacology, animal disease impact in the Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau of China, and the role of livestock in infectious disease epidemiology.

**References**


Conservation of White Rhinoceroses Threatened by Bovine Tuberculosis, South Africa, 2016–2017

Michele A. Miller,1 Peter Buss,1 Sven D.C. Parsons, Eduard Roos, Josephine Chileshe, Wynand J. Goosen, Louis van Schalkwyk, Lin-Mari de Klerk-Lorist, Markus Hofmeyr,2 Guy Hausler, Leana Rossouw, Tebogo Mananela, Emily P. Mitchell,3 Rob Warren, Paul van Helden

Author affiliations: Stellenbosch University, Department of Science and Technology—National Research Foundation Centre of Excellence for Biomedical Tuberculosis Research, South African Medical Research Council for Tuberculosis Research, Cape Town, South Africa (M.A. Miller, S.D.C. Parsons, E. Roos, J. Chileshe, W.J. Goosen, G. Hausler, R. Warren, P. van Helden); South African National Parks, Skukuza, South Africa (P. Buss, M. Hofmeyr, L. Rossouw, T. Mananela); Office of the State Veterinarian, Skukuza (L. van Schalkwyk, L.-M. de Klerk-Lorist); National Zoological Gardens of South Africa, Pretoria, South Africa (E.P. Mitchell)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180293

1These first authors contributed equally to this article.
2Current affiliation: Great Plains Conservation, Maun, Botswana.
3Current affiliation: University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa.

During 2016–2017, when Kruger National Park, South Africa, was under quarantine to limit bovine tuberculosis spread, we examined 35 white and 5 black rhinoceroses for infection. We found 6 infected white rhinoceroses during times of nutritional stress. Further research on Mycobacterium bovis pathogenesis in white rhinoceroses is needed.

Tuberculosis (TB) caused by Mycobacterium tuberculosis or M. bovis has been reported in captive rhinoceroses since the early 1800s (1–3). Bovine TB is endemic in many wildlife populations worldwide, including among those in Kruger National Park (KNP), South Africa (4). KNP contains the largest free-living population of white rhinoceroses in the world (estimated at 6,649–7,830). However, prolonged drought in South Africa (2015–2017) raised concerns that starvation and disease could increase the mortality rate and affect conservation efforts for this species (5).

In June 2016, a black rhinoceros (Diceros bicornis minor) with an M. bovis infection was discovered (6). Thereafter, a surveillance program was initiated to screen rhinoceros carcasses in KNP, leading to 35 white and 5 black rhinoceros carcasses being examined during June 2016–October 2017. To determine which animals were infected, we conducted macroscopic examinations and collected samples for histopathologic studies and mycobacterial culture, as previously described (7). Research protocols were approved by the South African National Park Animal Use and Care Committee and ethics committee of Stellenbosch University.

No additional cases of M. bovis infection were found in black rhinoceroses. However, we confirmed M. bovis infection in 6 white rhinoceroses (Table). Grossly visible lesions, mostly found in the retropharyngeal or tracheobronchial lymph nodes or lung, were typically small and localized and could easily be missed or mistaken for granulomas caused by other pathogens if careful dissections of tissues were not performed (online Technical Appendix, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0293-Techapp1.pdf). On histologic examination, we found granulomatous inflammation in lung or lymph node sections and rare acid-fast organisms in some granulomas (Table). We typed these M. bovis isolates as strain SB0121, the most common strain found in KNP (8).

Four of the infected animals were found during September–November 2016, near the end of the drought, and the remaining 2 animals were found in September and October 2017, at the end of the next winter. The timing of infections suggests that animals under nutritional stress might be more susceptible to infection, similar to observations in other species (9). The low number of positive cases and localized paucibacillary lesions support the hypothesis that white rhinoceroses, although susceptible to infection,
are able to limit disease progression (10). However, whether infected animals would develop disease if compromised is unknown. Location of lesions yielding positive cultures suggests an aerosol route of exposure, although *M. bovis* was also isolated from mesenteric and peripheral lymph nodes (Table). Although no data were available to evaluate transmission, a previous study has shown white rhinoceroses with localized *M. bovis* infection did not regularly shed bacilli (10). Further research is required to understand the pathogenesis and epidemiology of *M. bovis* infection in these animals.

Fresh samples from animals that die naturally are difficult to locate in a large ecosystem, especially before predators arrive at the carcass or decomposition occurs due to elevated temperatures. In our study, collection of samples with minimal degradation was facilitated by our examining only rhinoceroses dead for <12 hours and animals euthanized because of their severe state of debilitation, most often from poaching wounds. Bovine TB was not considered the cause of the poor condition or death in any of these animals. We found small, nonspecific culture-positive lesions histologically similar to those caused by helminths, foreign material, and fungi, and the paucibacillary nature of the infection could result in false-negative histopathologic results. Therefore, we needed to confirm infection by mycobacterial culture and species determination with every tissue set collected. However, low numbers of viable bacteria, sample handling, and the likelihood of overgrowth by contaminants could also lead to false-negative culture results. Positive culture results from >1 tissue sample in the same rhinoceros suggests infection rather than contamination. However, no cases of disseminated bovine TB have been observed in this species, supporting the authors’ hypothesis that the disease in white rhinoceroses is self-limiting. Factors such as drought might play a role in altering susceptibility to infection, considering no positive culture results were obtained in >20 rhinoceros carcasses examined before June 2016.

Although disease and death associated with bovine TB have not been observed in white rhinoceroses, *M. bovis* infection nonetheless presents a threat to conservation of this species. Genetic management and translocation of rhinoceroses are essential components of in situ conservation; animals need to be moved from high-risk poaching areas to more secure locations (5). In addition, calves orphaned by poaching require intensive specialized care, which is only available outside KNP (5). Because *M. bovis* is a controlled disease, premises with infected populations are placed under quarantine to prevent translocation of potentially infected animals. With a paucity of data to assess risks, movement restrictions are a substantial impediment to conservation and can threaten the survival of this population. Therefore, research into antemortem detection, pathogenesis, and epidemiology of *M. bovis* infection is essential for programs to conserve rhinoceroses of Africa.

**Acknowledgments**

We thank the staffs of the South African National Parks, State Veterinary Services of KNP, National Zoological Gardens of South Africa, and Faculty of Veterinary Science, University of Pretoria, for providing assistance with these cases.
This study was supported by South African National Parks, National Research Foundation South African Research Chair Initiative in Animal Tuberculosis (grant no. 86949), the Department of Science and Technology–National Research Foundation Centre of Excellence for Biomedical Tuberculosis Research, and the South African Medical Research Council.

About the Author
Prof. Miller is the South African Research Chair in Animal TB at the Department of Science and Technology–National Research Foundation Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research, and a member of the South African Medical Research Council, Centre for Tuberculosis Research, at Stellenbosch University, Cape Town, South Africa. Her research interests include infectious diseases that threaten animal conservation.

References

Address for correspondence: Michele A. Miller, DST-NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research, MRC Centre for Tuberculosis Research, Division of Molecular Biology and Human Genetics, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, Stellenbosch University, PO Box 241, Cape Town 8000, South Africa; email: miller@sun.ac.za

Lung Involvement in Chronic Schistosomiasis with Bladder Squamous Cell Carcinoma

Anastasia Saade, Edith Carton, Audrey Mansuet-Lupo, Romain Jouffroy, Diane Damotte, Hélène Yera, Marie-Pierre Revel, François Goldwasser

Author affiliations: Hopital Cochin, Paris, France
(A. Saade, E. Carton, A. Mansuet-Lupo, D. Damotte, H. Yera, M.-P. Revel, F. Goldwasser); Universite Paris Descartes, Paris (A. Saade, R. Jouffroy, M.-P. Revel, F. Goldwasser)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180355

We report a case of chronic Schistosoma haematobium infection with pseudometastatic pulmonary nodules and high-grade squamous cell carcinoma in a 30-year-old man in Mali. Lung biopsies revealed chronic pulmonary involvement of S. haematobium and ruled out lung metastases.

A 30-year-old man from Mali, who had immigrated to France a year before, was hospitalized for acute urinary retention. The patient reported isolated hematuria over the preceding month with recent dysuria. He was afebrile and had normal vital signs. Physical examination revealed pelvis tenderness and guarding. The only biological abnormality was a hypereosinophilia (1,640 cells/mm³). Unenhanced computed tomography (CT) revealed linear calcifications on the bladder wall, with a large intraluminal mass infiltrating the left ureter (Figure, panel A). Cystoscopy was typical of schistosomiasis. Anatomopathology revealed urinary schistosomiasis complicated by a high-grade, well-differentiated, keratinized squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) (Figure, panel B). Within the wall, ovoid structures, sometimes calcified,
corresponded to bilharzia eggs. We found calcified eggs with a terminal spine resembling *Schistosoma haematobium* in the urine (Figure, panel C). Stool examinations were negative. Schistosomiasis serologic tests were positive in hemagglutination and ELISA and were confirmed by immunoblotting. Chest CT revealed multiple, bilateral, diffuse, infiltrative, pulmonary, ill-defined nodules (Figure, panels D, E), suggesting metastases. Because secondary lesions contraindicate cystectomy and require aggressive chemotherapy, we performed further investigations.

The patient was HIV-negative. We excluded tuberculosis on the basis of direct examination and culture of sputum and bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. The latter showed 160,000 cells/mL with hypereosinophilia (11%) and alveolar hemorrhage. Ziehl and Grocott stainings were negative. Bacteriologic tests were negative. We detected no tumor cell. We resected a nodule during video-assisted thoracoscopy. Anatomopathology revealed Bilharzia eggs with no carcinomatous lesions (Figure, panels F, G). Another nodule showed similar lesions. The eggshells appeared to be Ziehl-Neelson-negative, typical of *S. haematobium*. Echocardiography ruled out pulmonary hypertension.

We confirmed *S. haematobium* by using molecular analysis of mitochondrial cytochrome oxidase subunit I gene. We excluded *S. haematobium–bovis* hybrid species, frequent in Mali, by using internal transcribed spacer region 1 and 2 sequences (1).
The patient received 2 courses of praziquantel (40 mg/kg) at 8-week intervals. The tumor was considered free of node involvement and metastases. The patient underwent radical cystectomy with an orthotopic neobladder. Anatomopathology confirmed complete resection of the tumor reaching the muscle layer and the perivesical fat. At 3 months, blood eosinophils were normalized, and chest CT showed complete resolution of all pulmonary nodules. At 6-month follow-up, the patient was still in complete remission.

Schistosomiasis, the second most prevalent endemic parasitic disease, affects ≈230 million persons (2). This helminthic infection is caused by a trematode and is also known as snail fever or Bilharzia. The larvae burrow into human skin after contact with contaminated water and migrate within the vascular system to the lung. Through the portal system, mature forms reach venous plexuses surrounding the bladder, and released eggs enter perivesical venules. Adult lifespan averages 3–5 years and can persist up to 40 years.

Acute schistosomiasis occurs 3–6 weeks after infection. Eosinophilia serves as a diagnostic clue. Acute lung lesions are common (3). S. haematobium, found in Africa and the Middle East, induces urinary schistosomiasis with frequent hematuria. The infection causes fibrosis of the bladder, wall calcification, and hydronephrosis. A major complication is the development of SCC. Schistosomiasis-induced SCC is overrepresented in endemic regions, accounting for only 2.5% of bladder cancer in Western countries (4,5); it appears as a unique and voluminous mass with low incidence of lymph node involvement and distant metastases at 8%–10% (4,5). However, the prognosis remains poor, with 90% locoregional recurrence within 3 years. The effective treatment requires radical cystectomy.

Manifestations of chronic disease also involve the lung, and schistosomiasis is the leading cause of pulmonary hypertension, which occurs in 8%–25% of cases (6,7). A less reported aspect of chronic lung involvement is nodular lesions, which are described in 5% of schistosomiasis cases and are often asymptomatic when isolated (8). Belleli was the first to describe S. haematobium eggs in the lungs in 1885, stipulating that eggs laying into peri- vesical plexuses migrate from portal and caval veins to the lungs. Embolized eggs can produce a granulomatous reaction leading to pulmonary fibrosis and obliterative arteriolitis, causing pulmonary hypertension. However, the exact pathophysiology remains unclear and involves different mechanisms. Pulmonary symptoms are more often described with S. mansoni and S. japonicum than S. haematobium, which preferentially transits through the genitourinary rather than the hepatic portal system (9). Radiographic features resemble coins or cavitations, whereas CT shows a ground glass-opacity halo or reticulonodular pattern (8). Nodules, considered to be ectopic sites, remain unspecific and indistinguishable from secondary lesions (6). The diagnosis of chronic lung involvement is oriented by symptoms of associated end-organ. Treatment with praziquantel is efficient on ectopic lesions.

This case is interesting because of the double presentation of schistosomiasis-induced SCC and chronic lung involvement. Although metastases are less frequent than chronic pulmonary nodules, lung metastases were highly expected in the context of invasive SCC. Each diagnosis involves a different therapeutic approach, and delayed diagnosis can affect the patient’s prognosis. Lung biopsies might be necessary when severe disorders are suspected and avoided when suspicion for other causes, such as tuberculosis and malignancy, is low (8). In the latter scenario, PCR on bronchoalveolar lavage fluid might be an alternative in the diagnosis of chronic pulmonary schistosomiasis (10).

Acknowledgments
The authors thank Etienne Canoui and Alviset Sophie for their expertise on the topic, Yohann Rouscoff and Elie Saad for the surgical management of the patient, Emelyne Hamelin-Canny and Elena Garelli for performing lung biopsies, and Marie-Françoise Triller for her anatomopathology skills.

The patient approved the use of his medical record for this work and provided written informed consent.

About the Author
Dr. Saade started her work in medicine after she obtained her PhD in molecular biology and is currently a resident in infectious disease and hematology. Her primary research interests include the study of infections in immunosuppressed patients.

References
Strongyloidiasis and Culture-Negative Suppurative Meningitis, Japan, 1993–2015

Mitsuru Mukaigawara, Izumi Nakayama, Koichiro Gibo

Author affiliation: Okinawa Chubu Hospital, Okinawa, Japan

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180375

Community-acquired Enterobacteriaceae infection and culture-negative meningitis are rare and atypical subtypes of meningitis in adults. Of 37 patients who had atypical suppurative meningitis during 1993–2015 in Okinawa, Japan, 54.5% had strongyloidiasis, of which 9.1% cases were hyperinfections and 3.0% dissemination. Strongyloidiasis should be considered an underlying cause of atypical suppurative meningitis.

Among adults, suppurative meningitis caused by enteric organisms and suppurative meningitis that is culture negative are uncommon (1, 2). These types of meningitis with atypical features (hereafter atypical suppurative meningitis) remain a clinical challenge. The mortality rate among patients with community-acquired suppurative meningitis caused by gram-negative organisms is 52.5% (I). Treatment of culture-negative suppurative meningitis requires broad-spectrum antimicrobial drugs; however, the absence of detected pathogens increases the risk for development of antimicrobial drug resistance.

Strongyloidiasis, a nematode infection that occurs in the subtropics and tropics, is associated with Enterobacteriaceae meningitis (3). Previous reports of strongyloidiasis-associated meningitis also suggested potential links between strongyloidiasis and atypical suppurative meningitis on the basis of 9 cases of Enterobacteriaceae meningitis (not consecutive) (4) and 17 cases of culture-negative suppurative meningitis (5). Our aim was to investigate the association between strongyloidiasis and atypical suppurative meningitis.

We conducted a retrospective chart review of patients who consecutively received a diagnosis of atypical suppurative meningitis during January 1993–December 2015 at Okinawa Chubu Hospital, Okinawa, Japan. This hospital is one of the largest tertiary medical centers in Okinawa. Strongyloidiasis is endemic in Okinawa; reported prevalence is 5.2% (6).

We defined atypical suppurative meningitis as suppurative meningitis with positive cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) culture results for enteric organisms or with CSF leukocytosis >500 cells/mm³ and negative CSF culture results. We included in the study patients ≥18 years of age with CSF that was culture positive for enteric organisms or negative with leukocytosis of ≥500 cells/mm³. Enteric organisms included in this study were Bacteroides spp., Enterococcus spp., Escherichia coli, Enterobacter spp., Klebsiella spp., Bifidobacterium bifidum, Clostridium perfringens, Proteus mirabilis, Streptococcus galloyticus (bovis), and Campylobacter spp. (7). CSF of patients with bacterial meningitis typically shows leukocytosis of ≥1,000 cells/mm³; CSF of those with nonbacterial meningitis typically shows <250 cells/mm³ (8). Considering the early phase of bacterial meningitis (9), the cutoff value (500 cells/mm³) was defined to include suppurative meningitis and exclude most cases of nonbacterial meningitis. We excluded patients with nosocomial meningitis, prior use of antimicrobial drugs (within 7 days of lumbar puncture), negative CSF culture, and positive blood culture for nonenteric organisms.

We collected information about patient demographic and clinical characteristics, immunocompromised status, type of strongyloidiasis infection, outcomes, CSF analysis results, and culture results. Strongyloidiasis was classified into 3 categories: nonsystemic strongyloidiasis, hyperinfection, and dissemination. We defined these categories according to where larvae were detected: nonsystemic strongyloidiasis in fecal samples only, hyperinfection in sputum, and dissemination in samples other than feces or sputum (4). Samples were collected with regard to patients’ clinical category. Identifying information was removed before
analysis. This study was approved by the Okinawa Chubu Hospital Institutional Review Board (H29–76).

We identified 37 patients; CSF culture results were positive for *Enterobacteriaceae* for 14 and negative for 23. Strongyloidiasis was diagnosed by parasitologic examinations (Table; online Technical Appendix, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0375-Techapp1.pdf).

Patients were 19–91 years of age (median 60 years of age); 59.5% (22/37) were male. Common chief complaints included headache (64.9% [24/37]) and fever (59.5% [22/37]). Human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1 serologic test results were available for 31 patients, of which 22 (71.0%) were positive. Of the 37 total patients, 3 (8.1%) patients had diabetes mellitus, 3 (8.1%) had cirrhosis, and 4 (10.8%) used steroids on a regular basis. Parasitologic examinations were performed for 33 patients, and strongyloides were found in 18 (54.5%); 14 (42.4%) nonsystemic strongyloidiasis, 3 (9.1%) hyperinfection, and 1 (3.0%) dissemination.

Among 14 culture-positive patients, 5 (35.7%) had nonsystemic strongyloidiasis and 3 (21.4%) had hyperinfection. Among 19 culture-negative patients, 9 (47.4%) had nonsystemic strongyloidiasis and 1 (5.3%) had dissemination. When culture-positive patients with strongyloidiasis were compared with culture-negative patients with strongyloidiasis, the odds ratio was 1.71 (95% CI 0.37–8.22).

Of note, all strongyloidiasis-positive patients were born before 1960, suggesting changes in lifestyle and the environment since then (e.g., reduced exposure to contaminated soil during farming by not walking barefoot and improved farming environments).

### Table. Demographic, clinical, and laboratory characteristics of patients with atypical suppurative meningitis, Japan, 1993–2015*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>All cases, no. (%)</th>
<th>Culture-positive, no. (%)</th>
<th>Culture-negative, no. (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n = 37</td>
<td>n = 14</td>
<td>n = 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demographic and clinical</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>22 (59.5%)</td>
<td>9 (64.2%)</td>
<td>13 (56.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>15 (40.5%)</td>
<td>5 (35.8%)</td>
<td>10 (43.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief complaints</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache</td>
<td>24 (64.9%)</td>
<td>6 (42.9%)</td>
<td>18 (78.3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever</td>
<td>22 (59.5%)</td>
<td>9 (64.2%)</td>
<td>13 (56.5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altered mental status</td>
<td>8 (21.6%)</td>
<td>5 (35.7%)</td>
<td>3 (13.0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea/vomiting</td>
<td>8 (21.6%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>7 (30.4%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immunocompromised status</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTLV-1 infection†</td>
<td>22 (71.0%)</td>
<td>8 (61.5%)</td>
<td>14 (77.8%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>3 (8.1%)</td>
<td>2 (14.3%)</td>
<td>1 (4.3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cirrhosis</td>
<td>3 (8.1%)</td>
<td>3 (21.4%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid use</td>
<td>4 (10.8%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>3 (13.0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strongyloidiasis infection type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonsystemic strongyloidiasis</td>
<td>14 (42.4%)</td>
<td>5 (35.7%)</td>
<td>9 (47.4%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperinfection</td>
<td>3 (9.1%)</td>
<td>3 (21.4%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissemination</td>
<td>1 (3.0%)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1 (5.3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not analyzed</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Died</td>
<td>5 (13.5%)</td>
<td>3 (21.4%)</td>
<td>2 (8.7%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSF</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutrophils/mm³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500–2,999</td>
<td>24 (64.9%)</td>
<td>6 (42.9%)</td>
<td>18 (78.3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000–5,999</td>
<td>4 (10.8%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>3 (13.0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000–9,999</td>
<td>2 (5.4%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>1 (4.3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;10,000</td>
<td>3 (8.1%)</td>
<td>2 (14.3%)</td>
<td>1 (4.3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose &lt;40 mg/dL</td>
<td>14 (37.8%)</td>
<td>7 (50.0%)</td>
<td>7 (30.4%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bacteriologic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Klebsiella pneumoniae</em></td>
<td>7 (18.9%)</td>
<td>5 (35.7%)</td>
<td>2 (8.7%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptococcus galolyticus</em></td>
<td>4 (10.8%)</td>
<td>4 (28.6%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Escherichia coli</em></td>
<td>3 (8.1%)</td>
<td>2 (14.3%)</td>
<td>1 (4.3%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptococcus infantarius</em></td>
<td>1 (2.7%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Campylobacter fetus</em></td>
<td>3 (8.1%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>21 (56.8%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>20 (87.0%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>K. pneumoniae</em></td>
<td>5 (35.7%)</td>
<td>5 (35.7%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>S. galolyticus</em></td>
<td>1 (2.7%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>E. coli</em></td>
<td>1 (2.7%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>S. infantarius</em></td>
<td>1 (2.7%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>C. fetus</em></td>
<td>1 (2.7%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacteroides fragilis</em></td>
<td>1 (2.7%)</td>
<td>1 (7.1%)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Patient median age (range): all, 60 y (19–91 y); culture-positive, 57 y (27–91 y); culture-negative, 58 y (19–90 y). CSF, cerebrospinal fluid; HTLV-1, human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1.

†HTLV-1 serology results were available for 93% (13/14) of culture-positive patients and 78% (18/23) of culture-negative patients.
In patients with culture-positive meningitis, blood and CSF culture results were positive for Klebsiella pneumoniae, S. gallolyticus, E. coli, Streptococcus infantarius, and Campylobacter fetus. Among patients with culture-negative meningitis, blood culture results were positive for K. pneumoniae and E. coli.

Our investigation has several limitations because of the single-center, retrospective nature of this study. Also, the sensitivity of parasitologic examination is low (10). We potentially underestimated the prevalence of strongyloidiasis.

On the basis of previous reports of associations between strongyloidiasis and Enterobacteriaceae meningitis (3,5), our analysis proposes an association between strongyloidiasis and culture-negative suppurative meningitis in Okinawa. Our findings suggest that atypical suppurative meningitis can occur as occult dissemination (3,4), that antihelminthic treatment may be indicated, and that steroids should be administered with caution (5). The presence of atypical suppurative meningitis in adults should prompt consideration of occult disseminated strongyloidiasis; the index of suspicion for patients with atypical suppurative meningitis is high.

About the Author
Dr. Mukaigawara is a chief medical resident at Okinawa Chubu Hospital. His primary research interests include the roles of international organizations in reducing global health inequities and clinical epidemiology of diseases in the Pacific region, including strongyloidiasis.

References

Address for correspondence: Mitsuru Mukaigawara, Department of Medicine, Okinawa Chubu Hospital, 281 Miyazato, Uruma, 9042293, Okinawa, Japan; email: mmukaigawara@gmail.com

Use of Next-Generation Sequencing for Diagnosis of West Nile Virus Infection in Patient Returning to Belgium from Hungary

Elke Wollants,1 David Smolders,1 Reinout Naesens, Peggy Bruynseels, Katrien Lagrou, Jelle Matthijssens, Marc Van Ranst

Author affiliations: : KU Leuven Rega Institute, Leuven, Belgium (E. Wollants, J. Matthijssens, M. Van Ranst); ZNA Hospital Middelheim, Antwerp, Belgium (D. Smolders, R. Naesens, P. Bruynseels); University Hospital Leuven, Belgium (K. Lagrou, M. Van Ranst)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180494

An elderly patient in Belgium who became critically ill after returning from Hungary was tested for pathogens using routine diagnostic tests. All results were negative. However, using next-generation sequencing on a cultured respiratory sample, laboratory detected a complete West Nile virus genome, similar to strains isolated in southeastern Europe.

1These authors contributed equally to this article.
West Nile virus (WNV) is a widespread reemerging global pathogen. Mosquito bites are the source for nearly all human infections. These infections usually remain asymptomatic; only 20%–40% of infected persons experience a mild influenza-like illness called West Nile fever. West Nile neuroinvasive disease, which can manifest as meningitis, encephalitis, or acute flaccid paralysis, develops in 1% of infected persons; immunosuppressed and elderly patients are at higher risk (1). WNV can be divided into 5 phylogenetic lineages, of which lineages 1 and 2 have been associated with many outbreaks in humans. Since 2010, occasional localized epidemics have been ongoing in European and Mediterranean countries (2). To date, no autochthonous WNV infections have been reported in Belgium, and imported cases are uncommon (3, 4).

An 83-year-old man residing in Antwerp, Belgium, who had a medical history of moderate chronic kidney disease traveled to Hungary from January through August 2017. One day after returning from Hungary, he went to the hospital emergency department. He had fever and sought treatment for pain in his mouth and throat, which had begun the day before. He reported having felt unusually fatigued over several days. Clinical examination showed the patient to be lethargic but having no abnormal neurologic signs.

Laboratory testing at admission revealed a normal leukocyte count of $6.8 \times 10^9$ cells/L and a moderately elevated C-reactive protein level of 63.2 mg/L. A urine sediment test, a chest radiograph, and an abdominal ultrasound revealed no signs of disease. Treatment with amoxicillin/clavulanate was started, and blood and urine samples for cultures were collected. After 5 days, the patient was transferred to the intensive care unit because of increasing lethargy, followed by loss of consciousness, and clinical and biochemical signs of multiple organ failure. He was intubated and his treatment changed to piperacillin/tazobactam and clarithromycin; new cultures were also performed. Fever persisted, and the patient developed pancytopenia (leukocytes $1.68 \times 10^9$ cells/L; hemoglobin 8.6 g/dL; platelets $61 \times 10^9$/L). Because kidney function deteriorated further, continuous venovenous ultrafiltration hemodialysis was begun. An electroencephalogram exam showed delayed response without signs of epilepsy. A cranial computed tomography scan showed no signs of acute disease, and autoimmune screening did not reveal any abnormalities.

The results from a multiplex PCR (RespiFinder22; PathoFinder, Maastricht, the Netherlands), performed on a bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) sample, were negative for 22 different respiratory pathogens. The result from a singleplex PCR for Mycobacterium tuberculosis was negative. Test results from immunofluorescence and PCR for Pneumocystis jirovecii were also negative. Cerebrospinal fluid testing revealed an elevated pH of 7.95, elevated total protein of 79 mg/dL, normal glucose of 65 mg/dL, slightly increased leukocytosis of $7/mm^3$, and elevated erythrocytes of $370/mm^3$. Results were negative for molecular diagnostics of cerebrospinal fluid for 13 pathogens.
and serology testing for 12 pathogens. Results from viral cultures on a BAL sample, taken 8 days after hospital admission, showed a cytopathogenic effect on 3 available cell lines (Vero, HEp-2, and MRC5) 7 days after incubation. Results from a PCR, administered in an effort to identify the positive viral culture, for herpes simplex virus and enterovirus were both negative.

Because the general condition of the patient had improved and stabilized, he was weaned from intubation 14 days after admission to the intensive care unit. He was discharged to the geriatric department and slowly recovered consciousness; his neurologic status also normalized. Three months after onset of the infection, the patient described having some memory loss and no memory at all of the days when the infection first started.

Because routine testing did not lead to a diagnosis, a BAL sample and a viral culture were sent to the University Hospital Leuven (Leuven, Belgium). The cell culture was subjected to next-generation sequencing (NGS) with the Novel enrichment technique of VIRomes protocol (5). This protocol includes purification of viral particles, nucleic acid extraction, and random PCR amplification, followed by library preparation and sequencing using NextSeq 500 system NGS technology (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA) (6). The sequence reads obtained were filtered and trimmed, de novo assembled, and taxonomically classified (7,8). Analysis of the NGS results identified a complete West Nile virus genome (11,060 nt). To confirm this result, a novel RNA extraction and a reverse transcription PCR (QIAGEN, Venlo, the Netherlands) with newly developed primers were performed on the BAL sample and cell culture, followed by Sanger sequencing (9). The sequence obtained from the positive sample was identical to the sequence from the complete genome obtained by NGS.

The WNV lineage 2 strain in this study, WNV-2|Belgium|2017|Antwerp (GenBank accession number: MH021189), is closely related (99.4%–99.6% nucleotide similarity) to a strain from Hungary and other Balkan countries identified between 2010 and 2015 (Figure), reinforcing the conclusion that this WNV infection was acquired in Hungary. This case illustrates that the combined use of cell cultures and NGS can be a powerful tool for identifying unknown pathogens in clinical specimens when results from routine tests are negative and the patient’s condition is undiagnosed.

About the Author
Elke Wollants currently works as laboratory manager in the Clinical Virology Lab at the Rega Institute, KU Leuven. Her research interests are identifying pathogens not detected in routine diagnostic laboratory tests and next-generation sequencing.

References

Address for correspondence: Elke Wollants, Rega Institute, KU Leuven, Laboratory of Clinical Virology, Herestraat 49 box 1040 Leuven 3000, Belgium; email: elke.wollants@kuleuven.be

Disseminated Spiroplasma apis Infection in Patient with Agammaglobulinemia, France

Nicolas Etienne, Laurent Bret,
Cécile Le Brun, Hervé Lecuyer, Josquin Moraly,
Fanny Lanternaire, Olivier Hermine,
Agnès Ferroni, Marc Lecuit, Sabine Pereyre,
Laure Beven,
Olivier Lortholary

About the Author
Nicolas Etienne, Laurent Bret, Cécile Le Brun, Hervé Lecuyer, Josquin Moraly, Fanny Lanternaire, Olivier Hermine, Agnès Ferroni, Marc Lecuit, Sabine Pereyre, Laure Beven, Olivier Lortholary

Author affiliations: Paris Descartes University Hospital, Paris, France (N. Etienne, H. Lecuyer, F. Lanternaire, O. Hermine, A. Ferroni, M. Lecuit, O. Lortholary); Centre Hospitalier Régional,
We report a disseminated infection caused by *Spiroplasma apis*, a honeybee pathogen, in a patient in France who had X-linked agammaglobulinemia. Identification was challenging because initial bacterial cultures and direct examination by Gram staining were negative. Unexplained sepsis in patients with agammaglobulinemia warrants specific investigation to identify fastidious bacteria such as *Spiroplasma* spp.

In February 2017, a 40-year-old man in France who was under immunoglobulin replacement therapy for X-linked agammaglobulinemia experienced a migrating nonitchy papule. Skin biopsy revealed nonspecific lymphocytic dermatitis. One month later, he experienced distal interphalangeal arthritis. Histology of a synovial biopsy sample found a nonspecific lymphocytic infiltrate. Bacterial cultures were negative. In April 2017, febrile arthritis of the left ankle and right knee appeared, along with bilateral wrist and finger tenosynovitis (online Technical Appendix, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12-18-0567-Techapp1.pdf). We initiated ceftriaxone (1 g/d) and performed a left ankle joint aspiration 24 hours later. The patient remained febrile with a pulmonary valve murmur of tricuspid regurgitation and purpuric lesions, tenosynovitis in the left ankle and both wrists, and right knee and interphalangeal polyarthritis. Serum C-reactive protein was 136 mg/dL and IgG serum level 9.4 g/L. Transesophageal echography showed slight tricuspid regurgitation. Arthritis worsened, and we performed a right knee joint aspiration. Four of 6 blood cultures were positive after 55 h of incubation at 37°C (Bactec FX; Beeton Dickinson, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA). Results of direct examination by Gram staining of positive blood cultures and real-time multiplex PCR for blood culture identification (FilmArray BCID Panel; bioMérieux, Marcy l’Etoile, France) were negative. Small α-hemolytic areas appeared on subcultures in horse blood agar after 5 days of aerobic culture; results of mass spectrometry performed on these areas were negative. Blood culture–specific PCR targeting *Tropheryma whipplei*, * Bartonella* spp., *Brucella* spp., *Coxiella burnetii*, and *Rickettsia* spp. showed negative results.

At this stage, we modified antimicrobial therapy to be optimal for *Mycoplasma*, *Chlamydia*, deficient streptococci, *Campylobacter*, and *Helicobacter* regarding the context of agammaglobulinemia. We introduced amoxicillin/clavulanic acid (12 g/1,200 mg/d) associated with levofloxacin (500 mg 2×/d), leading to apyrexia and negative blood culture after 1 day. Results of testing for *Chlamydia trachomatis* (by PCR and culture) and *Ureaplasma* spp. and *Mycoplasma hominis* (by culture) in urine were negative. We seeded synovial fluid on blood culture, and small colonies developed on horse blood agar. We extracted DNA from the zone of hemolysis using EZ1 DNA tissue kit (QIAGEN, Valencia, CA, USA). We amplified and sequenced the 16S rRNA gene with the primer set 27F/16S1RRB as previously described (1) and performed bacterial identification using phylogenetic analysis on the Bioinformatics Bacterial Identification tool (2). The 491-bp amplification sequence was 100% identical to that of *Spiroplasma apis* strain ATCC 33834 (GenBank accession no. GU993267). We confirmed identification of *S. apis* by specific *S. apis* PCR (3) and culture (on modified SP4 agar) in synovial fluid from left ankle and right knee and in blood culture. Direct examination of synovial fluid and blood culture with dark field microscopy allowed identification of bacteria with a helical morphology and motility evocative of spiroplasmas (Figure). We obtained highly enriched *Spiroplasma* cultures starting from fluid and blood cultures. We retrospectively found specific PCR for *S. apis* positive in synovial biopsy from the distal interphalangeal sample. Antimicrobial drug susceptibility testing showed susceptibility to macrolides, tetracyclines, and fluoroquinolones and resistance to rifampin, cotrimoxazole, and penicillin G. Tetracycline and fluoroquinolone MIC values were similar to those reported for *Ureaplasma* spp.

Patient’s condition gradually improved with 6-week administration of levofloxacin and iterative joint aspirations of the right knee. Because of severe tendinopathy, levofloxacin was stopped after 6 weeks and replaced by azithromycin (500 mg/d) and doxycycline (200 mg 2×/d) for 6 weeks.

Patients with agammaglobulinemia are susceptible to infections, including mycoplasma infections (4). Invasive infections such as endocarditis and septic arthritis have been reported with *M. hominis* and *Ureaplasma urealyticum* in hypogammaglobulinemic patients. Of note, our patient contracted mycoplasma infection despite an appropriate immunoglobulin serum level (IgG 9.4 g/L).

Spiroplasmas, arthropod-infecting bacteria of the class Mollicutes, are similar to mycoplasmas. Pathogenic species include *S. apis*, detected in hives in southwestern France (5). *S. apis* is associated with the lethal May disease of the European honeybee *Apis mellifera*. Its prevalence in bee colonies in France was not reported but was recently shown to reach high percentages in other countries (6). Only 3 cases of human infection due to *Spiroplasma* spp. have been reported: hepatitis in a lung transplant recipient (7), uveitis in a premature neonate (8), and bacteremia in a patient under certolizumab treatment (9). None of these infections correlated with any noticeable insect bite history. In contrast, the patient we report had multiple stings by a flying insect resembling a hornet in August 2016, in the Loiret department of France, leading to cutaneous blebs and transitory rash. This finding raises the possibility that *S. apis* might infect insects other than bee. 

**ARTICLE INFORMATION**

Emerging Infectious Diseases • www.cdc.gov/eid • Vol. 24, No. 12, December 2018
than honeybees. The insect stings in this patient are a likely gateway of the reported infection.

In summary, clinicians and microbiologists should be aware of fastidious organisms in atypical infections in immunocompromised patients. Our findings indicate a need for prolonged culture on specific agar on all joint fluids in patients with agammaglobulinemia and targeted molecular methods to identify *S. apis* organisms.

**Acknowledgments**

We thank Anne Laurence Thomi Georgelin, who referred the patient to the Necker-Pasteur Center for Infectious Diseases and Tropical Medicine; Valérie Zeller for the management of septic polyarthritis; and Philippe Lanotte and Marie-Pierre Dubrana, who participated in molecular analysis.

**About the Author**

Dr. Etienne is an infectious disease clinician and a clinical immunologist in Necker-Pasteur Center for Infectious Diseases, Paris. His research interest focuses on infections in immunocompromised patients.

**References**


**Address for correspondence:** Olivier Lortholary, Necker-Enfants Malades University Hospital, 149 rue de Sevre 75743, Paris CEDEX, France; email: olivier.lortholary@aphp.fr

---

**Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae in Wildlife Species beyond Subfamily Caprinae**

Margaret A. Highland, David R. Herndon, Scott C. Bender, Lisa Hansen, Robert F. Gerlach, Kimberlee B. Beckmen

**Author affiliations:** Washington Animal Disease Diagnostic Laboratory, Pullman, Washington, USA (M.A. Highland); US Department of Agriculture, Pullman (M.A. Highland, D.R. Herndon); Navajo Technical University, Crownpoint, New Mexico, USA (S.C. Bender); Barron Veterinary Clinic, Barron, Wisconsin, USA (L. Hansen); Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, Anchorage, Alaska, USA (R.F. Gerlach); Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fairbanks, Alaska (K.B. Beckmen)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.180632
Elucidating the emergence of *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae*–associated respiratory disease in ruminants requires identification of the pathogen host range. This bacterium was thought to be host restricted to subfamily *Caprinae*, but we describe its identification in healthy moose, caribou, and mule deer and diseased mule and white-tailed deer, all species in subfamily *Capreolinae*.

*Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* was identified in Queensland, Australia, in 1972 as an infectious agent associated with pneumonia in domestic sheep (*Ovis aries*) (1). Since then, it has most frequently been identified in healthy and diseased domestic sheep, domestic goats (*Capra aegagrus hircus*), and bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*). Although *M. ovipneumoniae* was identified in respiratory disease outbreaks in bighorn sheep as early as 1980 (2), the past decade has brought it under scrutiny because of evidence supporting its association with bighorn sheep pneumonia in western North America (3). Because most reports have described this bacterium in sheep and goats, and fewer in muskoxen (*Ovibos moschatus*) (4), some have concluded that *M. ovipneumoniae* is specific to the subfamily *Caprinae* (5) or has a host range limited to *Caprinae* (6), despite publications describing *M. ovipneumoniae* in non-*Caprinae* species, including Beira antelope (*Dorcatherus megalotis*) with respiratory disease in Qatar (7) and in 9 cattle (*Bos taurus*) in Colorado, USA (8). Unfortunately, description of the method(s) used to identify *M. ovipneumoniae* in those reports was limited to stating the use of PCR with no supporting sequence data.

In general, definitive claims of host range restrictions are absent from mycoplasma literature, because “assumptions about restricted host range of mycoplasmas, based on the host from which they were first or frequently isolated, are usually made in the context of nearly complete absence of representative sampling of the vast majority of potential vertebrate hosts” (9). In addition to insufficient sampling of potential hosts, the fastidious and variably culturable nature of *M. ovipneumoniae* often requires molecular techniques for identification. We used molecular techniques to analyze multiple species from the subfamily *Capreolinae* for the presence of *M. ovipneumoniae*.

During July 2017–January 2018, the US Department of Agriculture Agricultural Research Service in Pullman, WA, USA, received nasal swab samples from 230 moose (*Alces alces*) and 243 caribou (*Rangifer tarandus*) from Alaska and 5 mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*) from Arizona (online Technical Appendix, https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/EID/article/24/12/18-0632-Techapp1.pdf). Also received in February 2018 was an isolate of *M. ovipneumoniae* that had been cultured by Newport Laboratories (Worthington, MN, USA) from lung tissue from a white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) that died during a pneumonia outbreak at a captive facility in the upper Midwest region of the United States in 2016. We extracted DNA from swab samples and from the white-tailed deer isolate, performed PCR using a modified published PCR method (10) to amplify part of the 16S rRNA gene, and sequenced amplicons of the correct size (online Technical Appendix). Forward and reverse sequences were merged, manually inspected for errors, and trimmed to 290 bp using Sequencer 5.2.2 (Gene Codes, Ann Arbor, MI, USA) corresponding to a 103–392-bp region of the 16S rRNA gene of type strain Y98 obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC; Manassas, VA, USA). Sequences were blastn queried (https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST/) and identified as *M. ovipneumoniae* at 100% coverage and ≥97% identity to Y98 (GenBank accession no. NR_025989.1). The analyzed region represents the most divergent region of the 16S rRNA gene among strains of *M. ovipneumoniae* and between *Mycoplasma* spp. of the highest percentage identity to *M. ovipneumoniae* (online Technical Appendix).

We detected *M. ovipneumoniae* in 6 moose (2.6%), including 3 from 2 captive facilities and 3 free-ranging; 5 free-ranging caribou (2.1%); and 2 of 5 mule deer, 1 of which was coughing and had nasal discharge at the time of sample collection. The identity of the lung isolate, cultured from the white-tailed deer that had died from pneumonia, was confirmed as *M. ovipneumoniae*. For sequence comparison, we generated a percent identity matrix with the *M. ovipneumoniae* sequences from the *Capreolinae* species, nasal swabs collected from 2 healthy *M. ovipneumoniae*–positive wild sheep (online Technical Appendix), Y98, and bacteria of the closest identity to Y98 and sequences generated in this study based on blastn queries (*M. dispar*, *M. hyopneumoniae*, and *M. flocculare*) (online Technical Appendix). The percent identity matrix revealed 2 groupings of *M. ovipneumoniae* and illustrates the divergence from the other *Mycoplasma* spp. of closest identity to *M. ovipneumoniae*. Sample sequences have been submitted to GenBank (online Technical Appendix).

This report describes *M. ovipneumoniae* carriage in multiple members of the subfamily *Capreolinae* (moose, caribou, and mule deer), and emergence of *M. ovipneumoniae*–associated respiratory disease in deer. These findings are of importance to epidemiologic investigations because current dogma regarding host specificity may dissuade laboratories from pursuing identification of this fastidious bacterium in hosts beyond the subfamily *Caprinae*. Improved diagnostic methods to increase detection sensitivity are warranted based on information provided in this report (online Technical Appendix). Full-length genome sequencing and phylogenetic analysis of *M. ovipneumoniae* isolates are necessary next steps in inferring evolutionary relationships and origin of this bacterium in identified host species.
Acknowledgments
We thank Nicholas P. Durfee and Paige Grossman for technical support, Eric Roalson for assistance with sequence analysis, and Donald P. Knowles for final critical manuscript review. We acknowledge the following individuals and agencies for providing wildlife samples: Sara Longson, Anne Crane, John Crouse, Dominic Demma, Torsten Bentzen, Tony Hollis, Lincoln Parrrett, Jason Caikoski, Warren Hansen, and the wildlife biologists and technicians at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game; Navajo Nation Zoological and Botanical Park–Navajo Nation Department of Fish and Wildlife; Ed Klein and Dan Love, Colorado Department of Agriculture; and Anthony Madrid and Lindsey Hansen, US Department of Agriculture Forest Service, San Juan National Forest.

Financial support for this project was provided by the US Department of Agriculture Agricultural Research Service, CRIS Project funds 2090–32000–036–00D.

About the Author
Dr. Highland is a veterinary medical officer at the US Department of Agriculture Agricultural Research Service Animal Disease Research Unit in Pullman, WA, USA, and is an adjunct faculty member in the department of veterinary microbiology and pathology and the School for Global Animal Health at Washington State University. Her research interests include infectious diseases of small ruminants, with special focus on respiratory disease agents of domestic and wildlife species.

References

Address for correspondence: Margaret A. Highland, US Department of Agriculture, Animal Disease Research Unit, Agricultural Research Service, ADBF 3003, Washington State University, Pullman, WA 99164, USA; email: maggie.highland@ars.usda.gov

Locally Acquired Leptospirosis in Expedition Racer, Manitoba, Canada

Sameer S. Kassim, Antonia Dibernardo, L. Robbin Lindsay, Terence C. Wuerz

Author affiliations: University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada (S.S. Kassim, T.C. Wuerz); Public Health Agency of Canada, Winnipeg (A. Dibernardo, L.R. Lindsay); St. Boniface General Hospital, Winnipeg (T.C. Wuerz)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2412.181015

Leptospirosis is found worldwide, except in northern regions. We report a case associated with a backcountry adventure race in Manitoba, Canada. Initially, nonspecific symptomatology and diagnostic pitfalls contributed to a delay in identification. Careful attention needs to be paid to exposure to and risk for leptospirosis in northern and temperate climates.

Leptospirosis is a zoonotic disease caused by Leptospira interrogans (motile bacterial spirochetes). Human transmission occurs by direct contact with contaminated urine or animals (1). The organism has a worldwide distribution outside of polar regions and is common during the rainy season in tropical and temperate climates (2).
Oriental exposure is a reported risk factor in disease-endemic areas (3). Other risk factors are recreational exposure to water in temperate and tropical settings, walking barefoot through surface water, contact with wild rodents, and accidental laboratory exposure (3). Cases of leptospirosis have been identified at adventure races (4,5).

Leptospirosis is not reported nationally in Canada or the United States. In the United States, 150–200 hospital admissions for leptospirosis were reported annually during 1998–2000 (6). In Canada, only 25 cases with supportive diagnostic results and 36 confirmed cases overall have been observed by the National Microbiology Laboratory (Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada), which performs testing nationally (Table). In most instances, it is unclear whether these cases were acquired locally or abroad. We report a case of leptospirosis associated with a backcountry adventure race in Manitoba.

In October 2016, a 20-year-old man came to an emergency department in Winnipeg with a 7-day history of fever, dyspnea, cough, pleuritic chest pain, myalgias, sweats, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea. These signs and symptoms had improved 1–2 days before admission. Rapid deterioration of the condition of the patient and progressive dyspnea occurred, and he was intubated and mechanically ventilated. He was discharged. An IgM ELISA for leptospirosis performed 5 days after admission showed a positive result. Microscopic agglutination test (MAT) antibody titers for *L. interrogans* serovars. Repeat ultrasound of the abdomen showed near resolution of the organomegaly.

Blood smear and culture results were negative for bacteria and fungal elements. The patient had a urea level of 13.6 mmol/L (reference range 2.5 mmol/L–7.1 mmol/L) and a creatinine level of 118 µmol/L (reference range 44 µmol/L–106 µmol/L). Results of urinalysis were within reference limits. Computed tomography of the abdomen and chest showed hepatosplenomegaly, nephromegaly, multifocal and subpleural nodular airspace opacities bilaterally with early cavitation, and a small left pleural effusion. There was no evidence of alveolar hemorrhage by imaging.

Within 12 hours, progressive hypoxemia developed; the patient was intubated and mechanically ventilated. He was given 2 doses of ceftriaxone initially, which was changed to meropenem. The patient also received vancomycin, ciprofloxacin, and liposomal amphotericin B for treatment of possible infection with *Blastomyces gilchristii*. A chest drain was inserted, and 1.5 L of serosanguinous exudative fluid was drained. Culture of pleural and bronchoalveolar fluid did not show pathogenic bacteria, mycobacteria, or fungi; PCR results for common respiratory viruses were negative.

Over the next 10 days, the patient’s condition improved and he was extubated. Antimicrobial drugs were discontinued, amphotericin was replaced by oral itraconazole, and he was discharged. An IgM ELISA for leptospirosis performed 5 days after admission showed a positive result. Microscopic agglutination test (MAT) antibody titers for *L. interrogans* were 1:400 for serovar Australis and 1:100 for serovar Canicola. No appropriate clinical samples were available for retrospective confirmatory PCR testing. Itraconazole was discontinued at follow-up, 20 days after discharge.

Ten weeks after admission, the patient remained clinically asymptomatic, and results of a chest radiograph were uneventful. Serologic analysis showed persistently positive *Leptosira* IgM titers but negative MAT titers for all serovars. Repeat ultrasound of the abdomen showed near resolution of the organomegaly.

**Table.** Confirmed and suspected cases of leptospirosis, Canada, 2009–2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region and province</th>
<th>No. supportive cases†</th>
<th>No. confirmed cases‡</th>
<th>No. cases/region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Western, including the Prairies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Columbia</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alberta</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saskatchewan</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manitoba</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ontario</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Brunswick</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince Edward Island</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newfoundland and Labrador</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*As per Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 2013 case definition (7).*
†Leptospira agglutination titer ≥1:200 but <1:800 by microscopic agglutination test for ≥1 serum specimens.
‡≥4-fold increase in Leptospira agglutination titer between acute-phase and convalescent-phase serum samples or Leptospira agglutination titer >1:800 by microscopic agglutination test for ≥1 specimens.
We retrospectively identified a possible exposure 10 days before admission: the patient had participated in a 9-hour adventure race in the Whiteshell area of southeastern Manitoba. The patient trekked, biked, and paddled through swamps, bogs, and rivers and reported ingesting murky groundwater at various points during the race.

The Whiteshell area is predominantly a nature conservancy and home of many mammals. Most veterinary studies have focused on prevalence of leptospirosis in wildlife species in specific and limited geographic areas. Leptospirosis has been detected in beavers, coyotes, deer, foxes, opossums, and otters in Canada and is especially prevalent in raccoons and skunks in urban and rural environments (8,9). There are limited published data on endemic leptospirosis in Canada, but sylvatic exposures have been reported among hunters, trappers, and indigenous peoples; the most northern exposure was identified in the Nunavik region of Quebec (10).

We report a case of endemically acquired leptospirosis, detected by using supportive laboratory evidence, from an adventure racer in western Canada. As the popularity of these events increases, clinicians should be vigilant for this life-threatening infection in regions not normally considered endemic for this disease. Early diagnosis of leptospirosis based on clinical features and exposure history in temperate and tropical climates should be considered. For suspected cases, an acute-phase serum sample should be collected for serologic testing by IgM ELISA and MAT. Urine or blood should be collected before treatment for PCR testing, followed by convalescent-phase serologic analysis where applicable to assist diagnosis. In addition, appropriate therapy with intravenous penicillin or ceftriaxone should be initiated empirically for severe disease.

Acknowledgment
We thank Katarina Bernat for performing diagnostic testing.

About the Author
Dr. Kassim is a resident medical microbiologist and clinical investigator trainee in the Department of Medical Microbiology and Infectious Disease, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada. His research interests include infection prevention and control, application of molecular methods in infectious diseases, tropical medicine, and antimicrobial stewardship.

References

Address for correspondence: Sameer S. Kassim, Department of Medical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases, University of Manitoba, Rm 540, Basic Medical Sciences Bldg., 745 Bannatyne Ave, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3E 0J9, Canada: email: kassims@umanitoba.ca
No other nation in the world looks forward to an icy season the way the Dutch do,” wrote Wim Pijbes and Earl A. Powell III in the preface to Hendrick Avercamp: Master of the Ice Scene. Wintry weather predominated across most of Europe during the Little Ice Age, which started around 1300 and lasted for about 350 years. The atypically cold, harsh weather affected agriculture, health, commerce, emigration, and social stability, precipitating unrest, revolt, warfare, and migration. Throughout this time, epidemics of plague flared across Europe, and malaria persisted despite frigid conditions.

The coldest period of the Little Ice Age roughly overlapped the 90 years of the Dutch Golden Age. Unlike most of Europe, the Dutch Republic, which preceded the Netherlands of today, thrived during the icy 17th century. Despite its small size and limited natural resources, the country achieved stability and prosperity, chiefly because of its unmatched commercial fishing and trading fleets and its agricultural practices. That confluence of “political, economic, religious, and social circumstances created a unique and fruitful climate for the arts,” according to the National Gallery of Art, which also notes, “A remarkable number of responses.  

Hendrick Avercamp (1585–1634), *Winter Landscape with Ice Skaters* (detail) (c. 1608). Oil on panel, 30.4 in x 52 in/77.3 cm x 131.9 cm. Digital image courtesy of Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam.
pictures of extraordinary quality were produced during the Dutch Golden Age.”

Perhaps less known than some of his contemporaries, Hendrick Avercamp is nonetheless considered to be among the great masters of that time. Avercamp painted vibrant, detailed winter landscapes during the first third of the 17th century. The United States National Gallery of Art states that he “did not invent the winter landscape, but he was the first artist to specialize in this quintessential Dutch subject.”

Details of Avercamp’s life are sparse. He was born in Amsterdam in 1585, though the next year his family relocated to the smaller city of Kampen. His father, Barent, served as the town apothecary and later as its doctor until he died of the plague in 1602. His first art teacher and one of his brothers also died of the plague during that frigid 17th century.

Apparently, Avercamp could not speak and was known as “the Mute of Kampen.” He came from a learned family: his father and brothers were physicians and apothecaries, and his grandfather and uncle were headmasters of a prestigious Latin school. Avercamp probably lived in the house that his mother Beatrix owned. Art historian Arthur K. Wheelock Jr. observed that “There, in relative isolation from the mainstreams of Dutch art, he devoted himself almost entirely to the painting of winter scenes and specifically to depictions of crowds of people engaging in a wide range of activities on frozen rivers.” In total, Avercamp produced about a hundred paintings of winter scenes.

Avercamp completed Winter Landscape with Ice Skaters, this month’s cover art, following the exceptionally frigid winter of 1607–1608. The painting, which is his largest known work, reveals an icy fog cloaking the winter sun and the edges of the village. A stark filigree of bare tree limbs cliffs toward the winter sky. The artist achieved an impression of depth by fading colors and blurring shapes in the distance. His placement of buildings and trees that flank the frozen canal also guides viewers toward the misty horizon. Pieter Roelofs, a curator at Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam, observes that Avercamp’s use of vantage points and perspective served to “create a more natural space so that the viewer is involved more directly in the events on and around the ice.”

The Rijksmuseum offers additional details: “The high vantage point of this painting turns it into a sampler of human—and animal—activity during a harsh winter. Hundreds of people are out on the ice, most of them for pleasure, others working out of dire necessity.” A crowd of busy figures is scattered across the canvas. Among the working class, a beggar seeks bread, an angler balances a catfish, chickens peck for food; and a dog scampering over the ice. Roelofs notes, “Avercamp did not concentrate solely on winter fun and games and the sunny side of the cold season.” For example, he placed crows and a dog feasting on a horse carcass in the foreground of this painting.

Environmental history professor Dagmar Degroot comments on the Little Ice Age: “Changing weather patterns altered the range of insects that carried pathogens, bringing new and deadly ailments to the previously unexposed. Because undernourished bodies have weak immune systems, farmers and their livestock soon fell sick. Refugees from the famine-stricken countryside spread disease to cities, where epidemic outbreaks often inflicted a fearsome toll.” Winter Landscape with Ice Skaters provides a glimpse of village life during Europe’s Little Ice Age and may stimulate viewers to consider the interrelationship of climate and human, animal, and environmental health.

Bibliography
2. Degroot D. Some places flourished in the Little Ice Age. There are lessons for us now [cited 2018 Sep 20]. https://www.washingtonpost.com/national/health-science/some-places-flourished-in-the-little-ice-age-there-are-lessons-for-us-now/2018/02/16/455fb2d8-0c25-11e8-8b0d-891602206fb7_story.html?utm_term=.026a9db48e6

Address for correspondence: Byron Breedlove, EID Journal, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1600 Clifton Rd NE, Mailstop H16-2, Atlanta, GA 30329-4027, USA; e-mail: wbb1@cdc.gov
Emerging Infectious Diseases thanks the following reviewers for their support through thoughtful, thorough, and timely reviews in 2018. Please contact us if your name is missing from this list.

REVIEWER APPRECIATION

John Aaskov
Preben Aavitsland
Raquel Abad
Winston Abara
Kaja Abbas
El-Sayed Mohammed Abdel-Whab
Philip Abraham
Jay Achar
Joel Ackelsberg
Anna Acosta
Laura Adams
Alys Adamski
Tolulope Adebamowo
Toidi Adekambi
Bishwa Adhikari
Jennifer Adjimian
Cornelia Adlhoch
Zeeshan Afzal
Rakesh Aggarwal
Mahdis Aghazadeh
Patricia Aguilar
Michael Aidoo
Adam Akullian
Charbel Al Bayssari
Abraham Alabi
Munirul Alam
Belkisvaly Alarcón de Noya
Cesar Albariño
Kathleen Alexander
Margarete Alfonso
Afsar Ali
Ibne Ali
Jon-Patrick Allem
David Allen
Lesley Allison
Harvey Alter
Benjamin Althouse
Gerardo Álvarez-Garcia
Brian Amman
Lucie Amoureux
Cheryl Andam
Danielle Anderson
Evan Anderson
Kathryn Anderson
Theodore Andreadis
Soa Fy Andriamandimby
Emmanouil Angelakis
Fred Angulo
Augustina Annan
Gloria Anyalechi
Charles Apperson
Amy Aprill
Bob Arbe...
REVIEWER APPRECIATION

Johannes Blum
Lucille Blumberg
Naomi Bock
Marleen Boelaert
Pierre-Yves Boelle
Andrea Boggild
John Bohnsack
Guy Boivin
Sameh Boktor
Manuel Borca
Ray Borrow
Icaro Boszczowski
Graham Bothamley
Teun Bouseman
Donald Bouyer
Anna Bowen
Richard Bowen
Andrew Bowman
Catherine Bozio
Phillip Brachman, Jr.
Richard Bradbury
Oliver Brady
Marieta Braks
Paulo Brandão
Mary Brandt
Aaron Brault
Mike Bray
Byron Breedlove
Edward B. Breitschwerdt
Joel Breman
Ben Brennan
Carolyn Bridges
William Britt
Constança Britto
Christopher Broder
John Brooks
Tal Brosh-Nissimov
Florence Brossier
Philippe Brouqui
Charles Brower
Barbara Brown-Elliott
Caroline Brown
Catherine Brown
Corrie Brown
Daniel Brown
Kevin Brown
Meredith Brown
Gary Brunette
Fabrizio Bruschi
Juliet Bryant
Scott Bucher
Philippe Buchy
Brian Buck
Elizabeth Buckles
John Bullock
Marc Bultery
Rebecca Bunnell
Canio Buonavoglia
Dora Buonfrate
Anne Burdick
Andreas Burkovski
Joseph Burzynski
Carlos Buscaglia
Michael Busch
Thomas Butler
Carol Byerly
Nate Byers
Diego Cáceres
Lorenzo Cáceres
Philippe Calain
Charles Calisher
Mattia Calzolari
Jordi Camara
Floriana Campanile
Stefanie Campbell
Rafael Cantón
Van-Mai Cao-Lormeau
Michael Cappello
Helene Carabin
Jonathan Carapetis
Tamar Carter
Pamela Cassiday
Lucio Castellano
Jose Castillo-Mancilla
Kenneth Castro
Marcio Castro
Byron Caughey
Joseph Cavanaugh
Lindsay Caverly
Peter Cegielski
Maria Carolina Ceriani
Chrispin Chaguza
Jong-Yil Chai
Victoria Chalker
Thomas Chambers
Chung-Hong Chan
Aileen Chang
Michelle Chang
Caroline Charre
Rémi Charrel
Christopher Chase
Man Ling Chau
Luis Chaves
Nora Chea
Judy Chen
Liang Chen
Mark Chen
Sharon Chen
Kartik Cherubuddi
Harrell Chessen
Michelle Chevalier
Charles Chiu
Eun Hwa Choi
Young-Ki Choi
B.B. Chomel
Terence Chorba
Gerardo Chowell
Henrik Christensen
Rebecca Christofferson
Victoria Chu
Kaw Bing Chua
Hee Kyoung Chun
Holly Ciesielczuk
Alexander Ciota
Cliff Clark
Oliver Clay
Bill Coggin
Nicole Cohen
Samuel Cohn
Charsey Cole Porse
Michelle Cole
Samuel Collins
Simon Collin
Philippe Colson
Iñaki Comas
Andrew Comrie
Neeta Connally
Marta Contigiani
Paul Cook
Susan Cookson
Victor Corman
Caitlin Cossaboom
Susan Cotmore
Chris Coulter
David Couvin
Lauren Cowan
Ben Cowling
Matthew Crist
Julio Croda
Samuel Crowe
Christian Cuny
Aaron Curns
Bart Currie
Daniel Curtis
Sally Cutler
Cristina Da Silva Carias
Juliana Da Silva
Charles Daley
Tim Dallman
Clarissa Damaso
David Dance
Alexandra Dangel
M. Carolina Danovaro-Holliday
Masoud Dara
Jonathan Darbro
Federica Dassoni
Claudia Daubenberger
Naval Daver
Meghan Davis
William Davis
Fatimah Dawood
Xavier de Lamballerie
Rob de Man
Daniela de Souza Rajao
Annabelle de St Maurice
Henriette de Valk
Henry de Vries
Emilio DeBess
Brooke Decker
Oscar Del Brutto
Kevin Delaney
Mark Delorey
Eric Delwart
Walter Demczuk
Xiangyu Deng
David Denning
Dan Denoon
Christina Deschemeier
Ulrich Desselberger
Amélie Desvars-Larrive
Gregor Devine
Han Di
Sabine Diedrich
Daniel Diekema
Linda Dixon
Gerhard Dobler
Ulrich Dobrindt
Pete Dodd
Edward Kuijper
Thijs Kuiken
Sanjai Kumar
Andreas Kurth
Preeta Kutty
Ivan Kuzmin
Kyung Kwon-Chung
Bernard La Scola
Marcelo Labruna
Tamar Lachish
Shamez Ladhani
Jean-Christophe Lagier
Kevin Lahmers
Elina Lahti
Alexander Lai
Tsan Yuk Lam
Theresa Lamagni
Amy Lambert
Ben Lambert
Laura Lamberti
Ruiting Lan
Christina Lancioni
Gabrielle Landolt
Marie Landry
Christoph Lange
Tatiana Lanzieri
Alfred Lardizabal
Don Latner
Eric Lau
Max Siu Yin Lau
Susanna KP Lau
Ana Lauer
Antje Lauer
Tara Lavelle
Kirsty Le Doare
Tan Le Van
Tuan Le Van
Karim Leder
James LeDuc
Dong-Hun Lee
Ellen Lee
Fan Lee
Kyungwon Lee
Rogan Lee
Fabian Leendertz
Florence Legrand-Abravanel
Fernanda Lessa
Jessica Leung
Michael Levin
Deborah Levine
Joseph Lewnard
Feng Li
Hai Liang
Geneviève Libeau
Jean Lim
Chao-Nan Lin
Jessica Lin
Michael Lin
Sally Lin
Robbin Lindsay
Nicole Lindsey
Rebecca Lindsey
W. Lipkin
John LiPuma
Hannah Lishman
Anastasia Litvinseva
Qingyun Liu
Alejandro Llanos-Cuentas
Spencer Lloyd
Y.L. Lo
Shawn Lockhart
Catherine Logue
Igor Loncaric
Maureen Long
Job Lopez
L. López-Cerero
Anna Lena Lopez
Benjamin Lopman
Alessio Lorusso
Miranda Loutet
David Lowe
Rachel Lowe
Stephen Luby
Naomi Lucchi
Jay Lucidarme
Martin Ludlow
Alexander Lukashev
Tao Luo
Yaniv Lustig
Ulzii-Orshikh Luvsansharav
Samantha Lyce
Ruth Lynfield
Nkuchia M’ikanatha
Miriam Maas
Kimberly Mace
Alexandre Macedo de Oliveira
C. Raina MacIntyre
Susan Madison-Antenucci
Lawrence Madoff
Piet Maes
Younes Maged
Ricardo Maggi
Alexandra Mailles
Richard Malik
Shannon Manning
Janet Mans
Anna Mandra
Lisa Manhart
Oriol Manuel
Jean-Claude Manuguerra
Ben Marais
Jutta Marfurt
Wanda Markotter
Michael Marks
Adriana Marques
Christina Marra
Theodore Marras
Tom Marrie
Nicola Marsden-Haug
Douglas Marthaler
Joaquina Martin-Sanchez
Emily Martin
Irene Martin
Stacey Martin
Luis Martinez-Sobrido
Martin Martinot
Brian Maskery
Alessandro Massolo
Henry Masur
Almea Matanock
Amy Mathers
Yasufumi Matsumura
Alberto Matteelli
Sebastian Maurer-Stroh
Max Maurin
Astrid Mayr
Jerry Mazurek
Sandro Mazzariol
Placide Mbala-Kingebeni
Brian McCloskey
Andrea McCollum
Orion Mc Cotter
Tara McDaniel
Erin McDonald
Peter McIntyre
James McKenna
Debbie McKenzie
Rita McNammon
Brendan McMullan
Jennifer McQuiston
John McQuiston
Paul Mead
Oleg Mediannikov
Jennifer Meese
Francis Méraud
Sanjay Mehta
Adam Meijer
Susan Meiring
Jacques Meis
Rojelio Mejia
E. Mellado
Eyal Meltzer
Martin Meltzer
Jingbo Meng
Laina Mercer
Matthias Merker
Toby Merlin
Jonathan Mermin
Becky Merrill
Kevin Messacar
Hermann Meyer
Daniella Michlmayr
Claire Midgley
Susan Mikota
M. Millar
Elizabeth Miller
Jackie Miller
William Miller
Mathieu Million
James Mills
Paolo Miotto
Ali Mirazimi
Santiago Mirazo
Chad Mire
Maria Mistieri
Toshihiro Mita
Patrick Mitchell
Tonya Mixson-Hayden
Kenji Mizumoto
John Modlin
Christopher Mody
Hamish Mohammed
Igor Mokrousov
Phillip Molloy
Isabella Monne
Susan Montgomery
Patrick Moonan
Catherine Moore
REVIEWER APPRECIATION

Rebecca Prevots
Erin Price
Lance Price
Marzia Puccioni-Sohler
Michael Purdy
Yvonne Qvarnstrom
Ingrid Rabe
Alan Radford
K.M. Rahman
Gowrisankar Rajam
M. Ramirez
Stéphane Ranque
Didier Raoult
Brian Raphael
Adrienne Rashford
Lasse Rasmussen
Sonja Rasmussen
Mario Raviglione
Adam Readhead
Paul Ready
Gil Redelman-Sidi
Jason Reed
Joanna Regan
Isabelle Régner
William Reisen
Paul Reiter
Adam Retchless
Chantal Reusken
Kelly Reveles
K. Reyes
Mary Reynolds
Allen Richards
Joachim Richter
Hans Rieder
Claudia Riegel
Kristian Riesbeck
Lee Riley
Pascal Ringwald
Suelee Robbe-Austerman
Florence Robert-Gangneux
Jacques Robert
Tamalee Roberts
Ignasi Roca
Barry Rockx
Guenael Rodier
Jesús Rodriguez-Baño
Eric Rogier
Amelie Rolle
Pierre Rollin
David Rollinson
Anne-Marie Roque-Afonso
Dale Rose
Benjamin Rosenthal
Shannah Rossi
Alan Rothman
Janell Routh
Sharon Roy
Steven Ruben
Erin Runcan
Charles Rupprecht
Colin Russell
Curtis Russell
Thomas Russo
Daniel Ruzek
Eoin Ryan
Raquel Sá-Leão
Nuria Sabe
Claude Sabeta
Claude Saegerman
Fabian Saenz
David Safronetz
Siddhartha Saha
Takehiko Saito
Akihiko Saitoh
Yoshihiro Sakoda
Alex Salam
Vittorio Sambri
Orjan Samuelsen
Susan Sanchez
Vassilios Sandalakis
Dieudonne Sankara
Gilberto Santiago
Scott Santibanez
Sarah Sapp
Yuka Sasaki
R. Tedjo Sasmono
Ashley Satterfield-Nash
Paul Saunderson
Giovanni Savini
Maria Scaturro
William Schaffner
Frieder Schaumburg
Elizabeth Schifman
Susanne Schjørring
Robert Schlaberg
William Schluter
Jonas Schmidt-Chanasit
Eileen Schneider
Monica Schoch-Spana
Randal Schoepf
Tomas Scholz
Angelica Schreiber
Peter Schreiber
Martin Schriever
Amy Schuh
Tom Schwan
Ilan Schwartz
Martin Schwemmle
Jessica Schwind
Isaac See
Maikell Segovia
Mauricio Seguel
Karen Seiter
James Sejvar
Dejana Selenic
Rangaraj Selvarangan
Piseth Seng
Sang Heui Seo
Patricia Sequeira
Varadan Sevilimedu
Stephen Seligman
Daniel Sexton
Jessica Sexton
Andi Shane
Anupama Shankar
E.M. Shankar
Karen Shapiro
Aditya Sharma
Tyler Sharp
Beth Shaz
Heather Sheeley
Jianzhong Shen
Colin Shepard
John Shepard
Mika Shigematsu
Tom Shimabukuro
Nahoko Shindo
Kayoko Shioda
David Shlim
Carol Sibley
Kassim Sidibe
Eva Sierra
Roxane Silver
Peter Simmonds
Patricia Simner
Gustave Simo
Paul Simon
R.J. Simonds
Les Sims
Raj Singh
Ria Sinha
Theresa Sipe
Daouda Sissoko
Robert Skov
Owen Slater
Shirley Smart
Donald Smith
Duncan Smith
Gavin Smith
Grace Smith
Tara Smith
Eveline Snelders
Jesus Soares
Olusegun Soge
Anthony Solomon
Rami Sommerstein
Klara Sondén
Chang-Seon Song
Agnes Sonnevend
Uffe B. Skov Sørensen
Frank Sorvillo
Thiago Souza
John Spencer
Peter Spencer
Gianfranco Spiteri
Philip Spradling
Anon Srikiatkhachorn
Shirane Sriskandan
Kirby Stafford
Karl Stähl
David Stallknecht
J. Staples
Jeffrey Starke
Anneke Steens
Katarina Stefanidesova
Amir Steinman
Christen Stensvold
Werner Stenzel
Roger Stephan
O. Stine
Gregory Storch
Marc Strassburg
Daniel Streblow
Adrian Streit
Franc Strle
Jonathon Stysko
Jason Stull
Giorgia Sulis
EMERGING INFECTIOUS DISEASES

Upcoming Issue

- Nonsimplicity of Epidemiologic Metric Basic Reproduction Number ($R_0$)
- Clinical and Radiologic Characteristics of Human Metapneumovirus Infections in Adults
- Enterovirus A71 Infection and Neurologic Disease, Madrid, Spain, 2016
- Association of Increased Receptor-Binding Avidity of Influenza A(H9N2) Viruses with Escape from Antibody-Based Immunity and Enhanced Zoonotic Potential
- Epidemiology of Imported Infectious Diseases, China, 2005–2016
- Multiple Introductions of Feline Leukemia Virus in Endangered Florida Panthers
- Burdens of Invasive Methicillin-Susceptible and Methicillin-Resistant Staphylococcus aureus Disease, Minnesota, USA
- Dengue Virus IgM Serotyping by ELISA with Recombinant MutantEnvelope Proteins
- Lonepinella Identification in Koala Bite Wound Infections
- Isolation and Full-Genome Characterization of Nipah Viruses from Bats, Bangladesh
- Influenza Virus A(H3N2) with Antigenic Variation Prevalent in Dogs, China, 2016–2017
- Autochthonous Transmission of Coccidioides in Animals, Washington, USA
- Influenza H5/H7 Virus Vaccination in Poultry and Reduction of Zoonotic Infections, Guangdong Province, China, 2017–18
- Meat and Fish as Sources of Extended-Spectrum β-lactamase—Producing Escherichia coli, Cambodia
- Severe Disseminated Infection Caused by an Emerging Lineage of Methicillin-sensitive Staphylococcus aureus Clonal Complex 398 Lacking Classical Virulence Factors
- Severe Disease with Community-Associated MRSA Strain Chinese ST398, Australia, 2017
- Using the Health Belief Model to Analyze #Zika on Instagram for Public Health Communications
- Case of Zoonotic Endocarditis, the Netherlands

Complete list of articles in the January issue at http://www.cdc.gov/eid/upcoming.htm

NEWS AND NOTES

Upcoming Infectious Disease Activities

March 4–7, 2019
Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections
Seattle, WA, USA
http://www.croiconference.org/

April 13–16, 2019
European Congress of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases
29th Annual Congress
Amsterdam, the Netherlands
http://www.eccmid.org/

April 16–18, 2019
International Conference on One Health Antimicrobial Resistance
Amsterdam, the Netherlands
https://www.escmid.org/ICOHAR2019/

May 5–9, 2019
ASM Clinical Virology Symposium
Savannah, GA, USA
https://10times.com/clinical-virology-symposium

June 20–24, 2019
ASM Microbe 2019
San Francisco, CA, USA
https://www.asm.org/index.php/asm-microbe-2018

Announcements
Email announcements to EIDEditor (eideditor@cdc.gov).
Include the event’s date, location, sponsoring organization, and a website. Some events may appear only on EID’s website, depending on their dates.
Earning CME Credit

To obtain credit, you should first read the journal article. After reading the article, you should be able to answer the following, related, multiple-choice questions. To complete the questions (with a minimum 75% passing score) and earn continuing medical education (CME) credit, please go to http://www.medscape.org/journal/eid. Credit cannot be obtained for tests completed on paper, although you may use the worksheet below to keep a record of your answers.

You must be a registered user on http://www.medscape.org. If you are not registered on http://www.medscape.org, please click on the “Register” link on the right hand side of the website.

Only one answer is correct for each question. Once you successfully answer all post-test questions, you will be able to view and/or print your certificate. For questions regarding this activity, contact the accredited provider, CME@medscape.net. For technical assistance, contact CME@medscape.net. American Medical Association’s Physician’s Recognition Award (AMA PRA) credits are accepted in the US as evidence of participation in CME activities. For further information on this award, please go to https://www.ama-assn.org. The AMA has determined that physicians not licensed in the US who participate in this CME activity are eligible for AMA PRA Category 1 Credits™. Through agreements that the AMA has made with agencies in some countries, AMA PRA credit may be acceptable as evidence of participation in CME activities. If you are not licensed in the US, please complete the questions online, print the AMA PRA CME credit certificate, and present it to your national medical association for review.

Article Title

CME Questions

1. You are advising a public health department in California regarding potential needs for St. Louis encephalitis virus (SLEV) detection and management. On the basis of the epidemiological review by Diaz and colleagues, which one of the following statements about the history of SLEV epidemiology in the United States is correct?

A. SLEV was first identified as the causative agent of a mosquito-borne viral epidemic in St. Louis, Missouri, during the summer of 1953
B. SLEV activity increased considerably in the United States after West Nile virus introduction in 1999
C. SLEV genotypes IV and V are most prevalent in the United States
D. SLEV is transmitted by numerous Culex mosquito species, and is amplified by passerine and columbiform avian species

2. According to the epidemiological review by Diaz and colleagues, which one of the following statements about the emergence and reemergence of SLEV in South America is correct?

A. Introduction of a more pathogenic strain and increasing populations of the eared dove as amplifying host led to the emergence of SLEV in Argentina
B. Human SLE epidemics have occurred every 2 to 3 years in Latin America since the 1980s
C. The 2005 outbreak of SLE in Córdoba City had worse outcomes in younger patients
D. SLEV strains isolated during the 2005 outbreak were closely related to a genotype V SLEV strain

3. On the basis of the epidemiological review by Diaz and colleagues, which one of the following statements about reemergence of SLEV in the western United States is correct?

A. In 2014 to 2015, SLEV caused a human outbreak in New Mexico
B. Emerging SLEV in the western United States is related to the strains isolated during sporadic transmission in Florida in 1993 and 1997
C. Reemerging SLEV in the western United States may have been mediated via migrating infected birds from southern South America, where it reemerged most recently in 2002
D. Longitudinal SLEV isolates from California were genetically similar from 1952 through 2015
Earning CME Credit

To obtain credit, you should first read the journal article. After reading the article, you should be able to answer the following, related, multiple-choice questions. To complete the questions (with a minimum 75% passing score) and earn continuing medical education (CME) credit, please go to http://www.medscape.org/journal/eid. Credit cannot be obtained for tests completed on paper, although you may use the worksheet below to keep a record of your answers.

You must be a registered user on http://www.medscape.org. If you are not registered on http://www.medscape.org, please click on the “Register” link on the right hand side of the website.

Only one answer is correct for each question. Once you successfully answer all post-test questions, you will be able to view and/or print your certificate. For questions regarding this activity, contact the accredited provider, CME@medscape.net. For technical assistance, contact CME@medscape.net. American Medical Association’s Physician’s Recognition Award (AMA PRA) credits are accepted in the US as evidence of participation in CME activities. For further information on this award, please go to https://www.ama-assn.org. The AMA has determined that physicians not licensed in the US who participate in this CME activity are eligible for AMA PRA Category 1 Credits™. Through agreements that the AMA has made with agencies in some countries, AMA PRA credit may be acceptable as evidence of participation in CME activities. If you are not licensed in the US, please complete the questions online, print the AMA PRA CME credit certificate, and present it to your national medical association for review.

Article Title

CME Questions

1. You are seeing a 30-year-old man who has sex with men (MSM) who reports having sex with several partners per month with unknown HIV status. You note that he has had 2 episodes of sexually transmitted infections over the past year, and you ask him if he would consider preexposure prophylaxis (PrEP). What can you explain regarding research into the efficacy of PrEP?
   A. Clinical studies have failed as yet to demonstrate a reduction in HIV transmission associated with PrEP among MSM
   B. Adherence to PrEP does not appear to affect the risk for HIV acquisition
   C. PrEP can be over 90% effective among MSM with adequate drug levels
   D. No study has confirmed that PrEP can effective among adults who use intravenous drugs

2. The patient is hesitant to start PrEP because he is currently using multiple substances and is worried about treatment adherence. What can you tell him regarding the baseline characteristics of the current study cohort of MSM and transgender women?
   A. Nearly 40% of participants reported any substance use
   B. Rates of substance use declined by 50% during the study period
   C. More than one third of participants reported frequent ongoing substance use
   D. Adherence to PrEP declined by more than 40% between study weeks 12 and 48

3. What did the current study demonstrate regarding substance use and PrEP adherence?
   A. There was no significant association between substance use and PrEP adherence
   B. Only amphetamine use was significantly associated with worse PrEP adherence
   C. Only opioid use was significantly associated with worse PrEP adherence
   D. Only problematic substance use was associated with worse PrEP adherence

4. You take more history on this patient’s substance use. Which of the following substances was most associated with a higher risk for STDs in the current study?
   A. Opioids
   B. Alcohol
   C. Amphetamine
   D. Prescription antianxiety drugs
The David J. Sencer CDC Museum, a Smithsonian Affiliate, uses award-winning exhibits and innovative programing to educate visitors about the value of public health, and presents the rich heritage and vast accomplishments of CDC.

BY THE PEOPLE: DESIGNING A BETTER AMERICA
October 29, 2018—April 26, 2019

Hours
Monday: 9 a.m.–5 p.m.
Tuesday: 9 a.m.–5 p.m.
Wednesday: 9 a.m.–5 p.m.
Thursday: 9 a.m.–7 p.m.
Friday: 9 a.m.–5 p.m.
Closed weekends
and federal holidays

Location
1600 Clifton Road NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Phone 404-639-0830
Admission and parking free
Government–issued photo ID required for adults over the age of 18
Available Now - New for 2018

The fully revised and updated CDC Yellow Book 2018: Health Information for International Travel codifies the U.S. government’s most current health guidelines and information for clinicians advising international travelers, including pretravel vaccine recommendations, destination-specific health advice, and easy-to-reference maps, tables, and charts.

The 2018 Yellow Book includes important travel medicine updates:

- The latest information about emerging infectious disease threats such as Zika, Ebola, and sarcocystosis
- New cholera vaccine recommendations
- Updated guidance on the use of antibiotics in the treatment of travelers’ diarrhea
- Special considerations for unique types of travel such as wilderness expeditions, work-related travel, and study abroad

IDSA members: log in via www.idsociety.org before purchasing this title to receive your 20% discount

Order your copy at:
www.oup.com/academic
Ticks and Lyme Disease

How to prevent tick bites when hiking and camping

Ticks can spread disease, including Lyme disease. Protect yourself:

- Use insect repellent that contains 20 - 30% DEET.
- Wear clothing that has been treated with permethrin.
- Take a shower as soon as you can after coming indoors.
- Look for ticks on your body. Ticks can hide under the armpits, behind the knees, in the hair, and in the groin.
- Put your clothes in the dryer on high heat for 60 minutes to kill any remaining ticks.

How to remove a tick

1. If a tick is attached to you, use fine-tipped tweezers to grasp the tick at the surface of your skin.

2. Pull the tick straight up and out. Don’t twist or jerk the tick—this can cause the mouth parts to break off and stay in the skin. If this happens, remove the mouth parts with tweezers if you can. If not, leave them alone and let your skin heal.

3. Clean the bite and your hands with rubbing alcohol, an iodine scrub, or soap and water.

4. You may get a small bump or redness that goes away in 1-2 days, like a mosquito bite. This is not a sign that you have Lyme disease.

Note: Do not put hot matches, nail polish, or petroleum jelly on the tick to try to make it pull away from your skin.

If you remove a tick quickly (within 24 hours) you can greatly reduce your chances of getting Lyme disease.
**Summary of Authors' Instructions**

**Authors' Instructions.** For a complete list of EID's manuscript guidelines, see the author resource page: http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/pages/author-resource-center.htm.

**Manuscript Submission.** To submit a manuscript, access Manuscript Central from the Emerging Infectious Diseases web page (www.cdc.gov/eid). Include a cover letter indicating the proposed category of the article (e.g., Research, Dispatch), verifying the word and reference counts, and confirming that the final manuscript has been seen and approved by all authors. Complete provided Authors Checklist.

**Manuscript Preparation.** For word processing, use MS Word. Set the document to show continuous line numbers. List the following information in this order: title page, article summary line, keywords, abstract, text, acknowledgments, biographical sketch, references, tables, and figure legends. Appendix materials and figures should be in separate files.

**Title Page.** Give complete information about each author (i.e., full name, graduate degree(s), affiliation, and the name of the institution in which the work was done). Clearly identify the corresponding author and provide that author's mailing address (include phone number, fax number, and email address). Include separate word counts for abstract and text.

**Keywords.** Use terms as listed in the National Library of Medicine Medical Subject Headings index (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/mesh).

**Text.** Double-space everything, including the title page, abstract, references, tables, and figure legends. Indent paragraphs; leave no extra space between paragraphs. After a period, leave only one space before beginning the next sentence. Use 12-point Times New Roman font and format with ragged right margins (left align). Italicize (rather than underline) scientific names when needed.

**Biographical Sketch.** Include a short biographical sketch of the first author—or both authors if only two. Include affiliations and the author's primary research interests.

**References.** Follow Uniform Requirements (www.icmje.org/index.html). Do not use endnotes for references. Place reference numbers in parentheses, not superscripts. Number citations in order of appearance. After a period, leave only one space before beginning the next sentence. Use 12-point Times New Roman font and format with ragged right margins (left align).Italicize (rather than underline) scientific names when needed.

**Tables.** Provide tables within the manuscript file, not as separate files. Use the MS Word table tool, no columns, tabs, spaces, or other programs. Footnote any use of bold-face. Tables should be no wider than 15 cm. Condense or divide larger tables. Extensive tables may be made available online only.

**Figures.** Submit editable figures as separate files (e.g., Microsoft Excel, PowerPoint). Photographs should be submitted as high-resolution (600 dpi).tif or .jpg files. Do not embed figures in the manuscript file. Use Avid 10 pt. or 12 pt. font for labeling so that figures, symbols, lettering, and numbering can remain legible when reduced to print size. Place figure keys within the figure. Figure legends should be placed at the end of the manuscript file.

**Videos.** Submit as AVI, MOV, MPG, MPEG, or WMV. Videos should not exceed 5 minutes and should include an audio description and complete captioning. If audio is not available, provide a description of the action in the video as a separate Word file. Published or copyrighted material (e.g., music) is discouraged and must be accompanied by written release. If video is part of a manuscript, files must be uploaded with manuscript submission. When uploading, choose “Video” file. Include a brief video legend in the manuscript file.

**Types of Articles**

**Perspectives.** Articles should not exceed 3,500 words and 50 references. Use of subheadings in the main body of the text is recommended. Photographs and illustrations are encouraged. Provide a short abstract (150 words), 1-sentence summary, and biographical sketch. Articles should provide insightful analysis and commentary about new and reemerging infectious diseases and related issues. Perspectives may address factors known to influence the emergence of diseases, including microbial adaptation and change, human demographics and behavior, technology and industry, economic development and land use, international travel and commerce, and the breakdown of public health measures.

**Synopses.** Articles should not exceed 3,500 words in the main body of the text or include more than 50 references. Use of subheadings in the main body of the text is recommended. Photographs and illustrations are encouraged. Provide a short abstract (not to exceed 150 words), a 1-line summary of the conclusions, and a brief biographical sketch of first author or of both authors if only 2 authors. This section comprises case series papers and concise reviews of infectious diseases or closely related topics. Synopses are given to references of new and emerging diseases; however, timely updates of other diseases or topics are also welcome. If detailed methods are included, a separate section on experimental procedures should immediately follow the body of the text.

**Research.** Articles should not exceed 3,500 words and 50 references. Use of subheadings in the main body of the text is recommended. Photographs and illustrations are encouraged. Provide a short abstract (150 words), 1-sentence summary, and biographical sketch. Report laboratory and epidemiologic results within a public health perspective. Explain the value of the research in public health terms and place the findings in a larger perspective (i.e., “Here is what we found, and here is what the findings mean”).

**Policy and Historical Reviews.** Articles should not exceed 3,500 words and 50 references. Use of subheadings in the main body of the text is recommended. Photographs and illustrations are encouraged. Provide a short abstract (150 words), 1-sentence summary, and biographical sketch. Articles in this section include public health policy or historical reports that are based on research and analysis of emerging disease issues.

**Dispatches.** Articles should be no more than 1,200 words and need not be divided into sections. If subheadings are used, they should be general, e.g., “The Study” and “Conclusions.” Provide a brief abstract (50 words); references (not to exceed 15); figures or illustrations (not to exceed 2); tables (not to exceed 2); and biographical sketch. Dispatches are updates on infectious disease trends and research that include descriptions of new methods for detecting, characterizing, or subtyping new or reemerging pathogens.

**Announcements.** We welcome brief announcements of timely events of interest to our readers. Announcements may be posted online only, depending on the event date. Email to eideditor@cdc.gov.